



# **INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2021/22**

# **OFFICE CONTACT DETAILS**

Physical address: Civic Centre C/O Joe Slovo and Douwater Road

Overwacht

Postal Address: Lephalale Municipality

Private Bag x136 Lephalale

Telephone Number: 014 763 2193 Facsimile Number: 014 763 5662 Website: www.lephalale.gov.za

**TABLE OF CONTENT** 

| 2. Vi:<br>3. Mi | cronyms and Abbreviationssion , Mission & Valuesunicipal Overviewunicipal Overview | 14<br>16 |  |
|-----------------|--|----------|--|
| 4. Ex           | 4. Executive Summary   |          |  |
| СНА             | APTER 1: THE MUNICIPAL PLANNING PROCESS  | 19       |  |
| 1.              | Introduction   | 19       |  |
| 2.              | Legislative background and policy imperatives                                      | 19       |  |

| 3. State of the Nation Address (SONA)   | 24  |
|---|-----|
| 4. 2020 State of the Province Address (SOPA) 25 February                              | 30  |
| 5. NDP - National Development Plan Focus Areas  |     |
| 6. National Government Outcomes - MTSF Chapter (14 OUTCOMES)                          |     |
| 7. Back to Basics   |     |
| 8. Powers and Functions of the Municipality   |     |
| 9. Municipal Priority Issues  |     |
| 10.IDP Process Plan   |     |
| 11.IDP Institutional and Management Arrangements                                      |     |
| 12. DDM – District Development Model  |     |
| 12. DDN District Development Moder  | 04  |
| CHAPTER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS   | 100 |
| <b>2.1</b> Description of Municipal Area  | 100 |
| <b>2.2</b> Demographic Overview   |     |
| <b>2.3</b> Population Trends  |     |
| <b>2.4</b> Education Profile  |     |
| <b>2.5</b> Income Categories  |     |
| CHAPTER 3: KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS  | 111 |
| <b>3.1</b> Spatial Rational - Spatial analyses  | 111 |
| 3.1.1. Purpose of a Spatial Development Framework                                     | 112 |
| 3.1.2 Planning from the SDF perspective   | 113 |
| 3.1.3 National Infrastructure Plan  | 115 |
| <b>3.1.4</b> Hierarchy of settlements   |     |
| <b>3.1.5</b> Settlement Patterns  | 120 |
| <b>3.1.6.</b> Provincial Growth Points: Lephalale Town                                |     |
| <b>3.1.7.</b> Approved proposals on the current development trajectory of the (SDA's) | 123 |
| 3.1.8. Land availability  |     |
| 3.1.9. Nature reserves and conservancy  | 144 |
| <b>3.1.10.</b> Land uses  | 136 |

| 3.1.11. Land Tenure  | 137 |
|--|-----|
| 3.1.12. Land Uses and Land Claims                                | 138 |
| 3.1.13. Green Economy Strategy                                   | 139 |
| 2. Spatial challenges  |     |
| CHAPTER 4: ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS                                | 153 |
| Social Economic Analysis   |     |
| <b>4.1</b> Environmental Legislative framework                   |     |
| <b>4.2.</b> Air quality  |     |
| 4.3. Water quality   |     |
| 4.4. Climate change and global warming                           |     |
| 4.5. Agriculture   |     |
| 4.6. Waste management  |     |
| 4.7. Refuse removal  | 166 |
| 4.8. Waste transport and transfer                                |     |
| 4.9. Waste storage   | 167 |
| 4.10. Waste education  | 167 |
| <b>4.11.</b> Waste disposal                                      | 167 |
| <b>4.12.</b> Waste information                                   |     |
| <b>4.13</b> Agriculture & Forestry                               |     |
| 4.14 Heritage Sites / Natural Bodies& Wetlands                   | 170 |
| 4.14 Disaster Management   | 170 |
| <b>4.15.</b> Environmental challenges                            | 172 |
| CHAPTER 5: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | 172 |
| SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT                  | 1/2 |
| WATER  | 173 |
| <b>5.1</b> Bulk water infrastructure                             |     |
| <b>5.2</b> Water availability in rural areas                     |     |
| <b>5.3</b> Blue drop status                                      |     |
| <b>5.4</b> Water Sources   |     |
| 5.5 Water challenges   |     |
| 6. SANITATION  |     |

| <b>6.1</b> Sanitation Green Drop  | 184 |
|---|-----|
| <b>6.2</b> Current status of sanitation in rural                                      | 184 |
| <b>6.3</b> Sanitation challenges  | 189 |
| 7.ELECTRICITY   | 189 |
| 7.1 Network Overview  | 190 |
| <b>7.1</b> Sources of Electricity   |     |
| 7.2 Electricity challenges  |     |
| 8. FREE BASIC SERVICES (Water, Sewerage and Sanitation, Electricity & Refuse Removal) | 195 |
| 9. ROADS AND STORMWATER   | 195 |
| <b>9.1</b> Roads  | 195 |
| 9.2 Functionality road hierarchy  | 197 |
| 9.3 Network overview  | 198 |
| 9.4 Roads and storm water   | 199 |
| 9.5 Functional Road Hierarchy (Classiffication)                                       | 199 |
| 9.6 Road network  | 200 |
| 9.7 Storm water drainage  | 202 |
| 9.8 Public transport  | 202 |
| 9.9 Road freight transport  | 204 |
| 9.10 Consumer goods for local consumption   | 208 |
| 9.11 Roads & Stormwater challenges  |     |
| 10. Facilities  | 209 |
| 11. Waste removal challenges  | 209 |
| 12. Social Analysis/Services  | 209 |
| 12.1 Housing  |     |
| 12.2 Integrated human settlements   | 220 |
| 12.4 Housing backlock and challenges  | 221 |
| 13. Education   | 222 |
| 13.1 Education profile  |     |

| 13.2 Education challenges                              | 223 |
|--|-----|
| 14. Health   | 224 |
| <b>14.1</b> Health facilities                          |     |
| <b>14.2</b> Health challenges                          |     |
| 14.2 Health Chanenges                                  |     |
| 15.Social Development                                  | 227 |
| 15.1 Beneficiaries and EMS                             | 228 |
| <b>15.2</b> Challenges                                 | 228 |
| 16. Safety & Security                                  | 229 |
| <b>16.1</b> Police Stations                            |     |
| 16.2 Challenges  |     |
| 17. Fire rescue services and Disaster & Risk           | 231 |
| 17.1 Challenges  |     |
| 18. Sports , Art & Culture                             | 232 |
| <b>18.1</b> Library Infrastructures                    |     |
| <b>18.2</b> Sports Facilities                          |     |
| <b>18.3</b> Challenges                                 |     |
| 10. Park 065   Talanamanian king                       | 222 |
| 19. Post Offices and Telecommunication 19.1 Facilities |     |
|  |     |
| 19.2 Telecommunication                                 |     |
| 19.1 Challenges  | 233 |
| CHAPTER 6: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT                  | 234 |
| <b>6.1.</b> Economic analysis                          | 235 |
| <b>6.2.</b> EPWP implementation programme, CWP, etc    |     |
| <b>6.3</b> Enabling Economic Infrastructure            |     |
| <b>6.4.</b> Economic production                        |     |

| <b>6.5.</b> National energy programme   | 242 |
|---|-----|
| <b>6.6.</b> Localized guidelines for rural development, poverty alleviation and gender equity |     |
| <b>6.7.</b> Relationship with Botswana  |     |
| <b>6.8.</b> Economic potential of Lephalale   |     |
| <b>6.9.</b> Mineral rights  |     |
| <b>6.10.</b> Tourism  |     |
| <b>6.11</b> Socio-economic transformation   |     |
| <b>6.12</b> Challenges  |     |
| CHAPTER 7: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY   | 262 |
| <b>7.1</b> Audit report   | 263 |
| <b>7.2</b> Audit report finding   |     |
| 7.3 Revenue management & Billing  | 268 |
| 7.4Audited statements   |     |
| 7.5 Budget Summary  |     |
| 7.6Challenges   | 281 |
| CHAPTER 8: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION   | 281 |
| 8.1 Good Governance and Public Participation  | 281 |
| <b>8.2</b> Relationship with Traditional Leaders  |     |
| 8.3 Functionality of Ward Committees and CDWs   |     |
| 8.4Functionality of MPAC - Oversight Committee  |     |
| 8.5 IGR- Intergovernmental Relations  |     |
| 8.6 Suggestion Box  |     |
| 8.7 Special Groups  |     |
| 8.8 Portfolio Committees  |     |
| 8.9 Audit, Anti-corruption and Risk Management Committees                                     |     |
| 8.10 Internal Audit   |     |
| 8.11 Risk Management  | 289 |

| <b>8.12</b> Audit Committee  | 289 |
|--|-----|
| 8.13 Anti-fraud and corruption   | 290 |
| <b>8.14</b> Declaration of Interest  |     |
| <b>8.15</b> Communication Strategy   | 290 |
| 8.16 Challenges  |     |
|  |     |
| CHAPTER 9: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT         | 291 |
| 9.1 Functions of Municipal Departments                                     | 292 |
| 9.2 Performance Management (PMS)   | 303 |
| 9.2.1 Legislation  | 304 |
| <b>9.2.2</b> Methodology   | 305 |
| 9.3 Skills Development   | 311 |
| 9.4 Employment Equity  | 312 |
| 9.5 Succession and Retension Plan  | 313 |
| 9.6 Challenges   |     |
| 10. SWOT ANALYSIS  | 313 |
| 11. STRATEGY PHASE   | 318 |
| 11.1 Strategic Objectives  |     |
| 11.2 Convergence of Agenda 2063, SDG's, NDP, LDP and IDP                   |     |
| CHAPTER 10: PROJECTS PHASE   | 64( |
| 10.1 Development Strategies, Programmes and Projects                       |     |
| Strategic Projects/Programmes Capital Projects- Infrastructure Directorate |     |
| 10.2 Sector Departments Projects   |     |
| CHAPTER 11. INTEGRATION PHASE  |     |
| 12.APPROVAL PHASE  |     |

#### 1. ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATION

IDP Integrated Development PlanWDM Waterberg District Municipality

**WDM** Waterberg District Model (District-based Model of Development)

NDP National Development plan LDP Limpopo Development Plan

PGDS Provincial Growth and Development StrategyNSDP National Spatial Development Perspective

**CoGHSTA** Department of Cooperative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs

MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003

MTEFMedium term Expenditure frameworkMTSFMedium Term Strategic FrameworkMDGsMillennium Development Goals

**SDBIP** Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

**PMS** Performance Management System

**ITP** Integrated Transport Plan

EMP Environmental Management Plan WSDP Water Services Development Plan

**WSP** Water Services Provider

MSA Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000

SIP Strategic Infrastructure Project
NGO Non-Governmental Organization
CBO Community Based Organization

**ToR** Terms of Reference

**PPP** Public Private Partnership

**SMME** Small, Medium and Macro Enterprises

LM Local Municipality
 CPI Consumer Price Index
 KPA Key Performance Area
 KPI Key Performance Indicator
 LED Local Economic Development

**EPWP** Expanded Public Works Programme

**DWAS** Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation

**CIP** Comprehensive Investment Plan

**B2B** Back to Basics

**DDM** District Development Model

## 2. VISION, MISSION AND VALUES

Vision and Mission statements are the starting points for strategy development. As a rule, vision and mission are determined early on in the strategic planning process. The vision is a statement of what the municipality seeks to achieve. It is directed towards the future and briefly states the Municipality's purpose, its reason for existence. A vision should express the essential purpose of the Municipality, ideally in one, concise, sentence.

This statement should not change – even if the internal and external environmental factors impacting on the Municipality change, unless a major development takes place which changes the purpose of the Municipality's existence. The vision provides the direction for a Municipality's strategies, objectives and implementation plans. In fact, vision is that igniting spark that can inspire and energise people to do better. The focus of a vision is to reach out hungrily for the future and drag it into the present. The latest trend in many organisations is to apply the "VIP" approach i.e. "Vision Integrated Performance."

Articulating a vision is the soul-searching activity, where an organisation tries to answer the critical questions like 'why are we here' and 'where are we today'? This analysis of the present is essential, because it provides the true picture of today from where we begin the journey towards the future. The vision is a compelling but not controlling force that shows us where we what to be. This document will assist the Lephalale Local Municipality in answering these questions. The long term vision of Lephalale Local Municipality follows:

#### VISION:

"A VIBRANT CITY AND THÉ ENERGY HUB"

**MISSION:** 

"We are committed to Integrated Development, provision of quality, sustainable and affordable services, Financial Viability, Good Governance, Local Economic Development and job creation."

#### **VALUES**

The **Values** of Lephalale Local Municipality underpin quality and they are:

| Value  | Description   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Community orientation  | Provide and deliver sustainable services for the whole community.                         |  |  |
| Transparency Invite and encourage public sharing and democratic participation in council's activ |   |  |  |
| Commitment Focus and concentrate on council's core activities in a consistent manner.            |   |  |  |
| Integrity  | Conduct council's business in a fair, responsible, flexible, equitable and honest manner. |  |  |
| Accountability Report regularly to all stakeholders regarding council's actual performance.      |   |  |  |
| Environmental Care   | With all the development in Lephalale, the municipality will focus on taking care of the  |  |  |
|  | environment.  |  |  |
| Empowerment  | To be seen to be empowering our people, knowledge is power.                               |  |  |
| Performance  | Continually evaluates and measure performance against set target                          |  |  |
| orientation  |   |  |  |

The description defines the complexities of the existence of Lephalale and clearly articulates the vision for the next 20 years and beyond.

Lephalale Local Municipality has been identified by LEGDP as a petrochemical cluster and has attained the status of National Development Node. The coal fields which boast more than 40% of the total coal reserve of South Africa are located in Lephalale.

The Waterberg Coal Field is estimated to contain a resource base of 50 billion tons; of which 12.5 billion tons can be mined by opencast method (coal is sufficiently close to surface that it does not require the sinking of a shaft). It is against this background that Lephalale has crafted its vision to become one of the vibrant cities within the Limpopo Province. Hence, we define a city as a relatively large and permanent <u>settlement</u> with complex systems for <u>sanitation</u>, <u>utilities</u>, land usage, <u>housing</u>, and <u>transportation</u>. The concentration of development greatly facilitates interaction between people and <u>businesses</u>, benefiting both parties in the process and improving the quality of lives of the people of Waterberg Region.

#### 3. MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW

The integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a key coordination instrument between National, Provincial, and Local spheres as well as other organs of state including amongst others Traditional leadership institutions and state owned enterprises. The district municipality should ensure that the IDP is a tool guiding plans and interventions by other role players in planning sector. It provides us with the strategic framework within which we aim to deliver on the three economic pillars. The plan we are presenting is the strategic blueprint for the Lephalale Municipality that communicates to the community of service delivery priorities within its jurisdiction.

It is very important for Municipalities to adhere to the Process Plan in order to fulfill the legal requirements of Section 28 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act of 2000. The processes to be followed in preparing IDP are well guided by White Paper on Local Government promulgated in 1998. The plans take cognizance of the successes and challenges of the Municipal Area and outlines projects designed to address the identified service delivery challenges. It also gives an overall Framework for Development and focuses on Economic and Social Development of the whole Municipal Area.

#### **4.EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This section describes the geographical area within which Lephalale Municipality is located within Waterberg District and Limpopo Province at large. In addition this section provides information on demographic profile and the status of service delivery covering the following key performance areas: Spatial development, Environmental issues, Infrastructure investment (service delivery) Local Economic Development, Financial Management, Institutional Management and Public Participation.

The Municipality is located in the North Western part of Waterberg District of Limpopo Province of the Republic of South Africa. It borders with four Local Municipalities (Blouberg, Modimolle-Mookgophong, Mogalakwena and Thabazimbi). Its North-Western border is also part of the International Border between South Africa and Botswana. The Lephalale Municipality is the biggest Municipality in the Limpopo Province (covering 14 000km²). The town of Lephalale is located a mere 280 km from Tshwane and a recognized gateway to Botswana and other Southern African Countries.

The town Lephalale (Ellisras/Onverwacht/Marapong) is located approximately 40 km from the border of Botswana. It is situated between 23°30' and 24°00' south latitude 27°30' and 28°00' east longitude. Lephalale Municipal area's contribution of mining to GDP is significant at 59.21%. Electricity contributes 11.33% to the GDP and its contribution to the Waterberg electricity sector is at 69.65%. Other sectors that have a significant contribution to the Waterberg GDP per sector include agriculture, mining, and manufacturing. Agriculture (38.85%) is the sector that employs the largest part of the workforce and is followed by community services (15.71%).

Nestled at the spur of the Waterberg Mountains, Lephalale is a place of peace and breath-taking beauty. Discover why Lephalale is called "the heartland of the Waterberg bushveld". As part of the Waterberg biosphere, Lephalale area is richly blessed with pristine natural beauty and an abundance of fauna and flora. Lephalale offers an infinite variety of scenic contrasts and encompass the unique Waterberg wilderness with its extraordinary beauty which boasts superb vistas, mountain gorges, clear streams and rolling hills. Rich in geological sites and rock art is a strong draw-card for the region, suggesting its links to many previous generations. Hence, the importance of tourism industry to the economy of the area is likely to continue to grow into the future. This is likely to be related to the hunting and ecotourism industries, but could also be linked to any expansion of the industrial operations and the related business tourism. Agriculture especially red meat is one the potential economic activity which is likely to grow in the municipal area. Lephalale Local Municipality has been blessed with natural resources that give it a competitive and comparative advantage in Mining, Energy, Tourism and Agriculture. Both social infrastructure and economic infrastructure indicators show that much must still be done to improve the quality of life of the people of Lephalale.

#### **CHAPTER 1: THE MUNICIPAL PLANNING PROCESS**

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

The Integrated Development plan (IDP) is a process through which the Municipalities prepare strategic development plans for a five-year period. An IDP is one of the key instruments for local government to cope with its new developmental role and seeks to arrive at decisions on issues such as Municipal budgets, Land Management, promotion of Local Economic Development and Institutional transformation in a consultative system and strategic manner.

In order to ensure that certain minimum quality standards of the IDP review process and proper coordination between and within spheres of Government, Municipalities need to prepare review Process Plan of the IDP and formulate budget for implementation purpose.

#### 1. LEGISLATIVE BACKGROUND AND POLICY IMPERATIVES.

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996.

The constitutional Mandate for Municipalities is that they strive, within their financial and administrative capacity to achieve the objectives and carry out the developmental duties assigned to Local Government.

Constitutionally, the objects of the Local Government are:

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
- To ensure the provision of services in a sustainable manner.
- To promote social and economic development.
- To promote a safe and healthy environment and
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in matters of local government.

## Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000.

The act regulates the IDP. It requires the Municipality to undertake developmentally orientated planning so as to ensure that it strives to achieve the objectives of local government set out in Section 152 and 153 of the Constitution. Section 25 (1) requires the Municipal Council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, to adopt a single, inclusive strategic plan for development of the Municipality which:

- Links, integrates. Coordinates and takes into account proposals for the development of the Municipality;
- Aligns the resources and capacity of the Municipality with implementation of the plan;
- Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;
- Complies with the provision of Chapter 5, and
- Are compatible with the National and provincial department plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of Legislation.

# Section 26 of the Act further outlines the core components of the integrated development plan of the Municipality. It requires the integrated development plan of the Municipality to reflect:

- The Municipal council's vision for the long term development with special emphasis on the most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- An assessment of the existing level of development in the Municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic Municipal services.
- The Council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- The Council's development strategies which must be aligned with any National or Provincial sector plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation;

- A special development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for land use management system of the Municipality;
- The Council's operational strategies;
- Applicable disaster management plan;
- A financial plan, which must include projected budget for at least the next three years, and
- The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

## Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003.

The Municipal Finance Management Act (act 56 of 2003) was promulgated to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of Municipalities and other institutions in the sphere of local government. The act provides a mandatory provision that relates to finance and performance management. Section 2 of the Act stipulates that the object is to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of the local government institutions to which this Act applies by establishing norms and standards for:

- Ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of Municipalities and Municipal entities;
- The management of revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities and the handling of financial dealings, budgetary and financial planning processes;
- The coordination of those processes with those of other spheres of government;
- Borrowing of finance;
- Supply chain management, and
- Other financial matters

Lephalale Municipality's involvement in the Budget process is to ensure compliance with the provision of the Municipal Finance Management Act (act 56 of 2003). It is of cardinal importance that the IDP review processes facilitate community participation, provide for ward level information, encourage discussion on priorities and provide an opportunity for feedback.

#### The main strategic outputs of the budget reform are to ensure:

- Modernising financial management and improving accountability;
- Multi-year budgeting;

- Deepening and improving the budget preparation process, by involving political leadership and community;
- Ensuring that the IDP and budgets are linked, and that the IDP takes account of budgetary resources, and contain proper capital and maintenance plans;
- Improving the in-year implementation of the budget, and
- Improving the auditing and performance reporting after the financial year has ended.

## Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Amendment Act (Act 41 of 2003)

This act makes clear the role of traditional leadership in the democratic and cooperative governance. The Act envisages an active involvement of the traditional leadership in the formulation and the implementation of integrated development plans. Section 4 of the Act provides for the establishment of traditional councils that should:

- Support Municipalities in the identification of community needs;
- Facilitate the involvement of the traditional community in the development or amendment of the integrated development plan of a Municipality in whose area that community resides;
- Participate in the development of policy and legislation at the local level; and
- Promote the ideals of cooperative governance, integrated development planning and service delivery to promote indigenous knowledge systems for sustainable development and disaster management.

# Section 5 (2) of the Act affirms that any partnership between a Municipality and a traditional council must:

- a) Be based on the principles of mutual respect and recognition of the status and roles of the respective parties;
- b) Be guided by and based on the principles of cooperative governance.

A larger number of the population in the Municipality resides in traditional authority governed areas. To this effect, Lephalale Municipality has a standing commitment and tradition of involving traditional leaders in both the IDP review process and any other developmental matter involving their area of governance.

#### 3. 2021 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS

Nearly a year has passed since South Africa saw its first case of the novel coronavirus, COVID-19. Since then, nearly one-and-a-half million people in our country are known to have been infected by the virus. More than 45 000 people are

known to have died. Beyond these statistics lies a human story of tragedy and pain. There is no family, no community and no place of work that has not lost someone they knew, worked with and loved.

South Africa has just emerged from the second wave of infections since COVID-19 arrived on our shores in March last year. Driven by a new variant of the virus, this second wave was more severe and cost many more lives than the first wave. It was discovered that one of the vaccines that had been procured, the AstraZeneca vaccine, offers minimal protection from mild to moderate infection by the new variant known as 501Y.v2.

Over the past year, South Africa has experienced a sharp decline in growth and a significant increase in unemployment. Poverty is on the rise. Inequality is deepening. In the third quarter of 2020, our economy was 6% smaller than it was in the last quarter of 2019. There were 1,7 million fewer people employed in the third quarter of 2020 than there were in the first quarter, before the pandemic struck. Unemployment rate now stands at a staggering 30,8%.

After progress of containing the spread of the virus, extraordinary measures to support ordinary South Africans were taken to assist businesses in distress and protect people's livelihoods. The Social and Economic Relief Package that was introduced in April last year is the largest intervention of its kind in our history. It identified measures worth a total of R500 billion – or about 10% of gross domestic product – to provide cash directly to the poorest households, to provide wage support to workers and to provide various forms of relief to struggling businesses.

A total of 18 million people, or close to one-third of the population, received additional grant payments through these relief measures. It is estimated that this grant lifted more than five million people above the food poverty line, helping to alleviate hunger in a moment of great crisis. To date, more than R57 billion in wage support has been paid to over 4,5 million workers through the special Unemployment Insurance Fund Temporary Employer-Employee Relief Scheme (TERS). More than R1,3 billion has been provided in support mainly for small- and medium-sized businesses. In addition, over R70 billion in tax relief was extended to businesses in distress. Around R18,9 billion in loans have been approved for 13 000 businesses through the Loan Guarantee Scheme.

### The following issues are key:

- First, we must defeat the coronavirus pandemic.
- Second, we must accelerate our economic recovery.
- Third, we must implement economic reforms to create sustainable jobs and drive inclusive growth.
- And finally, we must fight corruption and strengthen the State

Report on progress in the implementation of the **recovery plan** and the priority actions we must take to restore growth and create jobs.

Since the launch of the plan, focus is on four priority interventions:

- a massive rollout of infrastructure throughout the country,
- a massive increase in local production,
- an employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihoods, and
- the rapid expansion of our energy generation capacity.

An infrastructure investment project pipeline worth R340 billion in network industries such as energy, water, transport and telecommunications have been developed. Resources have been committed from the fiscus to support the construction and rehabilitation of the major N1, N2 and N3 highways. The R100 billion Infrastructure Fund is now in full operation. This fund will blend resources from the fiscus with financing from the private sector and development institutions. Its approved project pipeline for 2021 is varied and includes the Student Housing Infrastructure Programme, which aims to provide 300 000 student beds.

Another approved project is SA Connect, a programme to roll out broadband to schools, hospitals, police stations and other government facilities. The second priority intervention of the recovery plan is to support a massive increase in local production and to make South African exports globally competitive. This will encourage greater investment by the private sector in productive activity. Key to this plan is a renewed commitment from government, business and organised labour to buy local. This commitment should lead to increased local production, which will lead to the revival of our manufacturing industry.

All social partners that participated in the development of the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan, as part of social compact, have agreed to work together to reduce reliance on imports by 20% over the next five years. They have identified 42 products – ranging from edible oils to furniture, fruit concentrates, personal protective equipment, steel products and green economy inputs – that can be sourced locally. If the target is achieved, there will be significant expand in productive economy, potentially returning more than R200 billion to the country's annual output.

To this end, Cabinet approved the SMME-Focused Localisation Policy Framework which identified the 1 000 products. Furthermore, the departments of Small Business Development and Trade, Industry and Competition are supporting SMMEs to access larger domestic and international markets.

Four master plans that have been completed and signed to date – which are part of the social compact between labour, business, government and communities – have already had an impact in their respective industries. Through the implementation of the Poultry Master Plan, the industry has invested R800 million to upgrade production. South Africa now produces an additional one million chickens every week. The Sugar Master Plan was signed during the lockdown, with a commitment from large users of sugar to procure at least 80% of their sugar needs from local growers.

Through the implementation of the plan, last year saw a rise in local production and a decline in imported sugar, creating stability for an industry which employs some 85 000 workers. Support for black small-scale farmers is being stepped up, with a large beverage producer committing to expand their procurement sharply. Since the signing of the Clothing, Textile, Footwear and Leather Masterplan in November 2019, the industry has invested more than half a billion rand to expand local manufacturing facilities, including SMMEs. These infrastructure projects will lead to the revival of the construction industry and the creation of much-needed jobs.

Third priority intervention is an employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihoods. The public sector has a responsibility to stimulate job creation; both through its policies and through direct job creation opportunities. The Presidential Employment Stimulus is one of the most significant expansions of public and social employment in South Africa's history. By the end of January 2021, over 430 000 opportunities were already supported through the stimulus. A further 180 000 opportunities are currently in the recruitment process. These opportunities are in areas like education, arts and culture, global business services, early childhood development (ECD), and small-scale and subsistence farming. It involves environmental programmes such as the clearing of alien trees, wetland rehabilitation, fire prevention, and cleaning and greening across all municipalities. These programmes are about real lives and real livelihoods. Nearly half a million people are now receiving an income, developing new skills and contributing to their community and the country's economy.

The fourth priority intervention of the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan is to rapidly expand energy generation capacity. Restoring Eskom to operational and financial health and accelerating its restructuring process is central to this objective. Plans are in place to working to fulfil commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement which include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Work

on climate change will be guided by the Presidential Coordinating Commission on Climate Change. The commission will work on a plan for a just transition to a low-carbon economy and climate resilient society.

Operation Vulindlela is focusing on reforms in the electricity, water, telecommunications and transport sectors, as well as reforms to our visa and immigration regime. The completion of digital migration is vital to our ability to effectively harness the enormous opportunities presented by technological change. In the water sector theres work in progress through Operation Vulindlela to ensure that water license applications are finalised within the revised timeframe of 90 days; and to revive the Green Drop and Blue Drop programmes to strengthen water quality monitoring.

The revised list of critical skills will be published for public comment by the Department of Home Affairs, within one week, to ensure that the final version reflects the skills needed by the economy.

Efforts to strengthen the local government infrastructure and accelerate service delivery through the District Development Model are in place. The model brings all three spheres of government to focus on key priorities and implementation of critical high impact projects. Working with both public and private sector partners, government is implementing a range of measures to support municipalities to address inadequate and inconsistent service delivery in areas such water provision, infrastructure build and maintenance. Focus is on the appointment of properly qualified officials at a local level to ensure effective management and provision of services.

Crime and violence continue to undermine people's sense of safety and security. Tackling crime is central to the success of planned recovery. Crimes like cable theft, railway infrastructure vandalism, land invasions, construction site disruptions and attacks on truck drivers hamper economic activity and discourage investment. Steps were taken and will continue to stop these crimes and deal with those responsible in terms of the law. Task teams have been set up in a number of Provinces to deal with extortion and violence on sites of economic activity. The implementation and capacitation of the Border Management Agency to curb illegal immigration and cross-border crime is being fast tracked. Ending gender-based violence (GBV) is imperative if we lay claim to being a society rooted in equality and non-sexism.

# 4. LIMPOPO STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS 2021/2022,

This year's address is taking place amid a devastating and deadly global coronavirus pandemic. Covid-19 has severely impacted our plans. The coronavirus pandemic has forced schools to close, businesses to shut their doors, borders and

other ports of entry to be sealed off, and millions of people to be placed under lockdown, restricting movements and social interactions, all in the interest of protecting life. Covid-19 presented a crisis unequalled in recent history and memory.

To move Limpopo forward to a destination of equality, prosperity and a better life for all, there is alignment of our work for the year ahead with the four national priorities outlined by President Matamela Cyril Ramaphosa in the State of the Nation Address.

These priorities are:

- Defeating the coronavirus pandemic;
- Accelerating our economic recovery;
- Implementing economic reforms to create sustainable jobs and drive inclusive growth; and.
- Fighting corruption and strengthening the state.

There are still many more battles to win before winning the war. Part of these battles is the rollout of the Covid-19 vaccine. An overwhelming number of healthcare workers are ready, willing, and excited to take part in the Phase One of the Covid-19 vaccine rollout. The healthcare machinery is equally ready for the vaccine rollout in line with the national plan.

As part of our Phase One rollout:

- use all hospitals, excluding specialised hospitals, as vaccination sites.
- use all hospitals as vaccination training centres for all the clinics in the catchment areas.
- Each district has established mobile vaccination teams attached to the hospitals.
- Districts are working to ensure that all vaccination mobile teams are well-equipped to conduct Phase One vaccination

Phase Two of the rollout will focus on high-risk groups. This includes persons in congregate settings, such as people in correctional facilities, people 60 years and older, and persons with co-morbidities. The second phase will also focus on other essential workers, such as the Teachers, Police, Security Officers, Food and Retail Workers, workers in Funeral

Parlours, employees of Banks and Mineworkers. Phase Three of the Covid-19 vaccine rollout will target almost everyone not covered in the first two phases.

As Statistics South Africa correctly concluded, the personal, social and economic impact of Covid-19 is unlike anything experienced globally in the past 75 years. Focus will be on the programmes to reposition Limpopo on a trajectory of inclusive socio-economic recovery, development, and growth.

Through partnerships, focused attention and hard work, the economy will rise from the ashes of the devastation caused by the coronavirus. Destroyed livelihoods will be built, to forge ahead to a destination of a better life for all.

Committment to the idea of using the muscles of state procurement to transform and diversify economy, to allow more and meaningful participation of the historically disadvantaged people. During the year under review, it was ensured that at least 19 % of state procurement benefitted women-owned businesses. About 12% of state procurement benefitted enterprises owned by young people. The target is to increase this number to at least 20% in the next Financial Year. Participation of people living with disabilities in the provision of goods and services to our government will be improved.

Commitment to drive industrialization is through the revitalising of Industrial Parks. Through a R40 million investment by the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition, there is refurbishing of factories at the Nkowankowa Industrial Park. These factories are now 95% complete. This intervention has benefitted local Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises. This initiative has helped to create around 174 direct jobs.

In an effort to position digital economy as a driver of growth and a creator of employment, significant progress with the rollout of the Limpopo Broadband Network project. Data Centre, Network Operating Control Centre and the Contact Centre have already been established.

A total of 52 sites to the network infrastructure, using both fibre and satellite technologies have been connected. These sites include Wi-Fi spots which enable communities, particularly young people to enjoy access to reliable connectivity. Youth is encouraged to use the connectivity provided productively. This can help those who are looking for employment, learning, research and other educational activities. The digital technological revolution also provides opportunities for young people to create employment and self-employment through their own initiatives.

In response to the Covid-19 pandemic that has worsened the challenges of unemployment, poverty, inequality, and the associated difficulty of many families to support themselves, the Limpopo Socio-Economic Recovery Plan has been

adopted. An amount of R3.5 billion to augment the available resources to drive the response. A large sum of this allocation will go to the social cluster, which include health, education and social development. This is in line with the caring and social content of response. Human development and the wellbeing of the people are essential.

From the R3.5 billion, R500 million have been allocated to support enterprise development, farmer support and road infrastructure. As part of this Covid-19 relief programme, there is provision of relief through existing financing facility to the value of R10 million to Co-operatives, Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises.

The Tourism sector in the province has been growing and flourishing since 2015. The tourism sector in Limpopo held poll position countrywide in domestic travels with approximately 22.2 million arrivals. For the period under review, Limpopo held a comfortable position number two with regard to international travels. The impact of Covid-19 on our provincial economy was particularly devastating in the tourism sector.

The implementation of a Provincial Tourism Recovery Plan, focus will be on:

- Protecting the provincial share of the tourism market;
- Protecting the tourism infrastructure; and
- Implementing a revised Provincial Marketing Plan to rigorously promote Limpopo as a preferred tourist destination.

Assistance to 294 tourism establishment from the National Tourism Relief Fund to the tune of R14.7 million has been secured. This amount has been supplemented with R10 million to cater for those not covered by the National Tourism Relief Fund.

A number of Limpopo Nature Reserves are currently being re-commercialised, through a Private Public Partnership Model. This initiative will uplift communities around the identified provincial parks. The first candidates for this initiative are Masebe, Rust de Winter and Lekgalameetse Nature Reserves. More candidates will be added in the next Financial Year.

As part of the program to revitalize rural and township economies, the Township & Rural Entrepreneurship Programme (TREP) has been designed in collaboration with Small Enterprise Development Agency and Department of Small Business Development. Numerous enterprises will be assisted with compliance, business development services, access to markets and structured finance.

Support schemes qualifying enterprises include:

- Spaza-shops support programme;
- Clothing, leather and textile support programme;
- Small-scale bakeries and confectioneries support programme;
- Autobody repairs and mechanics support programme;
- Fruit and vegetables support programme;

The planning phase of the Northern site of the Musina-Makhado Special Zone has been completed. R200 million to support the implementation phase has been allocated. This allocation will contribute to electricity, short-term water supply, and basic security infrastructure.

Regarding the Southern site, a decision on the approval of the Environmental Impact Assessment is been awaited. This will pave the way for full implementation, including:

- The Smart City Project;
- Agro-Processing Project;
- Timber Beneficiation Project;
- A Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises Incubation Centre
- The construction of the Musina Dam

Full implementation of Musina-Makhado Special Economic Zone will go a long way to contribute to industrialisation, employment creation and improvement in the quality of life of our people. The agricultural sector is repositioned to take a leading position in economic recovery for growth and development.

Last year government's plans to establish Farmer Production Support Units as part of our Agri-Parks was announced. These Units provides a cluster of services for primary production, post-harvest handling, storage as well as coordination of transportation logistics. The Farmer Production Support Unit in Vleischboom has been completed, currently there is preparation for its operationalisation. The Masala Farmer Production Support Unit in Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality is currently at 70% completion. The Mapela Farmer Production Support Unit in Mogalakwena has had to be moved to Witpoort because of issues relating to land ownership. The Construction of Tshiombo Farmer Production Support Unit in Vhembe will commence soon.

With regard to the progress on irrigation schemes, over 122 hectares of cotton will be planted in the Mogalatjane Irrigation Scheme. This will provide about 50 people in the area with employment opportunities;

The infrastructure designs for the Tswelopele Irrigation Scheme has been completed. This project will be implemented in partnership with the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development in this coming Financial Year. Progress in Elandskraal, Setlaboswana, Kolokotela and Phetwane irrigation schemes is being frustrated by conflict and dispute amongst interested parties in those communities which will be resolved soon.

The agricultural sector has been the most resilient and as such saw positive growth during these difficult times of Covid-19 and lockdowns. Exports have been doing particularly well throughout the period. The current good rains will help facilitate even more growth for the sector. An amount of R57.5 million has been allocated to fund Farmer Support Relief Programme. This package will help support farmers and mitigate the impact of Covid-19 on agricultural production. This will also contribute towards food security in the province. Projections are that this funding will bring relief to over 1000 farmers in the province. Over and above, no less than 2 500 farmers in the province will benefit from a R1.2 billion relief support initiated by National Department of Agriculture, Land reform and Rural Development. The support is in the form of production inputs to enable them to continue with production, covering areas such as livestock feed and medication, seeds, seedlings, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and soil correction.

In line with Provincial Industrialisation Strategy, agriculture and agro-processing value chain are prioritized and the revitalisation as catalytic projects. This will contribute to job creation, foreign exchange earnings and more importantly,

food security. Starting in the next Financial Year, there will be increase on agricultural production, linked to agroprocessing.

The Fourth Industrial Revolution is defining industrial transformation, innovation, and broader social development. We have therefore made the Fourth Industrial Revolution a key pillar of our strategy.

There are other sectors that will play a key role as well, such as the services sector. Support for Co-operatives, and Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises to thrive is also a central element in transformation and development vision.

Linked to all of this, is the key role of economic and social infrastructure development. In the period lying ahead, we will rigorously drive the public investment programmes outlined. Private sector investment into our province will also be mobilized.

Through this vision, there will be creation of jobs, eradication of poverty, reduction of inequality, and march forward to shared prosperity.

#### 5. NDP - NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOCUS AREAS.

#### **Job creation**

The National Development Plan contains strategic objectives for tackling the poroblems of poverty, inequality and unemployment. It is a road map to a South Africa where all will have water, electricity, sanitation, jobs, housing, public transport, adequate nutrition, education, social protection, quality health care, recreation and clean environment. The achievement of these goals has proven to be difficult in the recent past, due to the global economic recession. The crisis in the Eurozone affects our economy as the Eurozone is our major trading partner, accounting for around 21 per cent of our exports.

### The National Development Plan proposes to create 11 million jobs by 2030 through:

- Realising an environment for sustainable employment and inclusive economic growth
- Promoting employment in labour-absorbing industries
- Raising exports and competiveness
- Strengthening government's capacity to give leadership to economic development
- Mobilising all sectors of society around national vision

#### **Improving Infrasrtucture.**

Investment spending in South Africa fell from an average of almost 30 percent of gross domestic product (GDP) in the early 1980s to about 16 percent by the early 2000s. Public sector investment in economic infrastructure crowds in private investment. Private investment is a function of current and projected growth and profitability. Importantly, it is also a function of mutual trust and confidence in economic policies. In recent years, the public sector has favoured consumption over investment.

The government's 2011 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement acknowledges this and announces a shift in the consumption of expenditure towards investment, which is absolutely necessary.

## Transition to a low-carbon economy.

South Africa needs to move away from the unsustainable use of natural resources. As water becomes scarcer, and global policy aims to price in the cost of carbon emmissions, the country needs a coherent plan to use water more sustainably and to emit less carbon. Similar approaches apply to protecting the oceans, soil and wildlife, which are used unsustainably to the detriment of the country's future. All these needs to be done in a way that increases the ability to employ more labour productively.

Changes to energy generation, water conservation and the uses of both are likely to be challenging and potentially disruptive for society. Managing this transition in a way that reduces costs, especially for the poor will require competent institutions, innovative economic instruments, clear and consistent policies, and an educated and understanding electorate.

## An inclusive and integrated rural economy.

By 2030, South Africa's rural communities should have greater opportunities to participate fully in the economic, social and political life of the country. These opportunities will need to be underpinned by good quality education, healthcare, transport and other basic services, successful land reform, job creation and rising agricultural production will all contribute to the development of an inclusive rural economy. The economic and social legacy of colonialism and apartheid maen South Africa's rural ereas are charactised by unusually high levels of porverty and joblessness, with very limited employment in agriculture.

# Reversing the spatial effects of apartheid.

Apartheid left a terrible spacial legacy. Housing policies since 1994, in some intances, have reinforced the spatial devide by placing low-income housing on the periphery of cities, far from economic activity. Reversing the country's spatial inheritance, even with sound and sensible policies, is likely to take decades. Settlement parttens should meet the needs

and preferences of citizens, taking into account broader social, environmental and economic interests. Travel distances need to be shorter.

## Improving the quality of education, training and ennovation.

The quality of education for the majority of black leaners remains poor. Poor-quality education not only denies many learners access to employement, it also affects the earnings potential and career mobility of those who do get jobs, and reduces the dynamism of South African businessess.

## Quality health care for all.

Long-term health outcomes are shaped by factors largely outside the health system: lifestyle, nutrition, education, diet, sexual behaviour, exercise, road accidents and the level of voilence. Good health is essential for a productive and fulfilling life. The Diagnostic Report demonstrates the starkly interrelated challenges posed by crumbling health system and a rising disease burden. The public health system must be fixed. While greater use of private care, paid for either by users or health insurance, is part of the solution, it is no substitute for improvement of the public health system. Given the systemic weaknesses in that system today, a root-and- branch effort to improve the quality of care is needed, especially at primary level.

## Social protection.

Effective social protection and welfare services are an intergral part of our programme for inclusive economic growth and central to the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. Social protection plays several roles in a society. Firstly, it sets a floor through which, social solidarity, we deem that no person should live below. At present given, South Africa's extremes of unemployment and working poverty, many people regularly experience hunger and find it difficult to meet the basic needs of their families. Progressively and through multiple avenues, we seek a society where every one is lifted above this floor. Secondly, it plays an important role in helping households and families manage life's risks. It also helps ease labour market transitions, thereby contributing towards a more flexible labour market and economic dynamism.

## **Building safer communities.**

When people feel unsafe it makes it hader for them to develop their capabilities, persue their personal goals and to take part in social and economic activity. To achieve the goals set out in this plan, South Africans need to feel safe everywhere and have confidence in the criminal justice system to protect them and to act speedily and effectively when required to do so.

By 2030, people living in South Africa should feel safe and have no fear of crime. Women, children and all vunerable groups should feel protected. They should have confidence in the criminal justice system to effectively apprehend and prosecute criminals who violate invidual and community safety.

## **Reforming the Public Service.**

In many countries plans fail because they are not implemented or because implementation is uneven. There needs to be a uniformity of effort and competence across the entire public service. There is a real risk that South Africa's national plan could fail because the state is incapable of implementation.

There must be a mechanism to remedy the uneven and often poor performance of the public service. A capable state does not materialise by decree, nor can it be legislated or created from conference resolutions.

It has to be painstakingly built, brick by brick, institution by institution and sustained and rejuvinated over time. It requires leadership, sound policies, skilled managers and workers, clear lines of accountability, appropriate systems, and consistent and fair application of rules.

## **Fighting Corruption**

High corruption levels frustrate society's ability to operate fairly and efficiently and the state's ability to deliver on its mandate. In Transparency international's global corruption survey, South Africa has fallen from 38th place in 2001 to 54th place in 2010, out of 178 countries. Corruption often involves both public and private sector participants. In addition to political will, the fight agianst corruption has to be fought on three fronts: deterrence, prevention and education. Deterrence helps people understand that they are likely to get caught and punished. Prevention is about systems (information, audit and so on) that make it hard to engage in corrupt acts.

## 6. NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OUTCOMES - MTSF CHAPTER (14 OUTCOMES)

Outcome 1 – Education

Outcome 2. - Health

Outcome 3 - Safety

Outcome 4 - Economy

Outcome 5 – Skills

Outcome 6 - Infrastructure

Outcome 7 - Rural Development

Outcome 8 - Human Settlement

Outcome 9 - Local Government

Outcome 10 - Environment

Outcome 11 - International

Outcome 12 - Public Service

Outcome 13 - Social Cohesion

#### 7. BACK TO BASICS

Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs Minister Pravin Gordhan is banking on the government's new "back to basics" strategy to turn around at least two thirds of the country's municipalities over the next two years. The new plan is expected to focus municipalities on getting small things right such as fixing street lights, leaking taps and collecting refuse. It appears to be an attempt at breathing new life into municipalities after the failure of "operation clean audit", introduced in 2009.

#### WHAT MAKES A GOOD MUNICIPALITY?

- Political stability, functional structures, healthy admin interface
- · Responsive to service needs, infrastructure well maintained
- Institutional continuity, clear policy and delegation frameworks
- High collection rate, 7% on maintenance, CAPEX spent, clean audits
- Community satisfaction, regular engagements and feedback

#### WHAT MAKES A MUNICIPALITY 'AT RISK'?

- Signs of political instability, excessive interference in admin or SCM
- Slow responses to service failures, escalating utility losses or theft
- Some critical positions not filled, some managers not qualified
- Low collection rates, CAPEX not spent, declining audit opinions
- · Growing community protests, lack of feedback mechanisms

#### WHAT MAKES A DYSFUNCTIONAL MUNICIPALITY.

- High degree of instability, fraud & corruption, committees don't meet
- Collapse in service delivery, outages, asset theft, poor maintenance
- Incompetent managers, many vacancies, no delegations
- Chronic underspending, high debtors, no accountability, disclaimers
- Community dissatisfaction, high number of community protests

#### A PROGRAMME FOR CHANGE - A DIFFERENTIATED APPROACH

- Put people and their concerns first
- o Build and maintain sound institutional and administrative capabilities
- o Create conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal **services**
- o The essence of our 'back to basics' approach:
- o Be well **governed** and demonstrate good governance and administration
- o Ensure sound **financial management** and accounting

#### MANAGING PERFORMANCE

Institutionalise a performance management system to effect the changes that we require in the system.

#### BUILDING BLOCKS OF BACK-TO-BASICS APPROACH GOOD GOVERNANCE

- The holding of Council meetings as legislated.
- The functionality of oversight structures, s79 committees, audit committees and District IGR Forums
- Whether or not there has been progress following interventions over the last 3 5 years.
- Assess the existence and efficiency of Anti-Corruption measures.
- The extent to which there is compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by laws
- The rate of service delivery protests and approaches to address them

# **Building blocks of Back-to-Basics approach Public Participation**

- o Assessing the existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.
- o The number of effective public participation programmes conducted by council
- o The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out

## Building blocks of Back-to-Basics approach Financial Management

- The number disclaimers in the last three to five years.
- Whether the budgets are realistic and cash backed.
- The percentage revenue collected
- The extent to which debt is serviced
- The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management.

#### BUILDING BLOCKS OF BACK-TO-BASICS APPROACH INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

• We expect municipalities to perform the following basic activities, and the performance indicators will measure the ability of our municipalities to do the following:

- Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans.
- Ensure Infrastructure maintenance and repairs to reduce losses with respect to: Water and sanitation, Human Settlements, Electricity, Waste Management, Roads and Public Transportation.
- Ensure the provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register

#### BUILDING BLOCKS OF BACK-TO-BASICS APPROACH INSITUTIONAL CAPACITY

- Ensuring that the top six post (Municipal Manager, Finance, Infrastructure Services, Corporate Services, Community Development and Development Planning) vacancies are filled by competent and qualified persons
- That the municipal organograms are realistic, underpinned by a service delivery model and affordable;
- That there are implementable human resources development and management programmes; and
- There are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions
- Importance of establishing resilient systems(billing)

#### PROVICIAL GOVERNMENT PROGRAMMES OF ENFORCEMENT AND SUPPORT:

#### **BASIC SERVICES: CREATING DECENT LIVING CONDITIONS**

- Province establish or strengthen Rapid Response Team capabilities to address challenges
- Monitor implementation plans of municipalities

#### **GOOD GOVERNANCE**

- Provinces to intensify monitoring and support of Council meetings
- MEC to take action in terms of the Code of Conduct for Councillors

## PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (PUTTING PEOPLES FIRST)

- Assist municipalities in the developing community engagement plans targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas
- Provincial sector department to increase their visibility and support to Thusong Centres

#### SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

- National and Provincial CoGTAs and Provincial Treasuries will assess and address capacity deficiencies of municipalities to develop and implement Audit and Post Audit Action plans.
- National and Provincial CoGTAs and Provincial Treasuries will assess the credit control and debt collection policies, including the elimination of theft of services, and by-laws for adequacy, and support the implementation thereof.

# BUILDING CAPABLE INSTITUTIONS AND ADMINSTRATIONS Monitor and support the filling of vacancies with competent personnel

- In collaboration with SALGA, monitor the functionality of local labour forums
- National and Provincial government to support municipalities to develop appropriate organograms
- Develop and implement appropriate capacity building interventions to develop appropriate organograms
- Develop guidelines on shared services and inter-municipal collaboration

#### PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK

| B2B Pillars                  | What is to be assessed / Performance Indicator  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Putting<br>People first      | <ul> <li>Level of engagement with communities</li> <li>The existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.</li> <li>The number of effective public participation programmes conducted by Councils.</li> <li>The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out</li> <li>The rate of service delivery protests and approaches to address them</li> <li>The existence, and level of functionality, of a complaints management system</li> <li>Level of Implementation of Batho Pele Service Standards Framework for Local Government</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |
| Delivering basic<br>Services | <ul> <li>Access to services and quality of services with respect to:</li> <li>Water and sanitation.</li> <li>Human Settlements.</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |

|                               | <ul> <li>Electricity.</li> <li>Waste Management.</li> <li>Roads.</li> <li>Public Transportation.</li> <li>Provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register.</li> <li>Water quality</li> <li>Water and electricity losses, sewerage spillages and electricity cut offs</li> <li>Theft of infrastructure assets</li> <li>Presence of fundable consolidated infrastructure plans.</li> <li>Spending on capital budgets</li> </ul>   |
|-------------------------------|---|
|                               | <ul> <li>Service delivery value-chain</li> </ul>  |
| Good governance               | <ul> <li>The holding of Council meetings as legislated.</li> <li>Conduct and discipline among councillors</li> <li>The functionality of oversight structures, s79 committees, audit committees and District IGR Forums, MPACs</li> <li>Whether or not there has been progress following interventions over the last 3 – 5 years</li> <li>The existence and efficiency of anti-Corruption measures, including action taken against fraud, corruption, maladministration and failure to fulfil statutory obligations</li> <li>The extent to which there is compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by laws</li> <li>Political stability, in-fighting and factionalism</li> <li>Nature of political-administrative interface</li> </ul> |
| Sound Financial<br>Management | <ul> <li>Submission of Annual Financial Statements</li> <li>The number of disclaimers in the last five years and the nature and trends of audit opinions.</li> <li>Whether the budgets are realistic and based on cash available.</li> <li>Percentage of budget spent on personnel</li> <li>The percentage revenue collected.</li> <li>The extent to which debt is serviced.</li> <li>The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management and political interference with</li> </ul>  |

|                   | supply chain management processes   |
|-------------------|---|
| Building Capacity | <ul> <li>Vacancy rate.</li> <li>Realistic and affordable municipal organograms, underpinned by a service delivery model.</li> <li>Competence and qualifications of top management posts (Municipal Manager, Finance, Infrastructure Corporate Services, Community development and Development Planning).</li> <li>Politicisation of labour force, platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.</li> <li>Resilience of key municipal systems such as billing.</li> <li>Levels of experience and institutional memory.</li> </ul> |

#### BACK TO BASICS - Providing a basket of basic services

Keeping the municipality clean, Cutting the grass, Fixing leaking taps, Working street lights, Repairing Pavements, Patching potholes.

#### MONTHLY REPORTING AT LOCAL LEVEL

- Council must consider and endorse a report on the degree to which it is meeting its governance obligations and the actual delivery of basic services being undertaken.
- Each Councillor must report to Speaker on their activities to report back to and engage with communities.
- Speaker must report to Council on meetings of Council and ward committees.
- The Mayor and Municipal Manager must report to Council on the action taken in respect of fraud, corruption and irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.
- Mayor must report to Council on functioning of mayoral/executive committee, measures to address service delivery and payment issues and engagements with stakeholders.
- Chief Whip must report to Council on functionality of caucus.
- Municipal Manager must report to Council on service delivery, financial management, measures to address fraud and corruption, performance management and capacity issues.
- Chief Financial Officer must report to Council on financial planning, reporting, post Audit Action Plans, internal controls, revenue enhancement strategies and procurement plans

## 8. POWERS AND FUCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY.

Lephalale Municipality is authorized to exercise and perform the following powers and functions as set out in schedule 4, part A and B of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, act 108 of 1996:

# **Powers and functions**

|                                 | Authority for the service |              |   |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|---|
| Service                         | Local                     | District     | Description of function performed by Municipality         |
|                                 | Municipality              | Municipality |   |
| Air pollution                   | Yes                       |              | Air pollution control by monitoring the institutions that |
|                                 |                           |              | are more likely to pollute the air                        |
| Building regulation             | Yes                       |              | Enforcing the national building regulations               |
| Bulk supply of Electricity      | Yes                       |              | Supply maintain all electricity functions                 |
| Fire fighting                   |                           | Yes          | Provide firefighting services                             |
| Local tourism & LED             | Yes                       |              | Provide LED and Tourism enhancement support               |
| Municipal planning              | Yes                       |              | Forward planning; Land use control; Policy                |
|                                 |                           |              | development; GIS  |
| Municipal health services       |                           | Yes          | Provision of municipal health services through            |
| -                               |                           |              | inspections, investigations and control                   |
| Municipal public transport      | Yes                       |              | Ensure that accessible, safe, adequate and affordable     |
|                                 |                           |              | public transport is provided                              |
| Municipal roads and storm water | Yes                       |              | Provision, upgrading and maintenance of roads and         |
|                                 |                           |              | storm water systems                                       |
| Trading regulation              | Yes                       |              | By-law and regulation enforcement                         |
| Bulk supply of water            | Yes                       |              | Provision of potable water                                |
| Sanitation                      | Yes                       |              | Provision of hygienic sanitation systems                  |
| Billboards & the display        | Yes                       |              | Regulation, control and display of advertisement and      |
|                                 |                           |              | billboards  |
| Cemetery, funeral parlours &    | Yes                       |              | Provision of graves to the community for internment of    |
| crematoria                      |                           |              | deceased  |

|  | <b>Authority for</b>                             | the service |  |  |  |
|--|--|-------------|--|--|--|
| Service  | Service Local District Municipality Municipality |             | Description of function performed by Municipality  |  |  |
| Street cleansing                                       | Yes  |             | Sweeping streets, picking litter, and emptying of street bins  |  |  |
| Noise pollution  | Yes  |             | Control of noise pollution   |  |  |
| Control of public nuisance                             | Yes  |             | Control of public nuisance and inspection thereof issuing of notices   |  |  |
| Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public |  | Yes         | Regulated by liquor Act – custodian SAPS and liquor board  |  |  |
| Street trading   | Yes  |             | By-law and regulation enforcement  |  |  |
| Licensing & undertakings to sell food to the public    | Yes  |             | Quality control, Safety and hygiene regulation   |  |  |
| Refuse removal, refuse dump & solid waste disposal     | Yes  |             | Waste collection; waste transport and Landfill management  |  |  |
| Public places  | Yes  |             | Maintaining and provision of sports facilities   |  |  |
| Traffic and parking                                    | Yes  |             | Enforcement of Road Traffic Act  |  |  |
| Occupational health & safety                           | No   |             | Competency of the Department of labour   |  |  |
| Municipal parks & recreation                           | Yes  |             | Establishment and maintenance of parks   |  |  |
| Additional Functions Performed                         |  |             |  |  |  |
| Housing  | No   | No          | Department of Cooperative Governance, Housing and<br>Traditional Affairs as per agreement with the<br>Municipality |  |  |
| Library, Arts & Culture                                | No   | No          | Department of Sports, Arts and Culture with the Municipality as per agreement                                      |  |  |
| Registering Authority                                  | No   | No          | Department of Transport with the Municipality as per agreement   |  |  |

## 9. MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES

- 1. Sustainable and integrated rural development and human settlements.
- 2. Financial management (Revenue, Expenditure and Supply chain).

- 3. Maintenance and Upgrading of infrastructure and quality services in all municipal areas.
- 4. Sustainable local economic development (manufacture, buy and employ local).
- 5. Environmental Management.
- 6. Relationships with stakeholders.
- 7. Community empowerment (special projects).
- 8. Infrastructure development through Public/Private Partnerships.
- 9. Innovative and proactive thinking.

#### 1. IDP PROCESS PLAN

#### **IDP PROCESS OVERVIEW.**

The Lephalale Municipality Process Plan is seen as a document that describes how the institution will develop and implement the integrated development plan through budget in its area of jurisdiction. Therefore it will have meaningful bearing on the current IDP document once completed and/ or most importantly, it may lead to the process of the development of a new and all-inclusive integrated development planning methodology to plan and actualize future development in Lephalale through our budgetary allocations. The Process Plan is thus similar to business plan and deals with the allocation of Municipality capacity and resources in support of and serve as a guideline in terms of which council will carry out its mandate through integrated development planning.

#### 10. LEPHALALE MUNICIPAL PLANNING PROCESS.

Lephalale Municipality council approved in August 2020 its IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan for the 2021/22 IDP review. This plan was adopted in accordance with sections 28 of the MSA and relevant Legal prescripts have dictated the process followed in reviewing the IDP. The Municipality has a functional IDP Steering Committee consisting of Management, Technical working team and Representatives from Office of the Premier and CoGHSTA to ensure a smooth compilation and implementation of the plan. There is an IDP Representative Forum to ensure community participation by Stakeholders representing various Constituencies.

#### 1.1 PHASES AND ACTIVITIES OF THE IDP PROCESS.

- 1. **Analysis phase:** Compilation and reconciling of existing information through community participation and stakeholder involvement and other spheres of government. These involve the Municipality level and spatial analysis of development issues for presentation. In-depth analysis of priority issues within sector alignment for consolidated results.
- 2. **Strategies phase:** Draw up vision statement for determining working objectives for localised strategic and spatial guidelines. Define resource framework and design financial strategies for creating alternative funding. Establish localised environmental and economic development strategic guidelines. Translate District Strategic workshop results into Local decisions and create conditions and alternatives for public debate and participation.
- 3. **Project phase:** Form project task teams for designing project proposal key performance indicators, major activity, time frame and establish preliminary budget allocation. Set indicators for objectives and involve Provincial and National spheres of Government and other partners. Target group participation in project planning.
- 4. **Integration phase:** Screening of draft project proposals linking it with the budget and existing legislation. Integrating spatial projects and sector programmes. Monitor Integrated Performance Management Systems and Disaster Management Plans as well as other plans. Integrating poverty reduction, gender equity and Local Economic Development programmes.
- 5. **Approval phase:** The phase affords opportunities for comments from Public, Provincial/National Government and Horizontal co-ordination at District level. Approval by the Representative Forum which serves as an Institutional structure that represents the wishes and will of various stakeholders including but not limited to the community. Final adoption by Municipal Council and compilation of District level summaries of Local IDP's.

#### 1.2 MECHANISMS AND PROCEDURES FOR ALIGNMENT AND PARTICIPATION

The existing IDP Representative Forum will continue to be used as a mechanism for community and stakeholder participation. IDP Representative Forum meetings will be held four times per Financial Year at the District level, but however Local Municipalities ward conferences, consultation, Imbizos, and Representatives Forums will be used by both District and Local Municipalities to deepen community and stakeholder participation.

## a. Mechanisms and procedures for alignment

Alignment is at two levels, horizontal and vertical. Largely the two levels influence each other. Though one can be done independent from each other, if this is done, a clear picture of what is happening will not be achieved. The strategy that we are going to follow applies to both horizontal alignments between the District and Local Municipalities, and vertical, between the Municipalities, the Province and the National Departments and Parastatals.

### b. Management of alignment.

For both alignment types, horizontal and vertical, the main responsibility lies with the District Municipality. The role of the IDP Manager at the District level is of utmost importance. IDP unit and external facilitators could be used to support the alignment process. However, the Provincial Department of Local Government and Office of the Premier play an important role as coordinator to ensure alignment above District level and between Districts and Departments within the Province.

## c. Functions and context for public participation

**Four** major functions can be aligned with the public participation process namely:

- Needs orientation;
- o Appropriateness of solutions;
- Community ownership;
- o Empowerment;
- o Performance Monitoring

In the preparation of the IDP/Budget/PMS, the public participation process has to be institutionalized in order to ensure all residents have an equal right to participate.

## d. Mechanisms for participation

- i. IDP/Budget/PMS Representatives Forum (RF), Imbizos / Roadshows
- ii. Various Fora

- iii. Media
- iv. Information Booklets

#### 1.3 PRINCIPLES FOR MONITORING OF THE PROCESS PLAN AND AMENDMENT OF THE FRAMEWORK

It is expected of the District and all the Local Municipalities to adhere to the timeframes as set out in the programme above. Any Municipality that is not able to meet the deadline should timeously report to the IDP Manager at the District. At the same length, if the District is not going to be able to meet a deadline, the IDP Manager should inform the Municipalities on time. This is the principle that should also be adhered and respected by all Municipalities including the District.

In terms of monitoring, Municipalities would be expected to submit and make a presentation to the District Management Committee (MC) which is comprised of all the IDP managers within the District. That is, the IDP managers of Modimolle-Mookgophong, Bela-Bela, Mogalakwena, Thabazimbi, and Lephalale municipalities. The DMC will hold its meeting as per the above schedule.

#### 1.4 ROLES & RESPONSIBILITIES

The District Municipality will confirm information of the role players in the IDP/Budget/PMS Process by removing/adding to the list of Stakeholders from the database established in the previous IDP/Budget/PMS Processes. A significant change will relate to details of Councillors and some of the officials. The organizational structures that were utilized during the IDP preparation and previous review processes will be revived for the purpose of this IDP/Budget/PMS Process.

#### The main roles and responsibilities allocated to each of the role players is set out in the following table:

|                 | Manage the drafting of the IDP;   |
|-----------------|---|
| Evegutive Mayor | <ul> <li>Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager;</li> </ul>              |
| Executive Mayor | <ul> <li>Submit the draft Framework Plan and Process Plan to the Council for adoption;</li> </ul> |
|                 | <ul> <li>Submit the draft IDP to the Council for adoption and approval;</li> </ul>                |

## **Municipal Manager**

- Preparation of Framework Plan;
- Preparation of the Process Plan;
- Day-to-day management and coordination of the IDP process in terms of time, resources and people, and ensuring:
- The involvement of all relevant role-players, especially officials;
- That the timeframes are being adhered to;
- That the planning process is horizontally and vertically aligned and complies with national and provincial requirements;
- That conditions for participation are provided; and
- That the outcomes are documented.
- Chairing the IDP Steering Committee;

## **Chairing the IDP Steering Committee**;

| IDP Steering Committee | The IDP Steering Committee comprises of a technical working team of dedicated officials who                   |
|------------------------|---|
|                        | support the Municipal Manager /Strategic Manager to ensure a smooth planning process. The                     |
|                        | Municipal Manager is responsible for the process but often delegates functions to the officials               |
|                        | that form part of the Steering Committee.   |
|                        | Chairperson: Municipal Manager  |
|                        | Secretariat: The secretariat for this function is provided by the IDP   |
|                        | Members:  |
|                        | Heads of Departments (HODs)   |
|                        | <ul> <li>The IDP Steering Committee is responsible for the following:</li> </ul>                              |
|                        | <ul> <li>The IDP Steering Committee comprises of a technical working team of dedicated officials</li> </ul>   |
|                        | who support the Municipal Manager /Strategic Manager to ensure a smooth                                       |
|                        | planning process.   |
|                        | <ul> <li>The Municipal Manager is responsible for the process but often delegates functions to the</li> </ul> |
|                        | officials that form part of the Steering Committee.   |
|                        | Chairperson: Municipal Manager  |
|                        | <b>Secretariat:</b> The secretariat for this function is provided by the IDP                                  |

|                               | Members:  |
|-------------------------------|---|
|                               | Heads of Departments (HODs)   |
| IDP Steering Committee        | The IDP Steering Committee is responsible for the following:  |
|                               | Commission research studies;  |
|                               | Consider and comment on:  |
|                               | <ul> <li>Inputs from subcommittee(s), cluster teams;</li> </ul>   |
|                               | <ul> <li>Inputs from provincial sector departments and support providers.</li> </ul>  |
|                               | Process, summarize and draft outputs;   |
|                               | <ul> <li>Make recommendations to the Representative Forum;</li> </ul>   |
|                               | Prepare, facilitate and minute meetings   |
|                               | Prepare and submit reports to the IDP Representative Forum  |
| IDP Representative            |   |
| Forum                         | from sector departments, parastatal bodies, NGOs, business people, traditional leaders, and other                           |
|                               | interested organized bodies.  |
|                               | Chairperson: The Executive Mayor or a nominee   |
|                               | <b>Secretariat</b> The secretariat for this function is provided by the IDP Unit  |
|                               | Membership:   |
|                               | Invitations are submitted to the same members as the previous year, including the representatives of the consultative fora. |
| District IDP Management       | 7   |
| Committee(M)                  |   |
| Committee(M)                  | Provide technical guidance to IDP process at district level.  |
|                               | Ensure and maintain Alignment.  |
|                               | Standardise the planning process.   |
|                               | Recommends corrective measures.   |
| Social, Institutional         | Ensure both vertical and horizontal alignment   |
| &Transformation and           | Integrated planning and implementation co-ordination  |
| Infrastructure & LED          |   |
| Clusters, Climate change      |   |
| Committee                     |   |
| <b>Government Departments</b> | Provide data and information.   |
|                               | Budget guidelines.  |
|                               | Alignment of budgets with the IDP   |

#### 1.5 POLICIES AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

#### BINDING LEGISLATION, POLICIES AND PLANNING REQUIREMENTS AT NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVEL

### **National Legislation**

• The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, (Act 108 of 1996)

#### **Local Government**

- Local Government: Transition Act Second Amendment Act, (Act 97 of 1996)
- Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, (Act 27 of 1998)
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, (Act 117 of 1998) and its amendments.
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000)
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003)
- Local Government: Property Rates Act, (Act 6 of 2004)
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, (Act 13 of 2005)
- Promotion of Access to Information Act (Act 2 of 2000)
- White paper on local government, 1998
- Towards a policy on integrated development planning, 1998
- White paper on municipal service partnership, 2000
- Policy framework on municipal international relations, 1999

#### **Finance**

- Division of Revenue Act (Act 1 of 2007)
- Public Finance Management Act (Act 2 of 1999)

### **Land and Agriculture**

- Development Facilitation Act, (Act 67 of 1995)
- Land use management Bill, 2001
- White paper on South African land reform, 1997
- Green paper on Development and Planning, 1997

- White paper on Agriculture, 1995
- Communal Land Rights Act, (Act 11 of 2004)

#### **Transport**

- National Land Transport Bill, 1999
- National Land Transport Transitional Act, 1999
- Moving South Africa, September 1998
- Moving South Africa, the Action Agenda, 1999
- White paper on National Transport Policy, 1996

#### Housing

• Housing Act, (Act 107 of 1997)

## **Water Affairs and Forestry**

- Water Services Act, (Act 108 of 1997)
- National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998)
- National Water Amendment Act, (Act 45 of 1999)
- White Paper in Water Supply and Sanitation, 1994
- White Paper on a National Water Policy for South Africa, 1997

#### **Provincial Policies**

- Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan
- Limpopo Spatial Rationale

#### **National Policies**

- Reconstruction and development programme (RDP), 1994
- Growth, Employment and Redistribution (GEAR); 1996
- Urban Development Framework, 1997
- Rural Development Framework, 1996
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiatives for South Africa (ASGISA Natural environment)
- Environmental Conversation Act, (Act 73 of 1989)
- National Environmental Management Act, (Act 107 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, (Act 39 of 2004)
- National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, (Act 57 of 2003)
- National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, (Act 10 of 2004)
- White paper on integrated Pollution and Waste Management, 2000
- White paper on the Conservation and Sustainable use of South Africa's Biological Diversity, 1997

- White Paper on an Environmental Policy for South Africa, 1998
- National Forest Act (1998)

#### **Tourism**

• White Paper on the Development and Promotion of Tourism, 1996 Tourism in Gear, 1997

#### 1.6 IDP (INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING)

**INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING (IDP)** is a management tool for assisting municipalities in achieving their developmental mandates. Every municipality is required by law to develop and adopt its IDP through the legal frame work provided. The following pieces of legislations outline the development and implementation of the IDP.

### 1.7 CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (Act 108 of 1996)

Section 151 of the Constitution, states that developmental local government should make provision for a democratic and accountable government for communities. It also encourages municipalities to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustained manner in order to promote social and economic development.

Local government must promote a safe and healthy environment and encourage community involvement in matters of local government such as municipal transport, municipal health services, municipal roads, and municipal parks and recreation. Section 152 of the Constitution says that local government should provide democratic and accountable government for local communities. It should ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner, promote a safe and healthy environment as well as encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in matters of local government.

Section 153 of the Constitution states that each municipality should structure and manage its administration, budgeting, and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote the social and economic development of the community. Municipalities should participate in national and provincial programmes and infra-structure development programmes. Section 153 of the Constitution also encourages municipalities to involve communities in their affairs.

### 1.8 WHITE PAPER ON TRANSFORMING PUBLIC SERVICE DELIVERY (BATHO PELE WHITE PAPER OF 1997)

The paper flows from the White Paper on the Transformation on Public Service (1995). In terms of the White Paper, transforming service delivery is identified as one of Government's priority areas. The White Paper is primarily about

how public services are provided, and specifically about the efficiency and effectiveness of the way in which services are delivered. It "seeks to introduce a fresh approach to service delivery, an approach which puts pressure on systems, procedures, attitudes and behaviour within the Public Service and reorients them in the customer's favour, an approach which puts the people first". The introduction of the concept of Batho Pele, which means putting people first, provides the following eight service delivery principles in an attempt to ensure that the people, as customers to the public institutions, come first.

## Furthermore, the adoption of the concept "Customer" implies:

- Listening to their views and taking account of them in making decisions about what services are to be provided;
- > Treating them with consideration and respect;
- Making sure that the promised level and quality of services is always of the highest standard; and
- Responding swiftly and sympathetically when standards of service fall below the promised standard.

In giving effect to the notion of treating the recipients of government services as customers, the White Paper articulates that public sector, including the local government sphere, should be governed by the following ethos (principles):

- > Consultation: citizens should be consulted about the level and quality of the public service they receive and wherever possible, should be given a choice about
- the services that are offered;
- > Service Standards: Citizens should be told what level and quality of public services they would receive so that they are aware of what to expect;
- Access: All citizens should have equal access to the services to which they are entitled;
- Courtesy: Citizens should be treated with courtesy and consideration; Information: Citizens should be given full, accurate information about the public services that
- > are entitled to receive;
- > Openness and transparency: Citizens should be told how the national and provincial departments are run, how much they cost, who is in charge;
- ➤ Redress: If the promised standard of service is not delivered, citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy,
- > when complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response;

➤ Value for money: Public services should be provided economically and efficiently in order to give citizens the best possible value for money.

## A.3. WHITE PAPER ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT (1998)

The White Paper on Local Government (1998) paper views that Integrated Development Planning as a way of achieving developmental government. The Integrated Development Planning intends to:

- ➤ Align scarce resources around agreed policy objectives;
- Ensure integration between sectors with local government;
- > Enable alignment between provincial and local government and
- Ensure transparent interaction between municipalities and residents, making local government accountable (RSA, 1998, 18).

The paper establishes a basis for developmental local government, in which, "local government is committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives". It also encourages public consultation on policy formulation and in the monitoring and evaluation of decision – making and implementation.

## A.4. MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (Act 32 of 2000, as amended)

The Act regulates the IDP. It requires the municipality to undertake developmentally oriented planning so as to ensure that it strives to achieve the objectives of local government set out in Section 152 and 153 of the Constitution. Section 25 (1) requires the Municipal Council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

- Links, integrates, co ordinates and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;
- ➤ Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;
- ➤ Complies with the provisions of Chapter 5, and
- ➤ Is compatible with the national and provincial department plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Section 26 of the Act further outlines the core components of the integrated development plan of a municipality. It requires the integrated development plan of the municipality to reflect:

- ➤ The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- > The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sector plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of the legislations;
- ➤ The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sector plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of the legislations;
- ➤ A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system of the municipality;
- > The council's operational strategies;
- > Applicable disaster management plan;
- A financial plan, which must include budget project for at least the next three years, and
- > The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

#### A.5. MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 56 OF 2003)

The Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003) was promulgated to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government. The Act provides a mandatory provision that relate to financial and performance management. Section 2 of the Act stipulates that the object is to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of the local government institutions to which this Act applies by establishing norms and standards for:

# Ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities;

- > The management of revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities and the handling of financial dealings, budgetary and financial planning processes;
- > The coordination of those processes with those of the other spheres of government,
- Borrowing;
- Supply chain management; and
- > Other financial matters.

Waterberg District Municipality's involvement in the budget process is to ensure compliance with the provision of the Municipal Finance Management Act. It is crucial that the IDP review process facilitate community participation, provide ward level information, encourage discussion on priorities and provide an opportunity for feedback.

## The main strategic outputs of the budget reform are to ensure:

- Modernizing financial management and improving accountability;
- Multi year budgeting;
- Deepening and improving the budget preparation process, by involving the political leadership and community;
- Ensuring that the IDP and budgets are linked, and that the IDP takes account of budgetary resources, and contain proper capital and maintenance plans;
- Improving the in year implementation of the budget; and
- Improving the auditing and performance reporting after the financial year has ended.

## TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK AMENDMENT ACT (ACT 41 of 2003)

This Act makes clear the role of the traditional leadership in the democratic and co – operative governance. The Act envisages an active involvement of the traditional leadership in the formulation and the implementation of the integrated development plans. Section 4 of the Act provides for the establishment of **traditional councils that should**:

- Support municipalities in the identification of community needs;
- > Facilitate the involvement of the traditional community in the development or amendment of the integrated development plan of a municipality in whose area that community resides;
- > Participate in the development of policy and legislation at the local level; and
- ➤ Promote the ideals of co operative governance, integrated development planning, sustainable development and service delivery to promote indigenous knowledge systems for sustainable development and disaster management.

## Section 5 (2) of the Act affirms that any partnership between a municipality and a traditional council must:

a. Be based on the principles of mutual respect and recognition of the status and roles of the respective parties; and b. Be guided by and based on the principles of co – operative governance.

One village resides in traditional authority governed area. To this effect, Bela Bela Municipality has involved the traditional leader in both the IDP review process and any other developmental matter involving their areas of governance.

#### 1.9 INTER - GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS FRAMEWORK ACT (ACT 13 of 2005)

The Act is a response to the limited successes in the alignment efforts among the three spheres of government. The Act creates a framework to support Intergovern-mental cooperation and coordination as required by the Constitution in its definition of "cooperative governance". It provides for the obligation of all spheres to participate in the planning processes of the municipality and in turn allow their own planning processes to be influenced by the municipal IDP's. Municipal IDPs are regarded as important planning frameworks to integrate both the national and provincial programme in specific local area. The municipality is participating in the district – planning forum, district – municipal managers' forum, district – mayors forum and as well as in the Premier's Intergovernmental Forum. The participation is aimed at ensuring proper alignment and coordination of local, district and provincial plans. The Act establishes structures and processes that enhance inter – governmental planning and monitoring processes for local, provincial and national spheres of governance.

#### 1.10 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A Municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance, planning, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organized and managed, including determining the roles of the different role – players.

It is critical that Political Leadership, Managers and staff be involved to ensure that the municipality embraces the IDP and its implementation – which is Performance Management in practice. Implementing the processes and systems needed to operationalise the IDP will determine the ultimate success of the municipality. The following needs to be taken into consideration when starting to implement the IDP:

- ➤ Plan for performance by clarifying objectives and outputs to be achieved;
- ➤ Clarify performance expectations by setting standards ant targets for each indicator to assess and evaluate performance in practice;
- Monitor, measure, assess and evaluate performance, and
- Link strategic priorities, goals and objectives agreed in the IDP by:
  - Enabling staff to understand how their job contributes to the aforementioned;
  - Ensuring resources are directed and used in efficient, effective and economic ways by each person in the municipality;

- Including communities and other stakeholders; decision making, monitoring and evaluation;
- Learning from experience and use it to continuously improve what's achieved, and maintaining transparency and accountability and promoting good governance articulated in the Batho Pele principles.

IDP/Budget process plan for 2021/22 Financial Year IDP Process Review)

| IDP Phase         | Deliverables  | Coordinating/Responsible Department | Output  | Legislative Requirement   | Time Frame   |
|-------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Preparation phase | Develop draft 2021/22 IDP,<br>Budget and PMS process plan                 | Strategic Support Services          | Approved IDP,<br>Budget and PMS<br>process plan                       | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s27,28,29 and 41)<br>MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21) | 01-31 July 2020                                      |
|                   | Alignment with WDM framework for IDP                                      | Waterberg District<br>Municipality  |   | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s27)<br>MFMA NO. 56 of 2003 (s21)             | 15-31 July 2020                                      |
|                   | Advertise draft IDP, Budget & PMS process plan for public comments        | Strategic Support Service           |   | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s28)  | 01-25 Aug 2020                                       |
|                   | First IDP Steering Committee<br>Meeting                                   | Strategic Support Services          |   | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s17 & 28)                                     | 04- 07 Aug20<br><b>Target</b><br>07 August 20        |
|                   | First IDP Rep Forum Meeting   | Strategic Support Services          |   | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s16,17and 18)<br>MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21)     | 11-14 Aug<br>2020<br><b>Target</b><br>12 August 2020 |
|                   | Table draft IDP 2021/22 IDP,<br>Budget and PMS process plan<br>to council | Mayor and Municipal<br>Manager      |   | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s28)  | 25-31 Aug<br>2020<br><b>Target</b><br>25 Aug 2020    |
| Analysis phase    | Provincial District engagement session                                    | CoGHSTA, OTP and WDM                | Assessment of existing level of development  Priority issues/problems | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21)<br>MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s29)              | Sep 2020   |
| Analysis phase    | Public engagement/Community based planning session                        | Strategic Support Services          | Understanding of courses of priority                                  | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s16 & 17)                                     | 01-30 Sept 2020                                      |

|                  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> IDP Steering committee meeting                                | Municipal Manager          | issues/problems  Information on available resources                         | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s17 & 28)                                 | 20-23 Oct 2020<br><b>Target</b><br>22 Oct 2020                   |
|------------------|---|----------------------------|---|---|--|
|                  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> IDP Rep Forum   | Strategic Support Services |   | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s16,17and 28)<br>MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21) | 26-30 Oct 2020<br><b>Target</b><br>29 Oct 2020                   |
| Strategies phase | Provincial District engagement session  | CoGHSTA, OTP and WDM       | Vision (for<br>Municipality)  | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21)<br>MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s29)          | Nov 2020   |
|                  | Strategic planning session(technical committee)                               | Strategic Support Services | Objective for each priority issue  Strategic options and choice of strategy | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s26)                                      | 17-27 Nov 2020<br><b>Target</b><br>19-20 Nov<br>2020             |
|                  | Consolidation and alignment with national, provincial and district strategies | Strategic Support Services |   | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s26)                                      | 1 – 18 Dec<br>2020   |
| Project phase    | Project identification  | Strategic Support Services | Tentative financial framework for projects  Identification of projects      | N/A   | 5-29 Jan 2021  |
| Project phase    | Project identification  | Strategic Support Services | Projects output, targets and location                                       | N/A   | 6-29 Jan 2021  |
|                  | Task team consultation  | Strategic Support Services | Project related   | N/A   | 6-29 Jan 2021  |
|                  | Report on the mid-term performance of the SDBIP                               | Office of the MM           | activities and time schedule  | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s72)                                      | 25 Jan 2021  |
|                  | Table draft annual report to council  | Office of the MM           | Cost and budget estimates   | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s127)                                     | 25-29 Jan 2021   |
|                  | Strategic planning session  | Office of the MM           | Performance indicators  | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s26)                                      | 26 Jan- 5 Feb<br>2021<br><b>Target</b><br>03-05 February<br>2021 |

|                   | Mid-year performance   | Office of MM               | _                                  | MFM NO 56 (s72)  | 21-29 Jan 2021  |
|-------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
|                   | Publicize annual report for public comments  | Office of the MM           | -                                  | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s127)                                      | 25 Feb - 10<br>Mar 2021                               |
|                   | Provincial District engagement session   | CoGHSTA, OTP and WDM       | Information on available resources | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21)<br>MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s29)           | Feb 2021  |
|                   | Community consultation forums on proposed 2021/22 tariffs, indigent credit, credit control and free basic services | ВТО                        |                                    | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21 & 24)                                  | 05 -30 Feb 2021                                       |
|                   | IDP Steering committee   | Municipal Manager          |                                    | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s17 & 28)                                  | 23-31 March<br>2021<br><b>Target</b><br>10 March 2021 |
|                   | Third IDP Rep Forum  | Mayor & Municipal Manager  |                                    | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s 16, 17 & 28)<br>MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21) | 10-19 March<br>2021<br><b>Target</b><br>16 March 2021 |
|                   | Budget steering committee for draft 2021/22 Budget   | ВТО                        | _                                  | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s53)                                       | 10 Mar 2021   |
|                   | Table draft IDP & Budget 2021/22 to council  | Mayor                      |                                    | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s30)                                       | 25-31 March<br>2021                                   |
| Project phase     | Approval of Oversight Report   | Municipal Manager          |                                    | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s127)                                      | 23-31 March<br>2021                                   |
| Integration phase | Advertise draft 2021/22 IDP & Budget for public comments   | Strategic Support Services | Five year financial plan           | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s25)                                       | 1-30 Apr 2021   |
|                   | Final alignment with WDM,<br>Provincial and National<br>programmes   | Strategic Support Services | Five year capital investment plan  | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s21)<br>MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s29)           | 8-15 Mar 2021   |

|                | IDP&Budget road shows<br>2021/22  | Mayor and Steering committee | Institutional plan        | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s16 & 17)<br>MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s23)         | 1-30 Apr 2021                                  |
|----------------|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|
|                | District IDP,SDBIP and Budget assessment                                    | Strategic Support Services   | Reference to sector plans |   | 19-30 Apr 2021                                 |
|                | Screening, alignment and consolidation of inputs from communities           | Strategic Support Services   | Integrated sector plans   | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s23)  | 9-30 Apr –<br>2021                             |
|                | Fourth IDP steering committee   | Strategic Support Services   |                           | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s23)  | 3-7 May 2021                                   |
| Approval phase | Consolidation and alignment   | Strategic Support Services   |                           | N/A   |  |
|                | Fourth IDP Rep forum  | Mayor & Municipal Manager    |                           | MSA NO. 32 of 2000<br>(s 16, 17 & 28)<br>MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s21) | 11-18 May 2021<br><b>Target</b><br>12 May 2021 |
|                | Budget steering committee for final 2021/22 budget                          | ВТО                          |                           | MFMA NO, 56 of 2003(s53)  | 17-20May 2021                                  |
|                | Table the 2021/22 IDP & Budget to council                                   | Mayor & Municipal Manager    |                           | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s 30)   | 25-28 May 2021<br><b>Target</b><br>25 May 2021 |
| Approval phase | Submission of approved IDP&<br>Budget to CoGHSTA and<br>Provincial Treasury | Municipal Manager            |                           | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s 32)   | 1-11 Jun 2021                                  |
|                | Publish approved 2021/22 IDP & Budget                                       | Strategic Support Services   |                           | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s 25)   | 1-15 Jun 2021                                  |
|                | Approval of SDBIP   | Municipal Manager            |                           | MSA NO. 32 of 2000 (s 38)   | 8-12 7-11<br>Jun 2021                          |

Source: Lephalale municipality

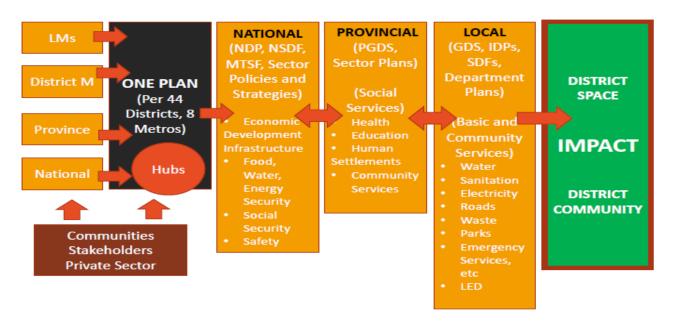
2. **IDP INSTITUTIONAL AND MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS.** The following diagram indicates the organizational structure that was established to ensure the institutionalization of the IDP process, the effective management of the drafting of the IDP and to ensure proper and sufficient stakeholder participation in decision-making.

## DIAGRAM1: INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR IDP REVIEW PROCESS

|                       |       |                              |          |          | COUNCIL              |                                  |          |                 |                         |
|-----------------------|-------|------------------------------|----------|----------|----------------------|----------------------------------|----------|-----------------|-------------------------|
|                       |       |                              |          | MAYO     | R/EXECUTIVE COM      | IMITTEE                          |          |                 |                         |
|                       |       |                              |          |          | MUNICIPAL<br>MANAGER |                                  |          |                 |                         |
|                       |       |                              | IDP STE  | ERING CO | MMITTEE              |                                  |          | IDP REP         | FORUM                   |
| INFRASTRUC<br>SERVICE |       | CORPORATE<br>SUPPORT SERVICE |          | RVICE    | BUDGET &<br>TREASURY | STRATEGIC<br>SUPPORT<br>SERVICES |          | OCIAL<br>RVICES | DEVELOPMENT<br>PLANNING |
| IDP REPRESI           | ENTAT | IVES                         | FORUM: S | STAKEHO  | LDERS: TRADITION     | AL LEADERS,                      | , SECTOR | DEPART          | MENTS, NGO'S,           |

**DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL - DDM** 

# Cooperative Governance Integrated Planning, Budgeting and Implementation



## **Background to the DDM**

The District Development Model (DDM) is aimed at transforming the economy and improving the quality of life of people by enhancing cooperative governance and overall state coherence and performance. It is focused on bringing about fundamental change with the following strategic goals:

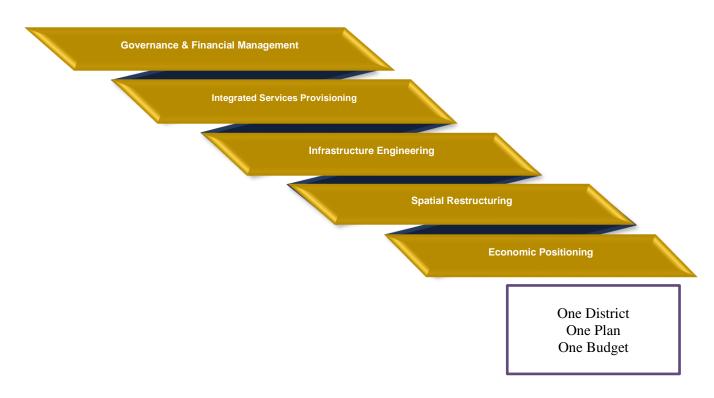
- To respond strategically to the socio-economic impact of Covid-19;
- To stimulate new thinking, new socio-economic paradigms, new and bold solutions and alternatives;
- To fundamentally change conditions on the ground:
- o People
- o Economy
- o Space
- To develop resilience and prosperity of the Country;

- To facilitate Responsive Institutions and Change Management; and
- To embed a Programmatic Approach to Cooperative Governance.

The District Development Model (DDM) is an operational model for improving cooperative governance aimed at building a capable, ethical and developmental State. It embodies an approach by which the three spheres of government and state entities work collaboratively in an impact-oriented way, and where there is higher performance and accountability for coherent service delivery and development outcomes. The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 52 district and metropolitan spaces as IGR impact zones for more effective joint planning, budgeting and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. Although each sphere, sector or entity has its distinct constitutional powers, functions, and responsibilities. They cooperate and undertake collaborative planning, budgeting and implementation process converging developmental efforts at the district/metropolitan level.

### PRIORITY IN THE DELIVERY OF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

#### AREAS OF FOCUS IN THE DELIVERY OF DISTRICT ONE PLANS



#### **DEVELOPMENT OF LONG-TERM ONE PLANS**

## **Outline of process**



#### **Current profile & trends**

- Demographic analysis
- Economic analysis
- Spatial analysis
- Infrastructure analysis
- Service delivery analysis
- Governance & mgt analysis

Z
Trend &
Scenario

## Trends assessed & localised

- Global (SDGs), continental (Agenda 2063) & national (NDP/NSDF) policy context
- Urbanisation impact
- Inequality trends
- · Climate change scenarios
- Technology (smart cities)



#### **Outline vision & outcomes**

- Future demographics (Pop & HHs), well-being, HD & QoL
- Future & nature of economy
- Desired spatial form (settlements, nodes, linkages, precincts, land dev)
- Infrastructure investment, maintenance & financing

59

Integrated service delivery model



### Strategies & Actions (S/M/L)

- Economic positioning (projects & actions)
- Spatial transformation
- Infrastructure (projects & actions)
- Service provisioning
- Governance arrangements for integrated planning, budgeting & delivery

## Implementation Plan (How)

- IG compact performance matrix with responsibilities, timeframes, resourcing & funding strategies.
- Identify immediate service delivery actions & catalytic activities to unlock development
- 5-Yr targets linked to LG electoral cycles

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT STABILISATION

#### Governance & Political

Political infighting, interference & instability, poor oversight, polarization & coalitions

## **Service Delivery**

Inadequate and failure to provide services, No municipality budgets the required 8% for maintenance - KZN being highest at 1,6%; community protests

#### **Administrative**

High vacancy rates, especially CFOs, technical services, engineers, environmental specialists, planners... long turnaround fill positions,

## **Financial Management**

poor audit outcomes, financial distress, failure to approve legislated measures, high levels of irregular expenditure, over-use of consultants, adoption unfunded

## **Overall DDM objectives**

The overall objectives of the DDM are listed below:

- Solve the Silos at a horizontal and vertical level.
- Maximise impact and align plans and resources at our disposal through the development of "One District, One Plan and One Budget".
- Narrow the distance between people and government by strengthening the coordination role and capacities at the District and City levels.
- Ensure inclusivity through gender-responsive budgeting based on the needs and aspirations of our people and communities at a local level.
- Build government capacity to support to municipalities.
- Strengthen monitoring and evaluation at district and local levels.
- Implement a balanced approach towards development between urban and rural areas.
- Ensure sustainable development whilst accelerating initiatives to promote poverty eradication, employment and equality.
- Exercise oversight over budgets and projects in an accountable and transparent manner

#### COMPLETED

3 DDM Pilot Hubs launched and resourced

National Hub as well as eThekwini, Waterberg & OR Tambo

## **52 District Profiles** completed

Covering situational analysis

#### **UNDERWAY**

#### **Development of Une Plans**

- Waterberg, OR Tambo,
- eThekwini & 49 districts
- Alignment of plans to MTSF

## Partnerships entered

DBSA, PPGI, People's Republic of China, UN IJN Women, FAO, UNDP) The Hollard Foundation, National Business Institute, Water Research Commission, CSIR, Traditional Leaders

#### TO DO

#### Decentralise all Departments Operations

Ensure that all government departments have presence and/or programmes in the Districts

Develop an integrated and connected mega 'New Coastal City Project' and appoint a multi sectored project lead team

Conduct **audits** on the

## Champions and District Forums in all districts

- Ministers, DMs & MECs deployed. 34 districts visited by National
- Champions HODS/CoGTA DDGs designated provinces and
- districts and districts 39 District Forums convened and operational Guidelines for Champions developed

## One national implementation plan

- Inclusion of sector & provincial plans & budgets as well as partner investments National Coordination Forum with all Departments. Actualizing the 1,5 million hectares pledged by traditional leaders and supporting that with Agriculture extension officers

## **Remodeling of CWP**

To ensure better community participation and empowerment

#### **DDM Information Management** System

The development of the DDM Information System to link to key systems such as Municipal Money

#### **DDM Tools & Barometer**

Frameworks, Guidelines and Circulars developed and issued. Workshops undertaken

- 1 Implementation Framework outlining key aspects for institutionalization of DDM concluded.
- (2) Guidelines for the development of One Plans have been developed.
- 3 Circular on the implementation of the DDM has been issued to provinces and municipalities. Workshops in relation to implementation of the guideline completed for Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng & KZN
- 4 Draft Section 47(1)(b) Regulations Framework for the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (IGRFA) developed for discussion.
- (5) **IDP Guidelines and Circular** aimed to link with the One Plan has been developed.
- **6 Ongoing support and guidance** on how to mainstream DDM national sector departments provided.
- 7 Strategic partnerships to implement the DDM currently underway.
- (8) Communications and Stakeholder management strategy developed;
- 9 Profiles, IDP's, Diagnostic report, Economic Recovery Plans, Financial Recovery Plans, Catalytic projects finalized for the Pilot sites;

DDM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN – POLITICAL CHAMPIONS DISTRICT VISITS

DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL IMPLEMENTATION TOOLS

| Province      | Districts visited   |
|---------------|---|
| Eastern Cape  | Joe Gqabi, Nelson Mandela, Amathole, OR Tambo, Sarah Baartman, Chris Hani, Buffalo City, Alfred Nzo |
| Free State    | Lejweleputswa   |
| Gauteng       | City of Tshwane, Ekurhuleni, Sedibeng, West Rand, City of Joburg                                    |
| Kwazulu Natal | Umzinyathi, Ugu, EThekwini, Harry Gwala, ILembe, Umgungundlovu                                      |
| Limpopo       | Sekhukhune, Waterberg, Mopani, Vhembe, Capricorn  |
| Mpumalanga    | Gert Sibande, Ehlanzeni, Nkangala   |
| North West    | Dr Kenneth Kaunda, Bojanala, Ngaka Modiri, Dr Ruth Segomotsi  |
| Northern Cape | Namakwa, ZF Mgcawu, Pixley Ka Seme  |
| Western Cape  | West Coast, Central Karoo   |
| TOTAL         | 37  |

#### DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION: PARTNERSHIPS AND COLLABORATIONS

Establishment of strategic partnerships developed with the following organizations

- 5. The Hollard Foundation focusing on ECDs. The MoU is currently being completed.
- 6. The CSIR to support the implementation of the DDM in general with a specific focus on the development of the One Plans and the DDM Information Management System. The MoU is currently in place to fast track the implementation process.
- 7. The National Business Institute (NBI) providing technical experts to 3 pilots. The MoU has been completed.
- 8. Sibanye Gold Mine

The Public-Private Growth Initiative (PPGI) to support the development of the economic recovery plan and the development of the One Plan for the Waterberg District.

1. The United Nations (UN) to support the implementation of the DDM in the three pilots in various areas of economic development, i.e. agriculture, oceans economy, tourism, informal township economic development, and investment promotion etc.

**DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT implementation: WATERBERG DISTRICT PROJECTS** 

## Unlocking the Northern Mineral Belt with Waterberg as the catalyst

- 1. Medupi =R145b
- 2. Mokolo Crocadile bulk Water Distribution =R12.3b
- 3. Waterberg Rail Expansion Programme =R28,9b
- 4. Northam Integrated Human Settlement
- 5. Waterberg Electrification Programme
- 6. Lephalale Urban Development
- 7. Key Sector Departments Initiatives (as contained in their national master plans, e.g. Digitisation, Tourism, etc)
- 8. Seda Initiatives
- 9. Anglo and Exxaro initiatives

| STRATEGIC RESOLUTION             | PROGRESS TO DATE   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| South African Women in farming:  | COGTA supported by PPGI is working with the Waterberg chapter with them in the following   |  |  |  |  |
| SAWIF is a national organization | areas:   |  |  |  |  |
| with more than 5000 members      | 1.1 Finance  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | ABSA is on board to provide blended finance for emerging farmers, particularly women and   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | the youth.   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | 1.2 Access to market   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | The PPGI is supporting SAWIF on offtake agreements and has introduced them to  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | the South African National Defense Force for procurement opportunities in the  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | provision of agricultural produce.   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | The Waterberg farming sector is supporting emerging farmers in securing some   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | of the government's newly released land to expand their operations.  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | The community is also looking into the use of solar power to reduce high   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | electricity input costs.   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | The Solidarity Fund is considering the provision of agricultural input vouchers  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | for emerging farmers   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Discussions are underway with various initiatives from organisations who are   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | keen or are already supporting emerging farmers in the district, among them, the   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | UN Women, the Vodacom Foundation, Pepsi/Black Umbrella etc.  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Discussions are also underway the NYDA and Afrika Tikkun, to implement an initiative which will move social welfare recipients into jobs |  |  |  |  |

| enhance education from child birth, early childhood development, through school and into employment or work. This could be used to leverage existing government support programmes to stimulate and support services and transition people from dependence to independence.  |
|--|
| COGTA supported by a PPGI initiative, is linking emerging farmers with the established commercial farming sector for support and mentorship.   |
| The mining companies have put together a fund to build a small development hub that will cover small businesses in tourism, agriculture and mining, in particular in relation to procurement and the development of supply chains.   |
| BPeSa (Business Processes enabling South Africa – the industry association for the global businesses services industry in SA) has put together a concept document is about to start work on the feasibility of establishing call centres in the Waterberg for youth employment, to be utilised by government agencies such as the police, social welfare, local tourism, and debt collection among others. |
| f COGTA supported by a PPGI initiative, is linking emerging farmers with the established commercial farming sector for support and mentorship.   |
| The mining companies have put together a fund to build a small development hub that will cover small businesses in tourism, agriculture and mining, in particular in relation to procurement and the development of supply chains.   |
| BPeSa (Business Processes enabling South Africa – the industry association for the global businesses services industry in SA) has put together a concept document is about to start work on the feasibility of establishing call centres in the Waterberg for youth employment, to be utilised by government agencies such as the police, social welfare, local tourism, and debt collection among others. |
|  |

### **DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT implementation: WATERBERG DISTRICT**

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT STABILISATION – IMMEDIATE NEXT STEPS



**Good Governance** 

+



Sound Financial Management

(a)

Ethical, Effective Leadership & Administration



Transformative & Effective Service Delivery

8

Resilient, Cohesive, Sustainable, Connected and Vibrant Communities

#### Note:

- 10 Poorest Districts
- Beyond Letters of Cooperation & MoUs
- Firm Interdepartmental Structures & Co ordination
- Active Stakeholder Coordination and Management
- DCOG Lead on DDM

#### Note:

- Strategically identify few selected
   Municipalities to implement Section 154
   interventions
- Use this to operationalise MoU with National Treasury (incl. MISA support)
- Model the ideal Municipality with DDM
- Test DM Delivery Model & IGR Structures usability for DDM
- This will give us comfort that we are implementing DDM effectively (or not)
- This will give us stories for future SONA and Parliamentary debates

#### DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL IMPLEMENTATION - NATIONAL SECTOR ALIGNMENT

- 1 Priority Sector Departments **Sector Plans / Master Plans:** 
  - National Water Master Plan
  - · Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluations
  - **National Treasury**
  - · Public Works and Infrastructure
  - · Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
  - Social Development
  - **Small Business Development**
  - Trade, Industry and CompetitionPriority Sector Departments
- 2 Municipalities in Financial Distress3 10 Poorest Districts

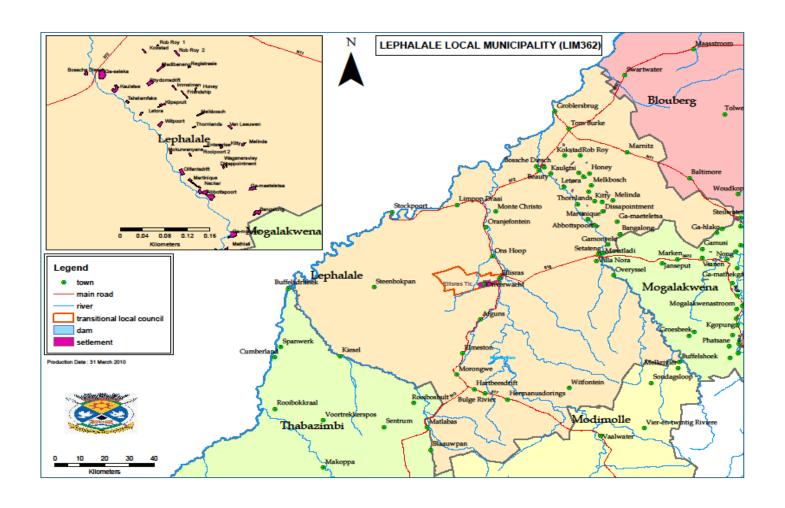
### **CHAPTER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS**

## 1. Description of Municipal Area

Municipality in the Limpopo Province (covering 14 000km<sup>2</sup>). The town of Lephalale is located a mere 280 km from Tshwane and a recognized gateway to Botswana and other Southern African Countries.

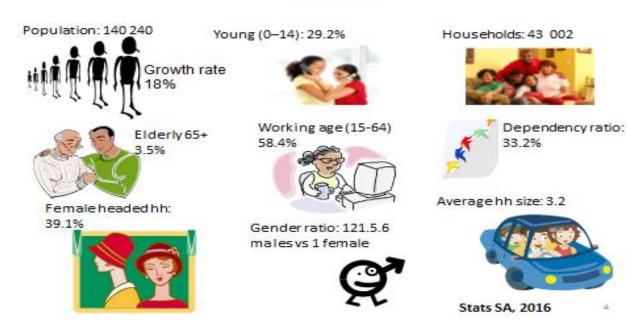
The town Lephalale (Ellisras/Onverwacht/Marapong) is located approximately 40 km from the border of Botswana. It is situated between 23°30' and 24°00' south latitude 27°30' and 28°00' east longitude. Lephalale Municipal area's contribution of mining to GDP is significant at 59.21%. Electricity contributes 11.33% to the GDP and its contribution to the Waterberg electricity sector is at 69.65%. Other sectors that have a significant contribution to the Waterberg GDP per sector include agriculture, mining, and manufacturing. Agriculture (38.85%) is the sector that employs the largest part of the workforce and is followed by community services (15.71%).

## Lephalale Municipality geographic location



#### 11. DEMOGRAPHIC OVERVIEW

## Demographics



## As a matter of emphasis, according to AG opinion the below were highlighted.

➤ Other material findings were raised on non-compliance and Predetermined objectives.

## **Audit of Predetermined Objectives (AOPO)**

- Non-Financial Performance Information was audited and KPA 1, KPA 2 and KPA 4 were selected for Audit
- > The focus was on the Reliability and Usefulness of the reported information
- ➤ Opinion was expressed per KPA Municipality obtained qualified opinions for all selected.
- > KPA 4 was qualified on usefulness of reported information while KPA 2 and KPA 1 were qualified on reliability of reported information

Therefore the Municipality embarked on a process of verification of Households (HH) and services rendered. The below table reflects the current status quo as from 2019/20 Quarter 3 reporting:

| Total HH | Access                          | Backlog   |
|----------|---------------------------------|---|
| 47 671   | 7 281 – Urban<br>38 136 – Eskom | 2 254   |
|          | 45 417                          |   |
| 47 671   | 31 296                          | 16 375  |
| 47 671   | 21 389                          | 26 282  |
| 47 671   | 8 231 - urban<br>4 640 - rural  | 34 799  |
|          | 12 871                          |   |
|          | 47 671<br>47 671<br>47 671      | 47 671  7 281 - Urban 38 136 - Eskom  45 417  47 671  31 296  47 671  21 389  47 671  8 231 - urban 4 640 - rural |

LLM: 2019/20

Age and gender profile.

| rige una ger |       |       |       |       |       |       | т     |      |      |       |      |       |       |       | 1     |      |        |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|--------|
| Age group    | 0-4   | 5-9   | 10-14 | 15-19 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-  | 40-  | 45-49 | 50-  | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75+  | Total  |
| Male         | 8510  | 5856  | 5991  | 6618  | 8389  | 12019 | 7866  | 5851 | 4443 | 4192  | 3013 | 2233  | 1494  | 847   | 399   | 500  | 78320  |
| Female       | 7932  | 6121  | 5948  | 5288  | 6920  | 6357  | 5363  | 4133 | 2933 | 2665  | 2200 | 1774  | 1355  | 918   | 834   | 1181 | 61919  |
| Total        | 16442 | 11977 | 11939 | 11906 | 15308 | 18376 | 13229 | 9983 | 7376 | 6857  | 5213 | 4006  | 2849  | 1765  | 1233  | 1681 | 140240 |
| Percentage   | 11.9% | 8.7%  | 8.6%  | 8.7%  | 10.9% | 11.4% | 9.7%  | 7.2% | 5.3% | 4.9%  | 3.8% | 3.0%  | 2.2%  | 1.3%  | 1.0%  | 1.2% | 100%   |

Source: Statssa

The community survey of 2016 projected a 21.8% in male population compared to 13.5% of females with the overall increase of 18% against 35.8% in 2011. The increase in population may be linked to the skills development centres and job opportunities in the Municipality as a result of the Waterberg coalfield. The community survey suggested a population increase, considerably higher than the provincial growth rate of 0.84% per year for the last five years. The household size has declined from 3.9 in 2011 census to 3.2 in the 2016 community survey. Almost 58.4% of the population is economically active in terms of age. The youth represent 40.7% of the population.

#### 2.1 POPULATION TRENDS

**Key population statistics** 

| Key population statistics |         |       |
|---------------------------|---------|-------|
| Total Household           | 43 002  | 100%  |
| Total Population          | 140 240 | 100%  |
| Young (0 – 14)            | 40 358  | 29.2% |
| Working Age               | 95 103  | 54.8% |
| Elderly (65+)             | 5 403   | 3.5%  |

| Dependency ratio                  | 35 136                       | 33.2% |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|
| Sex ratio                         | 121 -5. 6                    | 21-1  |
| Growth rate                       | 2011 – 2016                  | 13.5% |
| Population density                | 8 person per km <sup>2</sup> |       |
| Unemployment rate                 | 2016                         | 22.2% |
| Youth unemployment rate           | 2016                         | 27%   |
| No schooling aged 20+             | 3 769                        | 6.2%  |
| Higher education aged 20+         | 12 615                       | 16.4% |
| Matric aged 20+                   | 16 579                       | 23.5% |
| Number of households              | 43 0002                      |       |
| Number of agricultural households | 6 757                        | 22.6% |
| Average household size            | 3.2                          |       |
| Female headed households          | 16 443                       | 39.1% |
| Formal dwellings                  | 34 610                       | 82.3% |
| Flush toilet connected to sewer   | 17 536                       | 41.6% |
| Piped water inside dwelling       | 17 390                       | 41.3% |
| Electricity for lighting          | 37 602                       | 89.4% |

Source: Stats SA

## 2.2 EDUCATION PROFILE.

The table below depicts the number of people who had reached each level of education as presented in the 2011 census. Over the years there has been a remarkable decline in the number of people who have not received formal education. The number of people with no schooling has also decreased since 2001 to 2011, whilst those with education higher than grade 12 have increased from 2001 to 2011.

#### Levels of educational attainment.

| YEAR              | 1996   | 2001   | 2011   |
|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| No schooling      | 10 479 | 10 905 | 6 684  |
| Some Primary      | 6 860  | 9 661  | 8 650  |
| Completed Primary | 2 666  | 3 228  | 3 391  |
| Some Secondary    | 10 063 | 12 111 | 24 951 |
| Grade12/Grade 10  | 4 477  | 6 159  | 16 579 |
| Higher            | 2 059  | 2 764  | 7 160  |

**Source: Statssa** 

People with disability

| 1 copie with disability  |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| State of health          | Number  |
| No difficulty            | 116 584 |
| Some difficulty          | 6 500   |
| A lot of difficulty      | 774     |
| Cannot do at all         | 251     |
| Do not know              | 69      |
| Cannot yet be determined | 4 651   |

| Unspecified    | 3 166   |
|----------------|---------|
| Not applicable | 8 245   |
| Total          | 140 240 |

Source: Statssa

### 2.3 INCOME CATEGORIES.

In order to determine the people's living standards as well as their ability to pay for basic services such as water and sanitation, the income levels of the population are analyzed and compared to the income level in the province in general. The table below presents distribution of the household income per household group within the Municipality.

Annual household income (2011).

| Income category  | Mid-point of | No of      | Cum no of  | Cum no of HH  | Total income | Cumulative |
|------------------|--------------|------------|------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| in R'            | int          | households | households | as % of total | in category  | income     |
| III K            |              | nouscholus | nouscholus | HH            | in category  | meome      |
| No income        | 0            | 3 745      | 3 745      | 12.53%        | 0            | 0          |
| 1 - 4800         | 2400.5       | 958        | 4 703      | 15.74%        | 2299679      | 2299679    |
| 4801 -9600       | 7200.5       | 1 876      | 6 579      | 22.02%        | 13508138     | 15807817   |
| 9601 – 19600     | 14600.5      | 4 876      | 11 455     | 38.34%        | 71192038     | 86999855   |
| 19601 - 38200    | 28900.5      | 6 046      | 17 501     | 58.58%        | 174732423    | 261732278  |
| 38201 - 76400    | 57300.5      | 4 608      | 22 109     | 74.00%        | 264040704    | 525772982  |
| 76401 - 153800   | 115100.5     | 3 354      | 25 463     | 85.23%        | 386047077    | 911820059  |
| 307601-614400    | 461000.5     | 1 417      | 29 238     | 97.86%        | 6532377085   | 2109049547 |
| 614401- 1228800  | 921400.5     | 445        | 29 683     | 99.35%        | 4100232225   | 2519072769 |
| 1228801-         | 1843200.5    | 126        | 29809      | 99.77%        | 232243263    | 2751316032 |
| 2457600          |              |            |            |               |              |            |
| 2 457601 or more | 3686401.0    | 68         | 29877      | 100.00%       | 250675268    | 3001991300 |
| Unspecified      |              | 3          |            |               |              |            |

Source: Statssa

#### **CHAPTER 3: KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS**

#### 1. SPATIAL RATIONAL - SPATIAL ANALYSES

| PROGRAMME                                      | PROGRAMME OBJECTIVE  | ОИТСОМЕ                                      |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Land Identification                            | To ensure adequate land availability for development by 2022   | Integrated sustainable development           |  |  |
| Land Use                                       | To develop and implement all land use policies according to the land use principles by 2022          | Orderly use of land                          |  |  |
| Sustainable and integrated rural development   | To facilitate sustainable rural settlements by 2030  | Sustainable rural settlements                |  |  |
| GIS  | To have a sustainable and integrated GIS system by 2021  | Informed Spatial Planning                    |  |  |
| Socio-Economic Survey                          | To capture and manage data on National Housing<br>Needs Register                                     | Increased access to decent housing           |  |  |
| Building plans administration and inspectorate | Continuously implement an effective administrative, regulatory framework for building plan approval. | Safe structures                              |  |  |
|  | Improve on law enforcement as per the NBR and Land Use Management policies                           | Formalised structures and revenue generation |  |  |

# 1.1Purpose of a Spatial Development Framework

An SDF is a long term (10-20 year plan) Development Framework with a vision, goals and objectives expressed spatially through strategies designed to address physical, social and economic defects. It is a Framework that strives to be consistent with Mayoral Development priorities. SDF functions at a Municipal scale and exists in a multi-disciplinary environment, it is therefore not confined to IDP related projects and programme but integrates and coordinates development proposals and related strategies of all projects and programmes of Sector plans within various Spheres of Government and adjacent Municipalities.

#### 1.2 Planning from the SDF perspective

## Planning from the SDF perspective

SDF is an indicative Framework concerned with growth and development of the Municipality and Local communities. It aims at reversing the legacy of planning that was distorted by apartheid ideologies. It eliminates traces of segregation, fragmentation, inequalities found in Municipal space. SDF is strategic in nature providing a Framework in which area based spatial plans (precinct plans) can be developed to ensure strategies and project initiatives are not generic but specific to deal with development pressures found within a particular Municipal areas. The SDF is a Framework that guides decisions on Land development providing confidence for investment purposes. It does not confer use rights to any property.

SDF restores dignity, creates a sense of place and ownership as it provides communities with a voice and vision on how they will want to see their areas developed. It is a framework driven by needs of the community approved by Municipal Council. SDF empowers communities to contribute ideas and solutions in all matters affecting them and it places accountability to the municipality to deliver services and allow development in a manner that is progressive, coherent and fair.

### The SDF within the context of Municipal planning.

All human activities have a spatial dimension. Human action impact on space and space helps to shape and direct human action. This dynamic relationship is addressed in a spatial development framework. It is critical that the SDF recognize both the integrated and dynamic nature of development. The need to integrate spatial planning and delivery with other core activities in the Municipality is critical in implementing a sustainable spatial development framework.

The focus area includes among others a dual approach on the total area and emphasis is on determining and assessing Municipal wide trends and tendencies with the aim of:

- i. Improved spatial functionality across the whole municipal area.
- ii. Integration with the district and provincial SDFs.
- iii. Identifying and developing a settlement typology for more detailed spatial planning.

The second focus area is more detailed and localized planning of the agreed settlement typology. This might imply a broad distinction between spatial frameworks for urban and rural components of the Municipality, but the focus remains integration and improved functionality in the local and broader spatial development system.

Spatial Planning refers to planning that takes into account the location and connection of people and interventions in space. Spatial planning stimulates a more rational organization and use of urban space, and is important in promoting sustainable development and improving the quality of life. It enables the community to benefit from development, by guiding investments and encouraging prudent use of land and natural resources for development. Effective spatial planning results in:

- stable and predictable conditions for investment that is sequenced for optimal impact;
- clarity for each government sphere and sector of the investment requirements to maximize the opportunities for transforming people's lives for the better;
- efficient development approval process to facilitate economic development and;
- spatial transformation to reverse undesirable settlement patterns emanating from past practices.

#### 1.3 National Infrastructure Plan

## The National Infrastructure Plan (NIP) seeks to promote:

- re-industrialization through manufacturing of inputs, components and machinery;
- skills development aimed at critical categories;
- greening the economy; and
- empowerment.

The NIP comprises 18 identified Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) which integrate more than 150 municipal infrastructure plans into a coherent package. Of specific importance to Limpopo (and Lephalale) are the following<sup>1</sup>:

- **SIP 1**: Unlocking the northern mineral belt with Waterberg as the catalyst (with an emphasis on investment on heavy haul rail links to Richard's Bay).
  - o Unlock mineral resources.
  - o Rail, water pipelines, energy generation and transmission infrastructure.
  - o Thousands of direct jobs across the areas unlocked.
  - Urban development in Waterberg first major post-apartheid new urban centre will be a "green" development project.
  - o Rail capacity to Mpumalanga and Richards Bay.
  - o Shift from road to rail in Mpumalanga.
  - o Logistics corridor to connect Mpumalanga and Gauteng.
- **SIP** 6: Integrated Municipal Infrastructure Project: Programme to develop capacity to assist Vhembe, Sekhukhune, Capricorn and Mopani district municipalities to address all the infrastructure maintenance backlogs and upgrades required.
- **SIP 7**: Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme: Coordinate planning and implementation of public transport, human settlement, economic and social infrastructure and location decisions into sustainable urban settlements connected by densified transport corridors.
- **SIP 8**: Green energy in support of the South African economy.
- **SIP 9**: Electricity generation to support socio-economic development (including Medupi power station).
- **SIP 11**: Increased investment in Agri-logistics and rural infrastructure.
- **SIP 17**: Regional Integration for African cooperation and development.
- **SIP 18**: Water and sanitation infrastructure.

## 1.3 Hierarchy of settlements.

The development of nodal system is dependent on the movement of goods and services. In stimulated movement the gap or distance between supply and demand must be bridged. The overcoming of distance is so basic to development that spatial differentiation cannot develop without movement. The demand for commodity from a household living in a remote village and the commodity availability in a business area around town indicate the existence of supply and demand. However, it is of no value if the distance between supply and demand cannot be bridged. Movement is central to nodal development and the extent and ability to generate movement of people goods and services leads to the ability of geographic centers or nodes to specialize and develop.

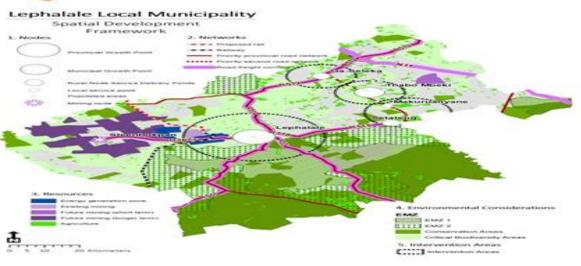
The Spatial Development Framework of the Limpopo province classifies the towns and villages in the First, Second and third order Settlements to accommodate development and investment.

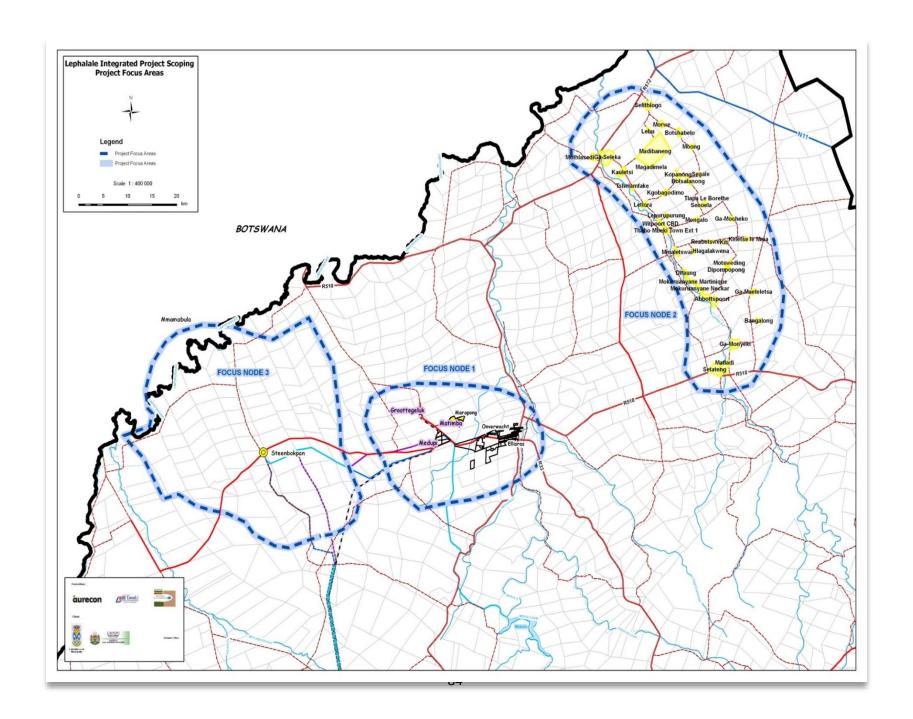
2. Table Hierarchy of settlements.

| Nodes  | Provincial                               | Municipal                                 |
|--|--|---|
| <b>1</b> <sup>st</sup> order node Growth Points (focus on growth within local municipality but have little influence on district and other locals) | Lephalale Town<br>Marapong<br>Onverwacht | Lephalale town<br>Marapong and Onverwacht |
| <b>2</b> <sup>nd</sup> order node Population concentration points( provide services to local and surrounding communities)                          |  | Thabo Mbeki, Ga-Seleka and Shongoane      |
| <b>3</b> <sup>rd</sup> order nodes local service points (provide services to dispersed surrounding rural population)                               |  | Steenbokpan, Marnitz and Tomburke         |



# Municipal functional focus area





#### 1.5 Settlement Patterns.

The settlements found are town, townships, villages, informal settlements and farms. Appraisal of the municipal area indicates a distinctive difference in the spatial pattern of development. Urban areas dominate rural areas.

The Municipality is further characterized by a number of smaller villages in a leaner pattern on the eastern part without any economic activity. The land is mainly used for conservation, crop farming, game farming, mining, energy and small portion is used for settlement.

### Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) No 16 of 2013.

The Act provides a framework for spatial planning and land-use management, specifies the relationship between the spatial planning and land use management system and other kinds of planning, provides for inclusive developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at deferent spheres of government, and promotes greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision-making by authorities responsible for land-use decisions and development applications.

#### 1.6. Provincial Growth Points: Lephalale Town

Lephalale town with Marapong, Onverwacht and Ellisras as its nodes is classified as a Provincial Growth point (PGP). In terms of the spatial rationale a PGP is the highest order in the hierarchy and therefore also the most important type of growth point. All the PGPs have a sizable economic sector providing jobs to many local residents. They have a regional and some a provincial service delivery function, and usually also a large number of social facilities (e.g. hospitals, tertiary educational institutions). All of them have institutional facilities such as government offices as well as local and/or district municipal offices.

The majority of these provincial growth points also have a large number of people. Lephalale town has most of these elements and is a potential national 'energy hub'.

As a result it is a node of national importance. Noting the coal based development pressures and the disjointed nodes within the PGP, the SDF provides for Spatial Development Areas (SDA) and Potential Development Areas (PDA). This is meant to create a special interest in systematically integrating the nodes while also ensuring a framework to address national development imperatives.

Spatial development area (SDA) defines areas which can be considered for development at different development junctures of the town. The SDF provides for three such areas and also introduce the notion of sequencing land release for development. Potential development area (PDA) denotes those areas that ordinarily would not be considered for

development in the short-term or prior to full development of the SDA's, however, are being considered due to national development imperatives.

## **VACANT / UNDEVELOPED LAND**



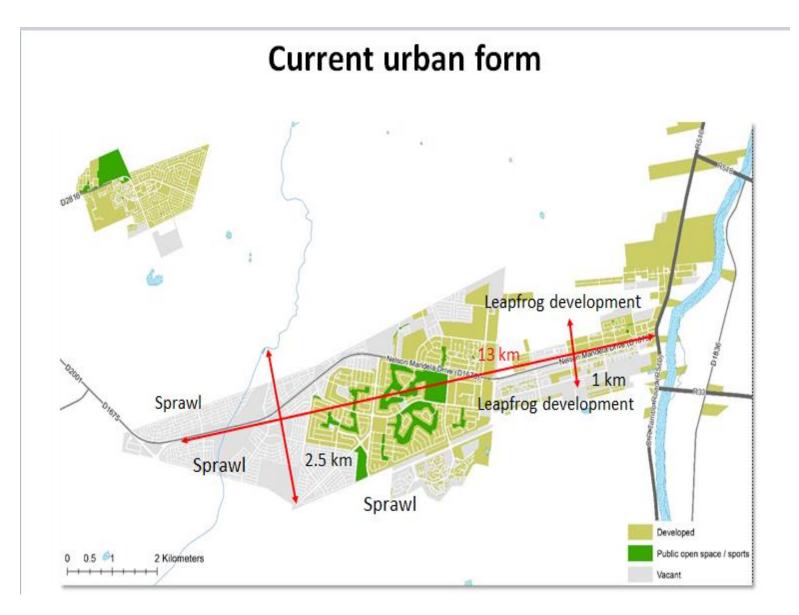
# Vacant land – townships established and or in process.

Developers - high expectations on the MCWAP 2 water project – for the provision of housing especially to mine workers within the urban edge – will assist in rectifying the current urban form.

86

## 1.7. Approved proposals on the current development trajectory of the (SDA's)

- **PDA1** Groblersbrug border post. The focus would be to serve the farming and agricultural activities in the immediate area as well as to serve as main border post for tourists between South Africa and Botswana.
- **PDA2** Areas close to Ellisras/Onverwacht/Marapong Node associated with mining potential. It includes the farms Eendracht, Groothoek, Peerboom and Welgelegen. It represents the area between Marapong and Ellisras/Onverwacht townships.
- Although previously identified for mining, the land is located strategically to be used for future residential development in order to ensure integration of the remotely removed Marapong. Its importance from a strategic and spatial planning point of view is very high because it is the only area which will in actuality ensure that Marapong and Ellisras towns are integrated properly in order to ensure that integrated human settlements are created in the future. The development of a mining area between Marapong and Ellisras will create a final "barrier" between these areas where no integration is possible. Note that there are competing land uses in terms of the Groothoek Coal Mining Company which intend to mine in the area.
- **PDA3 & 4** Stockpoort border post & proposed border post/node along SL7. These PDA's have the potential to establish closer links with Botswana and hence also serve the western parts of the study area with focus on the mining and energy generation industry.



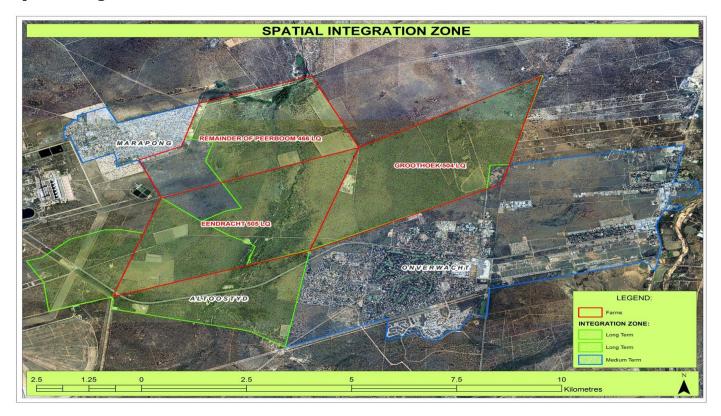
SDA 1: Spatial Development Area 1.

## Urban edges and spatial development patterns (medium and long term).

The short and medium term growth management strategies see the vacant proclaimed residential stands being developed as a matter of priority. The municipality should consider NOT approving any new township establishment application until such a time as the majority of the vacant stands have been taken up. The exception to this would be any township establishment in the "Integration zone" (medium term) which promotes integration between Marapong and Onverwacht. In addition, what new township establishment applications are submitted should focus on the 'old' Ellisras area, where one enters the town from the Vaalwater Road. This section of town has been most affected by small township establishment applications in the past. The figure below spatially indicates the medium/long term development footprint.



## **Spatial integration zone**



**Node 1**, which is the Lephalale / Onverwacht / Marapong areas, has several critical spatial planning and land use management issue to be addressed through the implementation of strategic intervention projects as part of the Lephalale Green City Strategy (LGCS). For the municipality to achieve this strategic objective while addressing the key challenges identified within the spatial planning and land use management lever, specifically within node 1, the municipality must aim to change its current sprawling urban form into one which is compact and promotes accessibility, protect its valuable natural environments from further degradation and promote green job development by means of city beautification and municipal greening projects.

#### Spatial structure, land use composition and urban design analysis

The Lephalale CBD and the Onverwacht Node are consolidated around route D1675/ Nelson Mandela Drive that traverses the town from west to east. The other two nodes are located along the main route that traverses Marapong township – route D2816. As a whole, the activity nodes in the area have a linear structure. Lephalale CBD is predominantly located to the north of route D1675 and along the western side of route R510. The Moloko River has prohibited the CBD from developing along the eastern side of route R510. The Onverwacht Node is located approximately 3km to the west of the CBD, while the access road to Marapong Township is found about 13km further westward. The township is situated about 3km to the east of the road, separated from route D2001 by the Matimba power station. The result of this spatial structure is that Marapong Township is situated about 17km from the Onverwacht Node (by road) and more than 21km from the CBD.

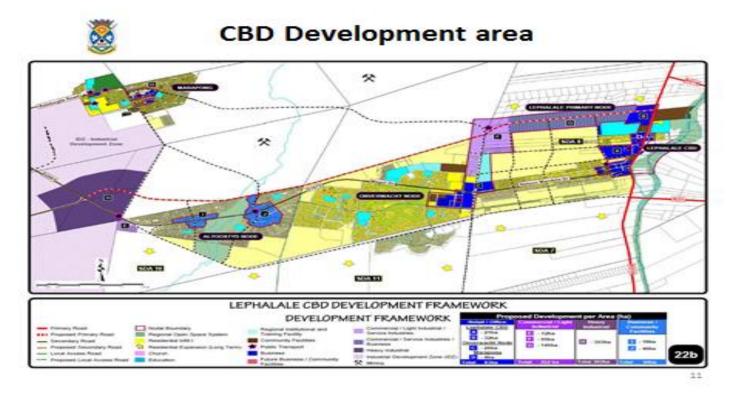
The Onverwacht Node also has a linear form. It comprises of a cluster of business activities to the south of route D1675, as well as the town's light industrial area that lies approximately 600m to the north of the road.

To the west of Onverwacht lies the Altoostyd area. Though it is still vacant, its layout makes provision for an activity node. The first node in Marapong Township comprises an existing cluster of non-residential uses near the town entrance. The second activity node is located in the central parts of the township and comprises a vacant land pocket that was earmarked as the township's future CBD by the Lephalale SDF.

**The Urban Design Analysis** is based on six typical urban renewal interventions/ 'aspects' that have been derived from an extensive literature review of urban design best practice. The six urban design aspects that 'make a good city' are namely:

## Mix and Diversity Land Uses

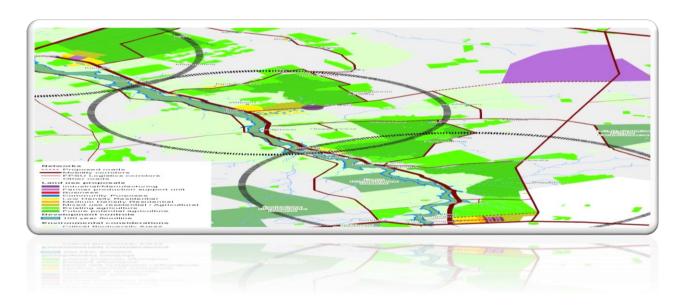
- Promote Compactness; Densification and Inject Housing into Activity Nodes
- Promote Accessibility; Invest in the Public Realm and Create a Quality Public Environment



# Lephalale municipality

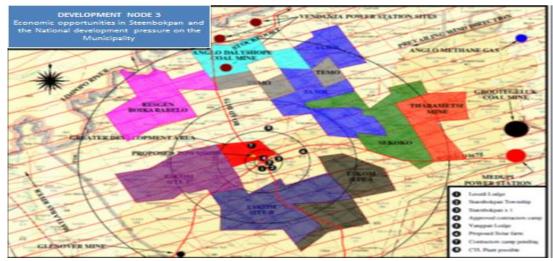
# SDA 2: Spatial Development Framework for Rural Areas

**Spatial Development Area 2** this designated area consist of developable land removed from the existing development. Thus, if developed prior designated SDA 1 will only promote the current disjointedness of the town and contribute to urban sprawl. A formal Council resolution will be required to open the area up for development. At least 80% of SDA 1 should be fully developed prior to considering development applications in SD.



SDA 3: Spatial Development Area 3.

**Spatial Development Area 3** has assumed a character of mixed non-residential land-use driven by mining and energy. This form part of industrial and mining development zone, development should be encouraged in this area. Developments related to such land-uses might be considered without linking approvals to the state of development in SDA 1 and 2. It includes Zwartwater 507- LQ, Hangklip 508 –LQ and Grootestryd 465-LQ.



Lephalale municipality

### PDA2: Potential Development Area 2 (Stockpoort node).

The coal reserve west of Lephalale seems to cover vast square kilometers without breaking. Thus, providing for land-uses without sterilizing the mineral resources is a key challenge. While proximity to the coal source and other related industries is essential, a compromise might be required to avoid mineral sterilization. Stockpoort and surrounding areas have a few farms without known coal reserve. These include Stockpoort 1LQ, Manchester 16 and Richmond 4LQ. The farm Bilton 2 LQ has some coal reserve on its north eastern border. It therefore provides a logical location for development. To accommodate this eventuality the area is designated potential development area two (2).

Developments in PDA 2 will also need special Council resolution. Development applications need to prove that the development is addressing the national imperative as in PDA 1. Each development will be considered by Council on its own merit.

No land-uses are determined, however, mixed land-uses including heavy industrial use may be considered. As in PDA1 development application should be considered by Council based on their merits.

## 1. 8. Land availability

Within the urban edge the Municipality does not own land with only 9.21% belonging to government, Eskom 13.63%, Exxaro 20.76% and the majority which represents 56.38% currently belongs to private individuals. The vacant planned land parcels exist within the identified development edge and this makes it favourable for infill development approach in order to optimise the use of infrastructure, increase urban densities; promote integration and compacted settlements.

#### 1. 9. Nature reserves and conservancy

### Nature reserves and conservancy.

### D'Nyala Nature reserve.

The roughly 8 281 ha Reserve is located in the northern Waterberg range nearby the town of Lephalale. Government acquired the Reserve in 1986 to allow for the construction of the Vaalwater Lephalale road (R33). Lephalale is the last end route to Botswana from South Africa along the (shorter) alternative route leading to four border control posts. The R33 provincial road Vaalwater and Lephalale traverses the reserve, dividing it into a western and eastern portion. The reserve's bushveld plains and broad floodplain areas afford excellent game viewing opportunities, and large specimens of trees including massive baobabs and nyalas add to the scenic value and recreation/tourism resource. Apart from various management tracks, a 37km gravelled game drive route has been developed on the eastern portion of the reserve (east of R33 provincial road), along with two game viewing hides on the floodplain.

#### Mokolo Nature Reserve.

The Mokolo Dam situated 50km from Lephalale on the Thabazimbi road (R510) offers excellent boating and fishing opportunities, but visitors are warned that hippos and crocodiles occur in the dam. The Mokolo Dam lies in a picturesque setting within the Provincial Mokolo Dam Nature Reserve and is a popular recreational resort for anglers and the boating fraternity. The Dam has a full supply capacity of 145.4 million cubic metres and currently provides the only formal water storage facility in the Mokolo Catchment. The Dam is characterised by dense wooded mountains and surrounding cliffs. The mountains mainly comprise sandstone. The reserve covers an area of 4 600 hectares which includes the dam surface area of 914 hectares and plays an important role in providing outdoor or recreation, including both land and water orientated activities. The dam supplies water to the town of Lephalale, Matimba power station, Exxaro Colliery and downstream irrigation farmers.

#### LIMPOPO RIVER

Limpopo River flow through Botswana, Zimbabwe, South Africa and Mozambique where it empties into the Indian Ocean. It also acts as a boarder which separates South Africa from Zimbabwe on the North for 240 km and South Africa from Botswana on the Northeast for 400 km. Limpopo River gets most of its water from the Olifants River. The water from Limpopo River is used to supply the nearby farms with water. The water in the river flows very slowly.

Future plans around the river can be developed looking at the opportunities to provide water to the Lephalale community. Research and proper engagements are very key in making sure that the opportunities around the river and the farms near it are well outlined and proper research be made.



#### 1.10. Land uses.

The geographical size of the Municipal area of jurisdiction is 1,378,429.178 hectares. The major land uses describes a development footprint closely aligned with physical and historical factors. Rural development in its broader sense is compatible and consistent with most land use activities. Mining activities are affected mainly by existing urban development and environmental activities.

Existing settlements and mining activities affects ranching activities, while in the case of conservation, subsistence farming is added to the equation. The Municipality has large tracks of cultivated commercial dry land which covers an area of 39,624.387 hectares.

Cultivated commercial irrigated land which covers 8,488.227 hectare's is located along the three rivers namely Mokolo, Phalala and Limpopo River. The rural villages are mainly characterised by cultivated subsistence dry land of about 17,244.714 hectares which is located 65km away in the eastern part, of Lephalale town.

The larger portion of the municipal area which covers 1,303,004.24 hectares is characterised by degraded forest, woodland, bush clumps and thicket. The provincial growth point which includes Ellisras town, Onverwacht, Marapong and Light industrial, area covers an area of 9, 91692 hectares. The mining area and quarries covers a geographical space of 3609.286 hectares although there is no clear indication about the precise location of the wetlands the area is estimated at about 828.712 hectares. The three main drainage rivers are Lephalala, Mokolo and Matlabas. These rivers together with numerous lesser rivers and streams constitute a major water catchment area for the lower Limpopo basin. The water bodies as these areas are referred to covers approximately 1,532.23 hectares.

#### 1.11. Land Tenure.

A land reform issue within the municipal area encompasses a complex array of challenges located within the sphere of land access, land tenure, land restitution and land administration. Numeral land claims have been lodged with the land restitution commission. Approximately 197 831ha representing 14.1% of the total municipal area is subjected to land claims. There is still a skewed distribution of land among the residents of the municipality, especially on racial basis. At this stage the potential impact of these claims on land use planning and management is unknown.

Private ownership is the most prevalent form of land tenure found in Lephalale Municipality. This applies to Lephalale town, to almost all the local service points and to all farms. Communal land ownership applies to all the population concentration points and to all the 38 scattered villages. The total surface area concerned comprises almost 10% of the municipal surface area. Ownership of communal land is technically vested in the national government, but the land is used by local residents. A third form of land tenure applies in Marapong Township.

This is referred to as a deed of grant in terms of a proclamation that has become obsolete after the first democratic election of 1994. A deed of grant is less than full ownership. Since 1994, some of the deeds of grant have been converted to full ownership in terms of the Extended Benefit Scheme. Large tracts of land in Marapong are owned by the Limpopo Department of Local Government and Housing. The IDP points out the urgent need for ownership of this land to be transferred to the local Municipality.

#### 1.12. Land Uses and Land Claims.

Almost 200 land claims, representing 14.1% of the municipal area, were lodged in 2001. The table below also indicates that only 28 land claims in Lephalale has been gazetted.

Only 52 of these claims were accepted. The IDP indicates that 28 of these accepted claims have been settled and the rest are in different stages of investigation and negotiation. Apart from the land claims (restitution), the IDP indicates that there are 344 land redistribution projects in Lephalale Municipality comprising a total area of 62,590 hectares. It is further apparent that the majority of land claims (105) in total are under investigation.

The different land uses comprise businesses, offices, industrial parks, residential and institutional. There is still a skewed distribution of land among the residents of the Municipality, especially on racial basis. This unequal distribution of land is a national phenomenon. As a result, the democratic South African government showed it's committed towards addressing this problem through introducing land reform programmes, which took the form of redistribution, restitution and tenure.

The restitution programme triggered a huge response from black communities, as they were heavily affected by the apartheid dispossessions. There were 197 claims that some affected residents of Lephalale Municipality lodged in 2001. A total of 197 831ha represented the area under claim. At this stage the potential impact of these claims on land use planning and management and socio-economic development is unknown.

#### **Physical Determinants of Development.**

The assessment approach for developing the SDF is based on an overlay technique whereby a range of features are assessed through the application of geographic information analysis with the aid of GIS.

- Information from National Environmental Potential Atlas (ENPAT) was utilized as the base information describing the physical attributes of the municipal area.
- As described above six functional zones (Urban, Rural, Mining, Agricultural, Cattle and Ranching and Conservation) were identified as the basis for the assessment.
- Each theme was mapped per functional zone and regarded as equally important.

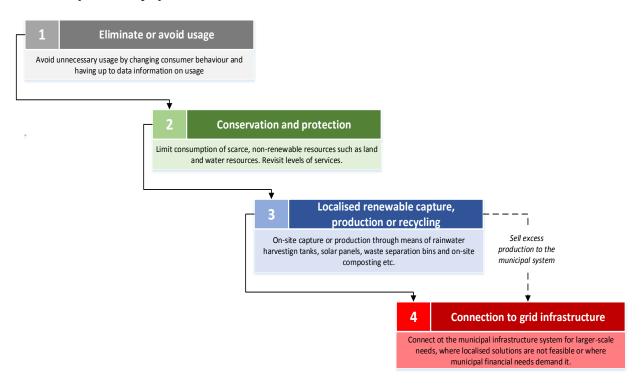
#### 1.13. Green Economy Strategy

A green Municipality incorporates elements such as water sensitive planning and management, energy efficiency in buildings and transportations and sustainable waste management as part of its mandate. Indeed, municipal greening forms part of the actions in becoming a Green Municipalities but there is much more to it. Whereas a "Green Municipality" is a municipality which manages and finances all functions as required by the Municipal Systems Act 2000 in an environmentally sustainable manner while achieving social upliftment and economic growth. The municipality adopted a green city plan in 2017 with short, medium and long term objectives.

The Laphalale Green City Strategy LGCS has been included as part of the 2019-20 IDP, a standalone document until the revision of the IDP. Ideally, the LGCS should feed into each sector of the IDP as well as sector plans. The draft 2016/2017 Lephalale IDP (pg. 119) initiated several green economy goals which should be achieved within a short, medium and long-term period.

# 1.14. Green economy goals

Green City Philosophy



# **Green economy goals**

| Time frame                  | Green economy goals   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Short term goals includes:  | Generating Green Jobs and improving the environmental quality of the municipality.          |
| Medium term goals includes: | Create Enabling Conditions for Green Growth and Change Behavioural and Production Patterns. |
| Long-term goals include     | Building a New Economic/Environmental Paradigm for Lephalale                                |

# **Green Economy Goals and Interventions**

| Strategic interve                      | ntions  | Green<br>Technology<br>Yes/No | Job Impact<br>High/Low | Business<br>Feasibility<br>Yes/No | Funding<br>Source      |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Protect the enviro                     | Protect the environment   |                               |                        |                                   |                        |  |  |  |  |
| Regulate and promote efficient         | Establish a Green building strategy such as building houses with thermally efficient designs.   | Yes                           | Low                    | Yes                               | GREEN<br>FUND          |  |  |  |  |
| building design<br>and<br>construction | Identify various forms of sustainable green building material such as Green Crete.  | Yes                           | Low                    | Yes                               |                        |  |  |  |  |
| Energy                                 | Identify alternative/renewable sources of energy, e.g. proposed solar plant by LEDET as a source of energy for Node 2.                                      |                               | High                   | Yes                               | LEDET                  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Identify various types of waste that can be used in energy generation e.g. wastewater to biogas energy, municipal landfill waste methane gas to energy etc. | Yes                           | Low                    | Yes                               | AFRICAN<br>DEV<br>BANK |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | Yes                           | Low                    | Yes                               | IDC                    |  |  |  |  |

|   | Identify various forms of affordable renewable energy e.g. Solar geyser, Heat pumps to be installed in households  |     |      |     | GREEN<br>ENERGY<br>FUND |
|---|--|-----|------|-----|-------------------------|
| Investigate benefits of smart-meters over pre-paid meters | Embark on process of installing meters (currently budgeted for in the IDP)   | No  | High | Yes | LLM                     |
| Waste<br>Management                                       | Develop an integrated recycling program which links opportunities with other strategies. E.g. The city beatification strategy will need cleaners for street cleaning. The waste can be collected and recycled into creative sculptures or street furniture | Yes | High | Yes | GREEN<br>FUND           |
| Agri-Hub<br>Initiative                                    | Establishment of Farmer Production Support<br>Units in Ga-Seleka Shongoane and Thabo Mbeki.<br>Introduce efficient systems for food production   | Yes | High | Yes | GREEN<br>FUND           |
|   | e.g. Aquaponics systems  | Yes | High | Yes | GREEN<br>FUND           |
| Water & Sanitation  | Identify solutions to utilize storm water as a water resource.   | Yes | Low  | Yes | DWS                     |
| Mining<br>Opportunities                                   | Arrange mining indabas with the aim of coming to grips with current initiatives in the area (e.g. Exxaro Thabametsi Power station)   | No  | Low  | Yes | MRFC                    |
| Tourism   | Establishment of the Visitors Information Centre   | No  | Low  | Yes | DBSA                    |
| Local economic sector development and support             | Enhancement of the current enterprise development centre.  | No  | Low  | Yes | NEF,<br>EXXARO          |

# Settled restitution land claims in Lephalale municipal area.

| Fin yr | Claim project                               | Approval date | No of rights restored | Rural | Urban | Land owner | Total |       |
|--------|---|---------------|-----------------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|
|        |   |               |                       |       |       | Private    | State |       |
| 04/05  | Morongwa community                          | 04/08/13      | 1                     | 1     |       | 319        |       | 319   |
| 05/06  | Tale Ga-Morudu Tripe Phase 2                | 06/01/31      | 2                     | 0     |       | 3415       |       | 3415  |
| 06/07  | Mosima, Majadibodu and Mabula,<br>Mosima    | 06/07/10      | 8                     | 3     |       | 9412       |       | 9412  |
|        | Batlhalerwa community: Shongoane<br>Phase 1 | 06/11/29      | 11                    | 1     |       | 7720       |       | 7720  |
| 07/08  | Batlhalerwa community: Shongoane<br>Phase 2 | 07/05/25      | 2                     | 0     |       | 1535       |       | 1535  |
|        | Batlhalerwa community: Shongoane            | 08/03/17      | 5                     | 0     |       | 5830       |       | 5830  |
|        | Phase 3                                     |               | 309                   | 23    |       | 31190      |       | 31190 |
| 08/09  | Majadibodu community: Phase 2               | 08/04/11      | 3                     | 0     |       | 1713       |       | 1713  |
|        | Mabula – Mosima Community;<br>Phase 3       | 08/04/16      | 2                     | 0     |       | 959        |       | 959   |
|        | Mabula- Mosima                              | 09/01/27      | 1                     | 0     |       | 859        |       | 857   |

Source: Land claim commission, 2014

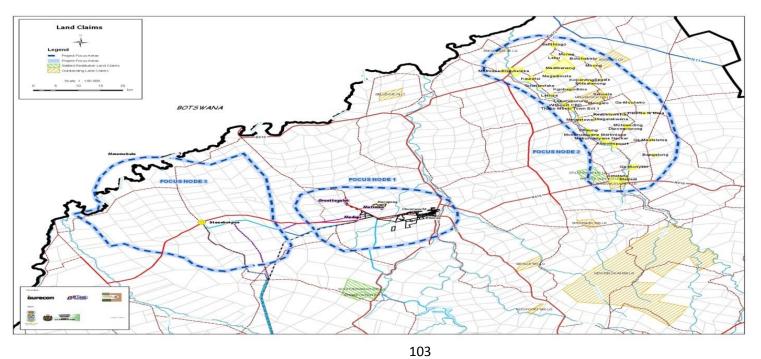
# Outstanding Land claims in Lephalale Municipal area.

| KRP NUMBERS | PROPERTY DESCRIBTION                | CLAIMANT                 | STATUS                |  |  |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| 2.KRP 6280  | New Belgium 608 LR                  | Mr. L.E Seemise          | Further Investigation |  |  |
| 3.KRP 1799  | Manamane 201 KQ & others            | Lucas Mfisa 073 0925 482 | Further Investigation |  |  |
|             |                                     | Samuel Mfisa 082 830 900 |                       |  |  |
| 4.KRP 1617  | De Draai 374 LR & Salem 671 LR      | Mr. Bellingani D.P       | Further Investigation |  |  |
| 5.KRP 2432  | Essex 71 LR & Other                 | Mr. Mocheko K.A          | Further Investigation |  |  |
| 6 KRP 519   | Rooikop 277 LR                      | Mr. Kok JF               | Further Investigation |  |  |
| 7.KRP 515   | Steenbokskloof 331 LR & Other Farms | Mr. Kluyts HPJ           | Further Investigation |  |  |
| 8.KRP11316  | Zeekoeigat 42 LQ& Other Farms       | Mr. Lebodi MJ            | Further Investigation |  |  |
| 9.KRP 1564  | Melkbosch125 LR & Others            | Kgoshi ZT Seleka         | Under Investigations  |  |  |

| KRP NUMBERS   | PROPERTY DESCRIBTION | CLAIMANT      | STATUS                |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 10.KRP11283   | New Belgium 608 LR   | Mr. Gouws JF  | Under Investigations  |
| 11.KRP 1588   | Spektakel 526 L.R    | Monyeki N.I   |                       |
| 12. KRP 2479  | Bellevue 74 LQ       | Maluleka F.F  | Further Investigation |
| 13.KRP 1614   | Nora 471 LR          | Shongoane M.A | Further Investigation |
| 14. KRP 12327 | Waterval(unclear)    | Tlhabadira RM | Further Investigation |
| 15. KRP 2432  | Essex 71 LR & others | Seleka Tribe  | Further Investigation |
| 16. KRP 6630  | Rooipoort 660 LQ     | Nkwana FA     | Further Investigation |
| 17. KRP 2480  | Bellevue 74 KQ       | Molele PV     | Further Investigation |
| 18. KRP 7297  | Unclear              | Tayob AB      | Further Investigation |
| 19.KRP 11913  | Serville 587 LG      | Schabart CP   | Further Investigation |
| 20. KRP 12319 | Unclear              | Shadi Lebipi  | Further Investigation |

Source: Land claim commission, 2014

# **Outstanding land claims**



## **Source: Municipal scoping report**

#### **Informal Settlements**

The Municipality, acting within the frameworks of the Prevention of all illegal eviction from and unlawful Occupation of Land Act, 1998 (Act 19 of 1998) and its Municipal Planning Strategy, and aware of its duty to provide a safe and healthy environment to all its residents, adopted the informal settlement by-law with the aim of controlling and assisting in the control of authorized and unauthorized informal settlements within its area of jurisdiction. There are three informal settlements with a total household of 8 670 in the urban area.

With established towns and townships within the municipal area, there are sprawling informal settlements that are found adjacent to the nodes, especially where there are mining activities.

#### INFORMAL SETTLEMENT: MAMOJELA PARK

- Located on the strategic link SL 3( transport route) from Lephalale to Stockpoort, to Tomburke.
- There is an urgent need to relocate the settlement because it creates nuisance and also it is on a flood line.
- Proposed project: Land acquisition in the next financial year appoint a town planner for further processes.



The existence of the informal settlements within the municipal area extends the service delivery backlogs in municipality. The table below depicts house hold patterns in various informal settlement.



# Informal settlement survey

#### Extent of settlements & Households

|              | Structi | ıres | Number of households |      | Ave No of           |  |
|--------------|---------|------|----------------------|------|---------------------|--|
| Settlement   | Number  | %    | Number               | %    | HH per<br>Structure |  |
| Mahlakung    | 676     | 13%  | 883                  | 10%  | 1.3                 |  |
| MamojelaPark | 611     | 12%  | 635                  | 7%   | 1.0                 |  |
| Marapong     | 1 128   | 22%  | 1 797                | 21%  | 1.6                 |  |
| Paprika      | 1 752   | 33%  | 2 701                | 31%  | 1.5                 |  |
| Thulare Park | 1 076   | 21%  | 2 654                | 31%  | 2.5                 |  |
| Grand Total  | 5 243   | 100% | 8 670                | 100% | 1.7                 |  |

39

#### LAND IDENTIFIED

### Progress to date:

- Public Works released the land for 3.5 hectares HDA busy with planning processes
- Lowveld Bus service previously engaged for the 6 hectares.
- Offer shared with the LLM in 2017, for R6.5m
- Market Value (LLM GVR 2020): R890 000.00
- LLM DP followed up on the offer , if still stands and valid.

Proposed project: Acquisition of land, bulk Infrastructure investment – township establishment as a short term goal





## 2. Spatial challenges

- Lack of Municipal land for development in urban areas.
- Illegal land use activities on agricultural land.
- Poor planning in rural areas due to lack of implementation of land use management scheme/system.
- Illegal occupation of land/land invasion.
- Dysfunctional spatial patterns
- Back yard dwellers in marapong
- Fragmented nature of current urban development found in Lephalale between Marapong, Onverwacht and town.
- Lack of a marketing policy to realise the developmental vision
- Enforcement of LDSF for rural areas
- Non-integrated GIS
- Backyard dwellers

#### **CHAPTER 4: ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS**

#### SOCIAL ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

## 4.1 Environmental Legislative framework.

There are a number of regulation, policies, acts and treaties that are meant at the protection, preservation and conservation of our natural resources.

#### a. The Constitution.

**Section 24 of the Constitution of South Africa Act 108 of 1996** provides that everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that:

- Prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
- Promote conservation; and
- Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development

#### b. The National Environmental Management Act.

The National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) came into operation on the 1st January 1999. It is the flagship environmental statute of South Africa. NEMA's primary purpose is to provide for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on all matters affecting the environment. NEMA also establishes procedures and institutions that will promote public participation in environmental management.

**Chapter 1 of NEMA** stipulates Environmental Management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve the physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interest equitably. It also advocates that development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.

The principles enshrined in NEMA guide the interpretation, administration and implementation of the environment in South Africa. These principles serve as a framework within which environmental management must take place. They include amongst others, sustainable development and the 'polluters pay' principle.

#### c. Sustainable Development

Sustainable development is required to ensure the integration of social economic and environmental factors in decision-making so that development serves present and future generations. Furthermore sustainable development requires that a risk-averse and cautious approach be applied to decision-making.

## d. Polluter Pays Principle.

The 'polluter pays' principle provides that the cost of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimizing further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects must be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment'. NEMA imposes a duty of care on every person who causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment to take reasonable measures to prevent the pollution or degradation of the environment from occurring, continuing or reoccurring.

#### e. The National Water Act.

**The National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998** ('the National Water Act') recognizes that water is a natural resource that belongs to all people. The National Water Act regulates the manner in which persons obtain the right to use water and provides for just and equitable utilization of water resources. Sustainability and equity are identified as central guiding principles in the protection, use and these guiding principles recognize:

- The basic human needs of present and future generations;
- The need to protect water resources;
- The need to share some water resources with other countries; and
- The need to promote social and economic development through the use of water.

#### f. National Environmental Management: Waste Act.

The National Environmental Management: **Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008** ('Waste Act') was enacted to reform the law regulating waste management and to govern waste management activities. The Waste Act has repealed and replaced those sections of the Environmental Conservation Act that dealt with the prevention of littering and waste management.

The Act creates a general duty in respect of waste management obliging holders of waste to minimise waste, recycle and dispose of waste in an environmentally sound manner. Holders must also prevent any employees from contravening the Waste Act. Section 18 introduces 'extended producer responsibility'.

The Minister may identify a product, in terms of which extended responsibility applies, identify measures that must be taken and by whom. The Minister may specify how to implement such extended responsibility and any financial arrangements that must be made.

# g. National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act.

The National Environmental Management: **Biodiversity Act, No 10 of 2004** provides for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity, the protection of threatened and protected species and ecosystems, the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources and the equitable sharing of benefits arising out of bioprospecting of those resources.

## h. National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act.

The Air Quality Act regulates air quality in order to protect the environment. It provides reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development. The Act further provides for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control by all spheres of government. It also provides for specific air quality measures.

Lephalale Municipality has an environmental function to execute and ensure that the fundamental environmental rights of the community as enshrined in the constitution are realized. The fundamental rights as stated in the constitution are:-

- To prevent pollution and ecological degradation.
- To promote conservation.
- To secure ecologically sustainable development and use of the natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

The Municipality has sensitive and conservation worthy areas within its jurisdiction, such as the wetlands, river systems, cultural sites, rare and endangered species and part of the Waterberg biosphere. There are also many areas that require remedial attention. i.e. the eradication of alien vegetation, soil erosion control and aspects that require special management, such as pollution control and land use management. The Municipality has the capacity to perform duties that enhance sound environmental management practices which include EIA related issues.

# 4.2. Air quality.

Air quality legislation comprises primary standards which protect human health and secondary standards which protect property, vegetation, climate and aesthetic values.

Particulate and gaseous emissions from industrial operations, domestic fuel burning and vehicle tailpipe emissions were quantified for this assessment, due to the availability of data for these sources. Power generation was identified to be the main contributing source to emissions (99%) in the Local Municipality. With the quantification of all mines in the District, mining sources are likely to be the main contributor to PM10 emissions in the District. Power generation is the main contributing source to SO2 and NO2 emissions in the Lephalale LM, contributing to 99%.

The environmental features that are found in the municipal area are affected by natural environmental challenges inter alia, ozone depletion, global warming, solid and hazardous wastes, the endangerment of biological diversity and land degradation. Environmental degradation in the form of soil erosion, overgrazing, deforestation, over exploitation and habitat destruction should be prevented to effect economic development negatively. Air quality management by-laws should be developed for non-compliance to the air quality standards. There should be capacity in terms of human resources for the execution of related duties.

The table below denotes the air quality analysis within the Waterberg District Municipality: Air Quality analysis within the Waterberg District Municipality.

| Municipality | Industrial emission | Domestic fuel | Vehicle<br>emissions | PM10  | S02   | NO2   |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|
|              |                     |               |                      |       |       |       |
| Lephalale    | 95.9%               | 19.1%         | 24.1%                | 86.2% | 95.4% | 94.3% |
| Bela-Bela    | 0.0%                | 4.8%          | 17.0%                | 0.4%  | 0.02% | 1.0%  |
| Mookgopong   | 0.0%                | 3.5%          | 6.1%                 | 0.2%  | 0.01% | 0.3%  |
| Thabazimbi   | 3.6%                | 10.9%         | 28.1%                | 0.8%  | 4.5%  | 1.6%  |
| Mogalakwena  | 0.4%                | 52.0%         | 13.2%                | 11.7% | 0.05% | 2.2%  |
| Modimolle    | 0.0%                | 9.6%          | 11.4%                | 0.6%  | 1.8%  | 0.6%  |

**Source: WDM Air Quality Management Plan** 

# 4.3. Water quality

Water is a scarce resource in Lephalale Municipality. Water quality legislation seeks to achieve water quality consistent with protection of aquatic life, wild life and safe conditions for human recreation and consumption. It therefore aims to eliminate discharges of pollutants into navigable waters which include rivers and streams. The water resources are exposed to excessive contamination of rivers/streams. One of the main contributors to water pollution is the discharge of industrial wastes into the rivers and streams and also cholera outbreaks.

To curb the challenge business can improve water quality by regulating their non-point source water pollution- a situation where runoff from streets, construction sites, farmlands and animal feedlots which cause significant nutrient and toxic substances that build up in the bodies water receiving the pollutants thereby damaging the usability of the resources for plants, animals and humans alike. There is a need for ad-hoc water sampling of water sources. The Municipality should respond to the aforementioned challenges in one way or another by doing cost benefit analysis, risk management or strategic environmental management.

## 4.4. Climate change and global warming

Climate change is a change of the general weather conditions of which the most significant is an increase in temperature of the earth's surface. Besides an increase in average temperature, climate change also causes significant changes in rainfall patterns, and an increase in extreme weather events, giving rise to floods and droughts. Climate change is a Global issue however the impacts of changing weather patterns will be felt most likely at local level and municipalities need to ensure that they can adapt to projected changes.

Lephalale Local Municipality comprises 1 378 000 ha, and consists of varied topography (steeper in the Waterberg on the south-east), generally flattening out towards the north, with altitude above sea level between 800 m and 1 200 m. Parent material comprises quartzite sandstone, shale and gneisses amongst others. The climate area varies, becoming both warmer and drier from south to north. The long-term average annual rainfall is around 400-600 mm, while average daily temperatures vary between 17°C and 32°C in summer and between 4°C and 20°C in winter.

South Africa's surface air temperature has warmed significantly over much of the country since 1950s. Temperature is expected to increase by another 1.8°C to 4° by the year 2100 should the necessary action not be taken. The socioeconomic factors that increase South Africa's vulnerability to climate change are mainly influenced by the following:

- Large proportion of South Africa's population has low resilience to extreme events (poverty, high disease burden, inadequate housing infrastructure and location;
- Climate change generated events exacerbate existing socio-economic challenges, inequalities and vulnerability;
- Much of South Africa has low and variable rainfall:
- A significant proportion of surface water resources are already fully allocated and;
- Agriculture and fisheries are essential for food security and livelihoods.

In the light of global environmental change, can we confidently claim to manage the environment as we always did in the past? The challenge for municipalities is not to predict the future, but to approach the future with the right tools and the right information. Rising  $CO_2$  emission has a detrimental effect on socio economic situation within global communities, with the developing and poor countries being the hardest hit. Some of the visible impacts are severe drought and water scarcity, forest degradation and overgrazing.

Critical actions to reduce climate change and greenhouse gas emissions can best be undertaken locally and municipality as a sphere of government have an obligation to manage resources as efficiently as possible in the interest of the citizens.

Failure to do so may have far reaching implications. South Africa's vulnerability to climate change has direct influence on the following:-

- Increased water stress significant decrease in water availability in many areas.
- Agricultural production and food security failing crop yield in many areas
- Impact of climate change on human health large proportion of South African population has low resilience to extreme climate events (poverty, high disease burden, inadequate housing infrastructure and location).

Climate change impact will intensify the forces, which for decades have constrained or obstructed progress towards sustainable developments in many parts of our country. It has the potential and can strongly be linked to negative impact on sustainable development. These can effectively lead to the following impact on sustainable development:-

- Curb economic growth and development;
- Undermine efforts to combat poverty;
- Hamper efforts to attain Millennium Development Goals and;
- Threatens to erode the entire community in a specific area

Climate change and variability already have a direct impact on the ability of municipalities to meet their constitutional obligations and objectives. Integration of climate change response into a municipal IDP is not a new planning or reporting requirement. It simply offers a means of identifying and prioritising actions to meet new challenges and adjusting existing planning and projects to changing weather conditions and economic constrains around fossil fuels.

Lephalale has been declared a hot spot by the national minister and this observation has far reaching implications for the municipality in terms of greenhouse gas emission which does not portray a good picture. The Municipality should compile baseline information on climate change events possibly dating back approximately thirty years ago. These data will provide information and assist with regard to future planning tools to combat escalation of the situation.

Road transport is responsible for 24.1% of total transport emission in the Waterberg district Municipality while industrial emission amount to 95.9% and this put Lephalale as the biggest polluter in the district as indicated in table above pp64. The increased number of vehicular mode of transport in Lephalale as a result of ensuing development has not only impacted on our roads infrastructure but also increased greenhouse gas emission immensely. Mobility provides access to goods, employment, commercial and social services, access to friends, relatives, communities and leisure. It also provides access to raw material, employees, suppliers, customers and consumers.

Lephalale requires more transport relative to its development trajectory than any other Municipality in Waterberg District. This is because the economy is spatially 'challenged' besides being on the countryside. The sparsely distributed rural settlements which are not functionally linked and the fragmented nature of current urban development found in Lephalale between Marapong, Onverwacht and town will always enhance the need for transport. Our road infrastructure particularly in the rural areas is not properly maintained or in good condition for mobility of goods and services.

Cities throughout South Africa face mobility challenge of increasing traffic, chronic congestion, air and noise pollution and increased traffic accidents against a background of climate change and the need to reduce our carbon consumption.

The challenge for these cities is to alter the balance of priorities from motorised vehicles to more sustainable and active modes.

The traditional approach to dealing with increased transport demand has been to provide additional road space by means of new expansive road infrastructure. This approach has not delivered the expected benefits, however, and new approach to tackling current transport problems is required.

Inspired by the principles of sustainability, an alternative and low-carbon approach focuses on the demand side. One new approach, known as A-S-I (from Avoid/Reduce, Shift/Maintain, Improve) seeks to achieve significant greenhouse gas emission reduction, reduced energy consumption and less congestion, with the final objective to create more liveable cities.

The Municipality in an endeavour to provide sustainable transport should also be seen as an ultimate goal to which we need to move 'greening' transport along the way, but simultaneously our lack of reliable public transport can allow us to 'leapfrog' to new and better technologies and systems.

## Elements of low carbon transport system include:

- Dense but green and mixed land use cities that allow jobs, shopping and leisure facilities close to where people live;
- Modern high-quality alternatives to individual car use, especially efficient public transport and good non-motorised transport infrastructure and its proper integration.

The Municipality should strive for provision of a means for citizens to access social and economic opportunities in a manner that is cognizant of limited resources, including energy, finance and space.

# 4.5. Agriculture

#### Soil and Agricultural Potential.

Lephalale Local Municipality comprises 1 378 000 ha, and consists of varied topography (steeper in the Waterberg on the south-east), generally flattening out towards the north, with altitude above sea level between 800 m and 1 200 m. Parent material comprises quartzite sandstone, shale and gneisses amongst others. The climate area varies, becoming both warmer and drier from south to north. The long-term average annual rainfall is around 400-600 mm, while average daily temperatures vary between 17°C and 32°C in summer and between 4°C and 20°C in winter.

As far as existing soil information is concerned, the only source of soil information for the area is land type maps at a scale of 1:250 000. There is a great difference between land types in terms of both the soils occurring as well as the associated agricultural potential. There is also a significant difference in the dominance of the agricultural potential classes within each land type.

More than 60% of Lephalale Local Municipality area has moderate or better soil potential, but climate (especially rainfall) is the greatest limiting factor, so that irrigation is the preferred method of cultivation to obtain long-term results.

The municipal area is not one where significant zones of water-erodible soils occur, but wind erosion could be a serious problem if topsoil becomes exposed. The grazing capacity for Lephalale local Municipality (not for game farming) is around 8-12 ha/Isu.

The agricultural potential of the area is intimately associated with topographical, pedological (soil) and climate determinants. As a general trend the potential for dry land cropping decreases with the rainfall distribution from south to north and west to east.

Soil factors do play a role in that shallow, sandy and very high clay content which also lead to a slight reduction in potential due to decreased water storage/ plant water supply capacity. Threats to this aspect of the land include erratic rainfall and high input costs.

This is evident in the number of fields that have been cleared of bush but that are only covered in grass or encroaching bush at the moment. A component of the high input cost is land value that is skewed at present through aspects such as land restitution, increased urban and mining development and foreign land ownership. The bottom line is that with the increased costs (costs of inputs, cost of land etc.) and environmental risks (erratic rainfall, soil degradation, bush encroachment) economically viable crop production options are diminishing rapidity.

#### 4.6. Waste management

The Municipality developed a draft waste management plan as required by NEMA: Waste act and determined by its powers and function. The Municipality is allocated the function of solid waste management. The function involves determination of waste disposal strategy, regulation, establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites or facilities, refuse removal, waste minimization through recycling, re-use and waste education and awareness. In implementing its function the Municipality has a role to ensure that waste management systems are in place and the systems should be in line with the hierarchy of waste management according to the national waste management strategy. The implementation of the function is dependent on the function that is allocated to the Municipality i.e. refuse removal. Currently most of the waste is collected from household followed by commercial industries.

#### 4.7. Refuse removal

The Municipality has no drop-off, garden sites, transfer station, material recovery facilities and buy-back centres for recycling. The Municipality is relying on private companies and community programmes for recovery of the recyclables. The companies such as Nampak, CONSOL, Mondi, Transpaco, Collect-a-can and Consol have contracted a service provider for the recovery of K4 box, cans, plastic bottles, clear and mixed plastics, white paper and glass bottles.

There are also informal recyclers in the landfill, collecting K4 box, plastics, papers and steel. The municipality has a challenge of providing refuse removal service to the rural community. A pilot project has been initiated by the municipality to provide for refuse removal services in certain areas within the rural villages.

## **Challenges:**

- ➤ The challenge range from unavailability of land and inadequate funds to provide the service.
- ➤ The municipality has a serious challenge of illegal dumping of garden waste in areas such as Marapong and Onverwacht, in that garden sites are needed in the mentioned areas.

# 4.8. Waste transport and transfer

The Municipality has five 12 cubic meter, three 20.6 or HC250 compactor trucks and three canter trucks for refuse removal and street cleaning, servicing four collection routes on Monday and Tuesday and five collection routes on Wednesday, Thursday and Friday in the urban area. Most of the 12 cubic meter compactor trucks were bought in 1991 and 1992 and are no longer reliable. The Municipality has no transfer station and Roll-on-Roll-off system in areas that are situated at 30 to 35 kilometres from the landfill site. The areas such as Steenbokpan, Ga-Seleka, Shongoane, and

Mokuruanyane are in a pilot programme for refuse collection in rural areas. Skip bins are been placed at specific central collection point and collected on a weekly basis.

## 4.9. Waste storage

The Municipality has in-adequate refuse receptacles for refuse storage. The municipality is using 1, 75 cubic meters bins and is on the process of rolling out 6 cubic meter skip bins for waste storage. In the central business district about seven to ten shops are sharing one or two 1, 75 cubic meter bins and the capacity is not enough. There are in-adequate refuse receptacles on the streets of Lephalale town. The community and other businesses are not provided with 240 litre wheeled bins for waste storage.

#### 4.10. Waste education

The Municipality has a formal waste education programme called waste wise education competition and school recycling competition. The Municipality initiated environmental clubs in both rural and urban areas that are educating the community about good waste management practices in line with the National Waste Management Strategy, Municipal Waste Management by-law, NEMA: Waste Act and other waste legislations. The municipality is also supporting the provincial eco-school and Limpopo schools state of environment report competition.

## 4.11. Waste disposal

The Municipality has one permitted waste disposal facility. The life expectancy of the landfill is 5 years without waste minimization programmes but with such programmes the life expectancy can go as far as more than ten years.

The Municipality has appointed a service provider to conduct the feasibility studies for the development of new landfill site. The municipality has no garden sites for temporary storage of garden waste, material recovery facility such as convenient transfer station for recycling and composting.

#### 4.12. Waste information

The Municipality has no data base of waste management companies operating within its area of jurisdiction and statistics for the recovered waste for recycling and disposed waste.

The municipality has no data base of waste management companies operating within its area of jurisdiction and statistics for the recovered waste for recycling and disposed waste.

#### The Vision for Transport in the Lephalale Local Municipality is:

To meet the movement needs of the community by providing a reliable, efficient, sustainable, Integrated and safe transport system that is accessible to all.

## The broad objectives which aim to achieve the Vision are as follows:

- Provide high quality infrastructure in both urban and rural areas;
- Ensure satisfactory transport network operations;
- Improve the safety and security of all road users;
- Implement transport policies and plans effectively; and
- Reduce Green House Gas emissions relating to the transport sector.

The geographical location of the villages and work opportunities in LLM is one of the determining factors in understanding transport demand problems. A total of 39 rural villages are located in LLM, many of them located 40km or more from the CBD of Lephalale. The CBD and town are located close to the coal mines and power stations, but the villages have historically developed along the Lephalale River. This results in low residential densities which makes the cost of effective transport provision high.

Only 62.4% of the households in Lephalale Municipality have access to acceptable refuse removal service level. The Municipality is still faced with the challenge of illegal waste dumping in Marapong more especially next to illegal settlement areas and parts of Onverwacht as well rural areas. Generally waste collected is domestic or household mostly in urban areas especially Marapong, Onverwacht and Town. The provision of the service in rural areas is limited to 9 villages along D3110 road. Communities depend mainly on backyard dumping sites.

## 4.13 Agriculture & Forestry

The cattle and game industry is undergoing significant transformation. Lead by water constraints, areas previously under dry land and irrigation are being consolidated and converted for extensive livestock production. Similarly other former cultivated land and livestock grazing is being converted to game ranching and eco-tourism. Even within the game ranching industry owners are diversifying into lodges and eco-tourism. This general trend has been encouraged by the establishment and development of the Waterberg Biosphere.

# 4.14 Heritage Sites / Natural Bodies& Wetlands

The Municipality is one of the Waterberg District host internationally renowned tourist attractions that attract more tourists in the area. There is D"Nyala Game Reserve which hosts the heritage activities and has impressive variety of wildlife

# 4.15 Disaster Management

**Disaster:** means a progressive or sudden, widespread or localized, natural or human caused occurrence causing catastrophic situation whereby the day-to-day patterns of life are, or are threatened to be, disrupted and people are, or are threatened to be, plunged into helplessness and suffering.

## **Planning and Mitigation**

The disaster risk planning activities generally take the form of preventative or "fore-warning" actions and include inter alia:

- 1. Hazard identification;
- 2. Risk assessment;
- 3. Prioritisation;
- 4. Contingency Planning;
- 5. Prevention and mitigation planning strategies and activities;
- 6. Developing plans for effective communication, co-operation, response and recovery activities and the monitoring of disaster risk planning's KPIs; and
- 7. Reporting on the above as required by the Act.

# The priority Disaster risks in the Municipal area are:.

- 1. Road accidents;
- 2. Epidemics (HIV/AIDS);
- 3. Crime;
- 4. Pollution (air, water);
- 5. Social (drugs, alcohol); and

- 6. Drought.
- 7. COVID-19 Pandemic

# 4.16. Environmental challenges

- Air and water quality and protection of rivers, wetlands and streams around the municipal area
- Retention and promotion of natural vegetation and ecosystem as a control measure against soil erosion
- Provision of drop-off, garden sites, transfer station, material recovery facilities and buy-back centers for recycling
- Illegal waste dumping in urban and rural areas
- Provision of refuse removal service in all the rural villages

#### **CHAPTER 5: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT**

The Municipality embarked on a process of verification of Households (HH) and services rendered. The below table reflects the current status quo as in the SDBIP Quarter 3 report:

| SERVICE DELIVERY STAT | US QUO   |                |         |
|-----------------------|----------|----------------|---------|
|                       | Total HH | Access         | Backlog |
| Electricity           | 47 671   | 7 281 – Urban  | 2 254   |
|                       |          | 38 136 - Eskom |         |
|                       |          | 45 417         |         |
| Water                 | 47 671   | 31 296         | 16 375  |
| Sanitation            | 47 671   | 21 389         | 26 282  |
| Refuse removal        | 47 671   | 8 231 - urban  |         |
|                       |          | 4 640 - rural  | 34 799  |
|                       |          | 12 871         |         |

#### **8.1. WATER**

Lephalale Municipality as Water Service Authority has a duty to all customers and potential customers within its area of jurisdiction to progressively ensure efficient, affordable, economic and sustainable access to water in terms of section 11 [Water Services Act of 1997]. The Municipality has a duty to provide water to a population estimated at 140 240 living within urban, peri-urban and rural areas of jurisdiction.

The Lephalale Municipality is designated as Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider. All the water for the urban area of the Lephalale Municipality originates from Mokolo Dam. Grootegeluk Coal Mine originally built the main supply lines, pump station, balancing dam and water purification works in the urban area. The supply, as well as maintenance of the dam (as agent of DWA) is still done by Grootegeluk coal mine. In the case of Marapong township, which is situated near the mine/power station, purified water to the Municipality is supplied by Matimba Power Station. Even though the municipality has benefited to date from the investments made by Exxaro and Matimba in the past there is a concern that as water service authority, and considering long term development implications, the Municipality should have ownership of infrastructure required to provide water and sanitation services to Marapong area. The Municipality has a Water Service Development Plan which was adopted by council in 2009 and reviewed regularly. The current reviewed plan has been populated into a new template and presented to council for adoption in August 2014.

The Department of Water Affairs (DWA) appointed consultants to investigate alternative solutions for provision of water to the Lephalale node area 1 as a result of the development potential of the Municipality.

Based on water infrastructure, the current water availability and water use allows only limited spare yield existing for future allocations for the anticipated surge in economic development in the area. DWA commissioned the Mokolo-Crocodile (West) Water Augmentation project (MCWAP) to analyse the options for transferring water from the Crocodile River (West) with the intention to implement the project in two phases.

Augmentation of the supply from Mokolo Dam, and transfer water from the Crocodile River (West) to the Lephalale area. It is imperative to note that MCWAP phase 1 project has been completed to address water shortages in node area 1 to provide sufficient water resources to sustain any new development. Furthermore the municipality will need to obtain an appropriate license to abstract water from MCWAP scheme to provide water to node area 1.

#### 5.2 Bulk water infrastructure.

Water is pumped from the Mokolo dam to the Wolvefontein storage dam, from where it gravitates down to Zeeland water purification plant and the purification plant at Matimba power station. Bulk raw water gravitates down to the Grootegeluk mine and Eskom's Matimba power station.

Lephalale and Onverwacht are supplied with water that gets purified at the Zeeland water treatment works (owned and operated by Exxaro resources). The effluent gets treated at Paarl waste water treatment works. Currently, the Matimba and Medupi Power Station at 14.5 million m³/a, Grootegeluk Mine at 7.6 million m³/a, (Lephalale Municipality at 7.2 million m³/a of the Exxaro/Matimba allocation) and the Irrigation Sector at 10.4 million m³/a account for the 32.5 million m³/a of water allocated from the Mokolo Dam. Based on the estimated current water use, the catchment yield versus demand is in balance; however, this makes no allowance for the Ecological Reserve. Future expansions for power generation as well as the coal requirement for such development require additional volume of water which cannot be supplied from the resources within the Mokolo Water Management Area.

#### Water Infrastructure.

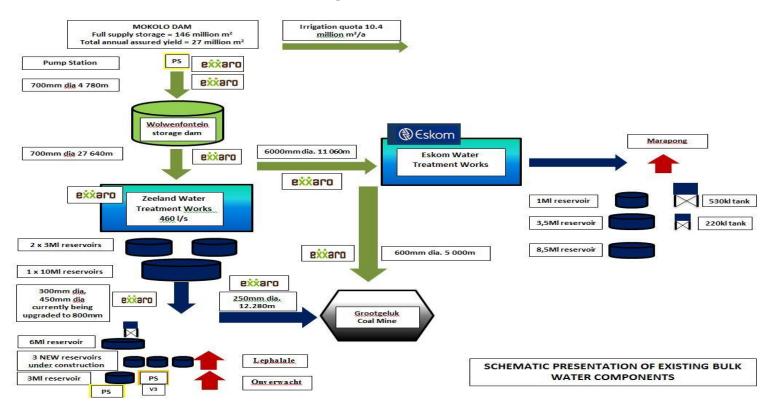
| Asset Type             | Unit Measured | Quantity | Remarks  |
|------------------------|---------------|----------|--|
| Boreholes              | Number        | 138      |  |
| Reticulation Pipelines | Length(m)     | 424,973  | 286,311m of uPVC pipes and 136,702m of AC pipes 1,960m of HDPE pipes |
| Bulk pipelines         | Length(m)     | 34,693   | 28,593m of uPVC pipes and 6,046m of AC pipes                         |
| Reservoirs             | Number        | 121      |  |
| Water Treatment works  | Number        | 2        | Witpoort and Maletswai   |
| Pump Stations          | Number        | 38       |  |

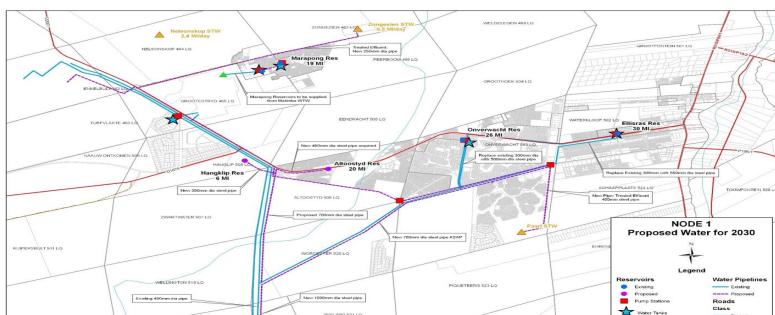
**Source: Lephalale Municipality** 

Municipal Water capacity in urban area

| Infrastructure | Current capacity | Required capacity to meet future/present demand | Shortfall for 2035 |  |  |  |
|----------------|------------------|---|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Water          | 45.7ML/          | 161.98ML  | 116.28ML           |  |  |  |

# Bulk water infrastructure linked to Mokolo dam as ground source





# Bulk water infrastructure services within the municipal urban node

**Source: Municipal scoping report** 

Current and envisaged water and sanitation infrastructure plan in the urban nodal area as a result of anticipated economic development.

Potential Bulk water supply abstracted from boreholes for scheme areas.

| Scheme Number | Supply Area      | Potential Supply |
|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| NW 100        | Mokuruanyane RWS | 1.950Ml/day      |
| NW 114        | Witpoort RWS     | 0.930Ml/day      |
| NW 115        | Ga-Seleka WS     | 0.820Ml/day      |
| NW 116        | Ga-Shongoane WS  | 0.300Ml/day      |
| Total         |                  | 4.00Ml/day       |

The rural area is currently divided into four different water services scheme. The potential bulk water supply, according to DWA, abstracted from boreholes in the Lephalale rural area for the four water scheme is as indicated above.

#### 5.3 Water availability in rural areas.

The rural areas all obtain their water from groundwater sources (about 85% from boreholes and 15% from well field type boreholes in the riverbed alluvium). The four water sub schemes serve approximately 38 villages through a network of approximately 138 boreholes, which are all owned and operated by the Municipality. The water is pumped to storage reservoirs and then distributed to the consumers. Chlorine dosing tanks were installed in the storage reservoir but the Municipality is experiencing difficulty in maintaining the dosing equipment due to budgetary constraints and not enough resources. The ground water from the boreholes is generally low due to poor yields and unacceptable water quality (class 3 or 4); however this does not necessarily pose a health risk to communities. Water from the well field type boreholes has however higher yields and acceptable quality. The surety of the current water supply from boreholes is not known. It is also not known what the actual volume of water is provided to the community. The Municipality has commissioned a study on water volumes provided to rural villages.

Based on a RDP level of service for the existing community, an allocated water use of an average of 9kl/month per household in the rural areas and 36kl/month per household for Thabo-Mbeki & Thabo-Mbeki Ext 1 is proposed, the total theoretical current water demand calculated for development focus area 2 amounts to 5,992kl/d and 1,692kl/d for Thabo-Mbeki and Thabo-Mbeki Ext 1, all inclusive of a water loss of 15%.

A detailed study is required to determine if the current supply from boreholes and wells are sufficient to meet this demand. According to data on the sizes of the reservoirs collected in the Municipality water asset register, the existing reservoirs have a capacity of 8,317kl/d but it is not clear whether the groundwater sources meets demand. The available groundwater yield and quality and storage capacity needs to be investigated as it is unsure if this resource can be expanded and to what degree.

According to the water service development plan "starter requirements" approximately 22.6% of the rural population has access to water that have to be carried/carted 0-200m, while 20.5% of the population has access to water that is 200-500m away from the point of use. This implies that 35.6% of the rural population does not have water that falls within RDP standard of maximum cartage distance of 200m from point of use (i.e. resident/house).

In Lephalale, one-third of households do not have access to water in the dwelling or yard, but have to make use of community stand pipes. In Marapong this figure is somewhat lower (20% of households make use of community stand pipes) more than half of the households have access to water inside their dwelling. In ward 3 and town Lephalale,

approximately 75% of households have access to water inside their dwelling, while 20% have a tap in the yard. The remainder makes use of community stand pipes.

# 5.4 Blue drop status

The Municipality does not have the current Blue drop status. Tests have been submitted to the Department which is the one responsible for the outcome of the results ,there has not been any reports provided up to date.

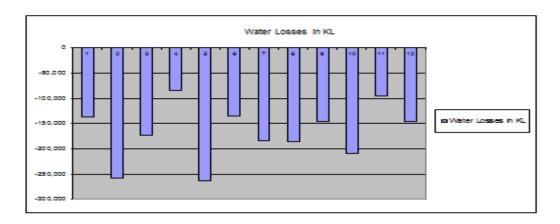
## **5.5 Water Sources**

| MUNICIPALITY | SOURCE     |               |  |
|--------------|------------|---------------|--|
| LEPHALALE LM | Mogolo Dam | 132 boreholes |  |

Number of household by level of access to water

| Piped    | Piped  | Piped     | Borehole | Rain  | Neighbour's | Public    | Water-  | Borehole | Flowing            | Other |
|----------|--------|-----------|----------|-------|-------------|-----------|---------|----------|--------------------|-------|
| water    | water  | water on  | in the   | water | tap         | /communal | carrier | outside  | water/stream/river |       |
| inside   | inside | community | yard     | tank  |             | tap       | /tanker | yard     |                    |       |
| dwelling | yard   | stand     |          | in    |             |           |         |          |                    |       |
|          |        |           |          | yard  |             |           |         |          |                    |       |
| 18390    | 3868   | 770       | 1801     | 15    | 672         | 10229     | 4185    | 546      | 2075               | 451   |

#### Distribution water loss



Most of water distribution and reticulation infrastructure is ageing and approximately 40% of the installed system is older than 30 years. The water loss is predominantly caused by pipe burst and authorised unaccounted distribution

- Aged bulk infrastructure in some urban and rural areas
- Non availability of ground water in rural areas
- Unplanned growth of rural villages extensions makes it difficult to provide water to all
- Insufficient water tankering to informal settlements and farms
- Implementation of water conservation and water demand management programme
- Insufficient budget for operations and maintenance of water infrastructure in rural villages
- Mushrooming of informal settlements in urban areas
- Poor quality of underground water in rural areas
- Ability to upgrade water supply services from basic to high level in rural areas

• Currently the Zeeland water treatment plant cannot cope with high raw water turbidity and the quality of water is affected.

#### 9. SANITATION

Sanitation is about dignity. The availability of sanitation facilities does not only improve the dignity of people, but also promotes their health. Areas without proper sanitation systems give rise to water borne diseases like cholera, diarrhoea, typhoid etc. It is therefore important that as a Municipality, priority should be given to this service, particularly taking into account the backlog (rural sanitation) and the national target.

The land on which Lephalale town situated is relatively flat. Sewers are installed at slopes exceeding the slope of the natural ground level and over relatively short distances, become so deep that it must be pumped. Presently there are 38 pump stations in Onverwacht and Ellisras. All land around the developed areas is privately owned. The township layouts will be prepared by or on behalf of the land owners and the design of sewerage infrastructure will be carried out by their consultants. The requirements with regard to the placement and sizing of pump stations will be the product of the planning and design work undertaken by these developers. For these reasons it is believed that each developer should be responsible for the installation of any sewage pump station(s) and pump line(s) that he may require.

Where feasible, when developments take place at the same time in the same area, these developers should be encouraged, if practical to construct infrastructure that they share. Sewage discharged from Onverwacht/Ellisras area is treated at the Paarl sewage treatment works. The treatment works has been expanded to treat 7.25ML sewage per day and presently has spare capacity of 3ML.

Sewage from Marapong is discharged to an oxidation pond system with a reported capacity of 300kl/day. Theoretically the volume of sewage discharged to this treatment works exceeds its capacity and immediate upgrading of this treatment works is also required. The municipality is currently busy with the upgrading to a 1.5 ML/day for a conventional waste water treatment plant. A capacity of 4.5ML will be required by 2026. An oxidation pond will no longer suffice. Resgen and its BEE partners, through its operating company Ledjadja coal (PTY) LTD which is currently developing Boikarabelo mine about 60km west of Lephalale town has offered the Municipality a phase-in expansion of the oxidation pond to a 16ML/d waste water treatment plant for Marapong area on a 30 year; built, maintain and transfer contract. An agreement has been reached and a consulting engineering firm was appointed to do feasibility study.

## 6.1 Sanitation Green Drop

The Municipality does not have the current **Green** drop status. Tests have been submitted to the Department which is the one responsible for the outcome of the results, there has not been any reports provided up to date.

## Sanitation Infrastructure in municipal area.

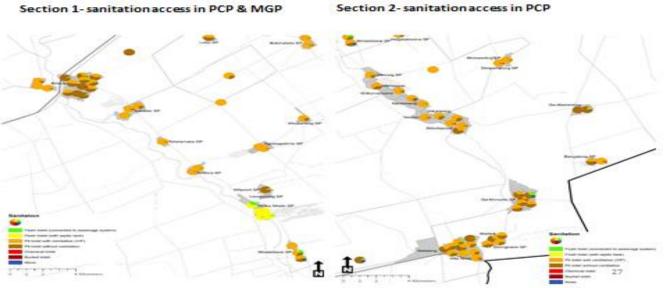
|   | Capacity of treatment works | Capacity<br>currently<br>utilized |       | Number of pump stations | Length o reticulation pipelines | f |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 3 | 10,73m/l                    | 6,73m/l                           | 105km | 38                      | 66,4km                          |   |

#### **6.2** Current status of sanitation in rural

Sanitation in the rural areas consists of informal pit latrine structures or Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine. It is estimated that 5% of the households have no sanitation service. There is no waterborne sanitation in the rural area. The sanitation level of service varies from no service to basic level of service.

Approximately 14255 households will require an improved sanitation system. The sanitation in Thabo-Mbeki and Thabo-Mbeki Ext 1 is mostly septic tanks with French drains. The Central Business District has access to full waterborne sanitation system that drains into oxidation ponds which has currently reached maximum capacity.





#### SANITATION RESOURCES IN RURAL AREAS.

As indicated in the section covering the water infrastructure, the area does not have sufficient water resources to accommodate a waterborne sanitation system for the entire nodal area 2. The pit latrines and VIPs in the rural area will need to be replaced with a more appropriate environmentally acceptable sanitation system once a more detailed study on what the most suitable technical solution for the existing ground conditions has been completed.

Based on RDP level of service for the existing community, an allocated sanitation demand of an average 30kl/month per household for Thabo-Mbeki and Thabo-Mbeki Ext 1 is used. The total theoretical current waste water treatment capacity requirement calculated for population concentration point amounts to 1,424kl/d inclusive of a factor of 15% for infiltration. The estimated capacity of the oxidation ponds is 297kl/d. The oxidation ponds have therefore insufficient capacity to receive all the waste water from Thabo-Mbeki town. It is estimated that the capacity requirements will increase to 1,715kl/d by 2030 thus an additional 287kl/d.

The development nodal area 2 is a relatively large area characterized by mostly informal settlements with a current population estimated at 76 300 people. Approximately 50.4% of the households are below the basic RDP level of service.

The scenario is premised on the provision of more appropriate sanitation system in the rural areas and full level service to residential areas of Thabo-Mbeki and Thabo-Mbeki Ext 1 and the business area in Thabo-Mbeki.

# Age, Condition and remaining useful life of Sanitation assets in the Municipality.

The majority of the waterborne sanitation infrastructure in the Municipality is over 20 years old (94%).

Approximately 15% of the sanitation network has been identified as being in a poor to very poor condition. These assets will have experienced significant deterioration and may be experiencing impairment in functionality and will require renewal or upgrading.

Water Service Authority: Lephalale Municipality.

| Assessment Areas                           | Paarl   | Witpoort                       | Zongesien        |  |  |
|--|---|--------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Technology                                 | NI  | NI                             | NI               |  |  |
| Design Capacity (MI/d)                     | 4   | 0.37                           | 0.5              |  |  |
| Operational % i.t.o. Design Capacity       | NI  | NI                             | NI               |  |  |
| xxv) Microbiological Compliance            | NI  | NI                             | NI               |  |  |
| xxvi) Chemical Compliance                  | NI  | NI                             | NI               |  |  |
| xxvii) Physical Compliance                 | NI  | NI                             | NI               |  |  |
| Annual Average Effluent Quality Compliance | NI  | NI                             | NI               |  |  |
| Wastewater Risk Rating (%CRR/CRRmax)       | 88.2% ( <b>\</b> )  | 82.4% (↑)                      | <b>76.5% (↓)</b> |  |  |
| Highest Risk Area                          | No monitoring   | No monitoring, technical skill | No monitoring    |  |  |
| Risk Abatement Process                     | Draft W2RAP   | Draft W <sub>2</sub> RAP       | Draft W2RAP      |  |  |
| Capital & Refurbishment expenditure in     | NI  | NI                             | NI               |  |  |
| Description of Projects' Expenditure       | NI  | NI                             | NI               |  |  |
| Waste water Risk Abatement planning        | CRR-based W <sub>2</sub> RAP is in place, although its potential is limited by the lack of information pertaining to the plant  |                                |                  |  |  |
| Additional Notes                           | Green Drop Improvement Plan (GDIP) in place – well compiled to present practical tasks, responsible persons and timeframes with intention to improve the Green Drop 2013/14 score |                                |                  |  |  |

**Source: DWS** 

#### Household access to sanitation

| Flush           | Flush toilet | Chemical | Pit latrine | Pit            | Ecological | Bucket toilet | Bucket    | Other | None |
|-----------------|--------------|----------|-------------|----------------|------------|---------------|-----------|-------|------|
| toilet          | connected    | toilet   | toilet with | latrine/toilet | toilet(e.g | (collected by | toilet(   |       |      |
| connected       | to a septic  |          | ventilation | without        | urine      | municipality) | emptied   |       |      |
| to public       | tank or      |          | pipe        | ventilation    | diversion; |               | by        |       |      |
| sewer<br>system | conservancy  |          |             | pipe           | enviroloo; |               | household |       |      |
| System          | tank         |          |             |                | ect)       |               |           |       |      |
| 18536           | 859          | 952      | 8326        | 10054          | 99         | -             | 74        | 520   | 3582 |

#### **Municipal Sanitation infrastructure**

| Infrastructure    | Current capacity | Required capacity to meet future/present demand | Shortfall for 2035 |
|-------------------|------------------|---|--------------------|
| Sanitation (WWTW) | 12.3ML/d         | 25.65ML/d                                       | 13.45ML/d          |

#### **6.3 Sanitation challenges**

- Aged infrastructure for bulk and internal sewer reticulation
- Inadequate budget for operation and maintenance of sewer infrastructure
- Insufficient capacity for waste water treatment works
- Organizational structure not strategically aligned to execute operational requirements Oxidation pond in Marapong operating above capacity

#### 10. ELECTRICITY

Lephalale Municipality is an electricity provider and has an electrical reticulation network supplying electricity to Onverwacht and the eastern region of Lephalale. The Lephalale electricity network is supplied from Eskom at 11kV via the Lephalale Main Substation next to the Onverwacht area. The Eskom supply is generated at Matimba Power Station and fed via the Matimba Substation at 132kV. The Matimba Substation feeds the Eskom Waterberg Substation (Lephalale) where it is stepped down from 132kV to 33kV. Waterberg Substation has two 20 MVA 132kV/33kV transformers. From Waterberg Substation the power is fed via two Wolf conductor lines (approximately 8km each) to the main substation, at Lephalale. The substation has both an Eskom section with three 33kV/11kV 10MVA transformers and a 5 MVA substation

from where the primary feeders are fed into the Lephalale network. The long awaited allocation of 120 MVA to make a firm supply has been received from Eskom.

Due to the current maximum demand and load growth in the town and surrounding areas, the distribution network have been upgraded to allow for expansion. The load growth from 2008 to date is about 200%.

For the area surrounding Lephalale town for which Eskom holds the supply license the load growth could be as high as 20 MVA per year for the next few years at current demand. In line with the expected load growth different scenarios have been put in place to upgrade the network. The rural villages, farm areas and Marapong are Eskom distribution area. The Villa Nora and Tomburke substations have been upgraded to 60MVA capacity for the rural network.

#### **Electricity Infrastructure.**

| Asset Type                  | Units                  | Number             |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| CTVT Metering Unit          | Number                 | 22                 |
| Ground Mounted Transformer  | Number                 | 22                 |
| Mini Substation             | Number                 | 252                |
| Medium Voltage Substation   | Number                 | 43                 |
| Medium Substation Buildings | Area (m <sup>2</sup> ) | 3735m <sup>2</sup> |
| Asset Type                  | Units                  | Number             |
| Pole Mounted Transformer    | Number                 | 49                 |
| Ring Main Unit              | Number                 | 92                 |
| High Voltage Substation     | Number                 | 3                  |

**Source: Municipality** 

#### 7.1 Network overview.

**Natural resource for electricity generation.** The Waterberg area which includes Lephalale Municipality has been declared a National priority area in terms of the Air Quality Act (act 39 of 2004) which implies that ambient air quality in the area may exceed national ambient standards in the near future and therefore, requires specific national air quality management. The Greenhouse gas scenario has driven the Municipality to embark on adaptation programmes and projects in natural or human systems in response to changing climate.

Tobivox which is also known as Tomburke solar Park generates electricity through solar PV technology. Tomburke Solar Park generates 66MW capacity of electricity into Eskom national grid. The Tomburke photovoltaic power plant is capable

of generating up to 122Gwh per year. The power plant output is equivalent to the annual consumption needs of around 38 000(thirty eight thousand) South African households while avoiding the emission of over 11 000(eleven thousand) tones of  $CO^2$  into the atmosphere each year. The Solar Park power plant has a lifespan of twenty years.

It will be possible for Lephalale to apply to the NERSA to take over the supply licence from Eskom for the surrounding areas. Whether these developments will be included within the Lephalale electrical supply network or not, the Lephalale electricity supply and network have been extended to accommodate current growth. The current network configuration as is will be able to accommodate growth to 120MVA if the Eskom supply network is strengthened. It must also be mentioned that whether the electrical distribution is within the Lephalale or Eskom distribution areas, the other services e.g. roads, storm water, sanitation and street lights is part of the services rendered by Lephalale Municipality.

# Household access to electricity

| In-house     | In-house | Connected | Connected  | Generator | Solar  | Battery | Other | No access   |
|--------------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|--------|---------|-------|-------------|
| conventional | prepaid  | to other  | to other   |           | home   |         |       | to          |
| meter        | meter    | which     | source     |           | system |         |       | electricity |
|              |          | household | which      |           |        |         |       |             |
|              |          | pays for  | household  |           |        |         |       |             |
|              |          |           | is not     |           |        |         |       |             |
|              |          |           | paying for |           |        |         |       |             |
| 18536        | 16798    | 93        | 1174       | 199       | 22     | -       | 1855  | 4418        |

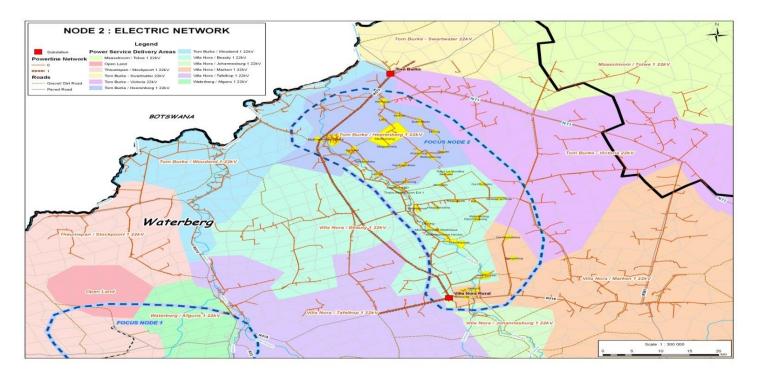
## Energy or fuel for cooking, heating and lighting.

|             | 2011    |         |          | 2016    |         |          |
|-------------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|----------|
|             | Cooking | Heating | Lighting | Cooking | Heating | Lighting |
| Electricity | 18046   | 18059   | 25398    | 22536   | 16798   | 35334    |
| Gas         | 927     | 262     | 34       | 2078    | 198     | 54       |
| Paraffin    | 2202    | 1401    | 164      | 6657    | 605     | 89       |
| Candles     | -       | -       | 4143     | -       | -       | 4067     |
| Wood        | 8600    | 6258    | -        | 10589   | 17984   | -        |
| Coal        | 18      | 20      | -        | 43      | 18      | -        |
| Animal dung | 11      | 15      | -        | 21      | 33      | -        |

| Solar          | 17   | 142 | 77 | 25   | 184  |   |  |
|----------------|--|-----|----|------|------|---|--|
| Other          | 25   | 1   | -  | 1053 | 6009 | - |  |
| Number of hous | Number of households with no electrical connections/backlog 4418 (15%) |     |    |      |      |   |  |

Source: Statssa 2016

# ELECTRICITY NETWORK WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL AREA



**Source: Municipal scoping report** 

## 7.2 Sources of Electricity

#### **SOURCES OF ENERGY**

| Municipality | Electricity |
|--------------|-------------|
|              | Gas         |
| Lephalale    | Paraffin    |
| -            | Candles     |
|              | Solar       |
|              | Other       |

# 6.8 Electricity challenges

- Upgrading internal electricity network from aluminium to copper cables for easy maintenance
- Overhead line from Onverwacht and back from town to Onverwacht substation
- Poor response time to electricity breakdown due to lack of resources (transport)
- Cable theft in rural areas
- Inconsistent Eskom billing of KWA and KVA to the Municipality
- Unplanned housing extensions in rural villages
- Lack of capacity by mechanical department

# 11. FREE BASIC SERVICES (WATER, SEWERAGE AND SANITATION, ELECTRICITY & REFUSE REMOVAL)

| NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS PROVIDED WITH FREE BASIC SERVICES |  |       |        |        |       |  |
|--|--|-------|--------|--------|-------|--|
| Water  | Vater Sewerage and Electricity Refuse Removal Total households Total H/H served as |       |        |        |       |  |
|  | Sanitation   |       |        |        | %     |  |
| 14 102   | 1738   | 3 429 | 14 102 | 43 002 | 12.5% |  |

## **Lephalale Municipality**

#### 12. ROADS AND STORMWATER

#### **9.1 ROADS**

The roads in Lephalale are adequately connected to National, Provincial and District roads. The issue being experienced in terms of the roads in the municipal area is two-fold in nature. The first being the primary roads and related issues. These include the poor state of the roads due to limited maintenance of the roads. The poor state of these primary routes is having a detrimental effect on the distribution of goods, services and people in and through the Municipality. Possible causes of this are lack of funds, human resources, equipment and capacity to maintain the existing infrastructure. The second element of this issue is the poor state of the internal circulation routes in the area (especially in the rural area).

The causes of the poor state of these roads can be attributed to lack of appropriate road maintenance policies and funds, the category/type of the roads i.e. gravel roads carrying high volumes of traffic. The R33 road serve as a link between Lephalale and Modimolle Municipality more especially for the delivery of machinery and equipment for construction of Medupi power station, expansion of Grootegeluk coal mine and future developments. This road needs special attention from Department of Roads and Transport and Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). Between Vaalwater and Lephalale the road gradient is too steep for abnormal heavy duty loads, therefore R510 and R517 are recommended for heavy goods vehicles (freight).

The southern by-pass provincial road P198-1 linking R510 to Medupi has been identified as one of the main critical road. The Lephalale municipality will be responsible for bulk road infrastructure and individual developers of townships will have to provide all internal roads. There is concern on the rapidly degrading of many roads due to the increasing economic activities.

Of the total length of municipal roads, some are paved and these are mainly in Marapong, Onverwacht and Ellisras respectively. The unpaved roads vary from dirt tracks to graded gravel surfaces which are mainly located in the rural areas of the Municipality. The current policy for improving municipal roads, as stated in the 2010/2011 IDP is to ultimately pave all municipal roads. Given limited resources and finances, interim 3 to 5 year programmes are prepared and updated annually to maintain existing assets to address serious problems, to improve access roads between villages and the higher order roads in conjunction with programmes of WDM, DOR&T, RAL and SANRAL. In the medium term, improved access to Lephalale will become a top priority, in terms of road, rail and air.

It is unlikely that the coal and petrochemical cluster will reach its full potential without the upgrading of the R33 which needs rehabilitation from Vaalwater to Lephalale, the construction of a southern bypass from the R33 to the coal mine and

power stations and the upgrading of the road in a westerly direction from Lephalale town to Steenbokpan and beyond to the Botswana border.

## 9.2 Functional road hierarchy.

Road classification refers to the process where different types of roads are classified in a framework and placed in relation to each other. A functional road classification refers to the process of classifying roads according to the characteristics of traffic service and function that they are intended to provide. The local municipality could have the following benefits from a functionally classified road network:

- A suitable balance between mobility roads and activity/ access streets, it is possible to provide a high level of connectivity, while maintaining a high level of road safety and accessibility.
- Orderly grouping of roads in a framework around which national, provincial and local government can plan and implement various construction maintenance and environmental schemes and projects.
- A sound basis for traffic management, transport and land use management planning.
- Assistance to consider the effect of local government decisions on surrounding areas and streets.
- Helps clarify policies concerning roads within a local government district and precinct.
- Ensures the necessary facilities for commercial vehicles to traverse the area and allows for orderly planning of heavy goods vehicle (freight) routes.
- Assist planners in the zoning of land for various uses and the restriction of activities which are compatible with mobility (traffic flow) or accessibility functions designated routes.

#### 9.3 Network overview

Road network at regional level.

The road network is the principal means of travel in Lephalale and the greater Waterberg district Municipality. On a district scale, several provincial roads provide inter-provincial and inter-municipal connectivity for the wider district, they also serve as linkage roads that provide local connectivity and form key components of the supply chain of the local economy. Intensive road network and infrastructure planning did not precede nor has it kept pace with the significant industrial and population growth within the municipal area. To date few of the unchecked development effects visible in road transport include:

- Increased traffic through Lephalale without extended road infrastructure
- Significantly high freight truck traffic,
- High levels of road congestion during peak traffic periods.

The description of this roads are summarized below and it is important to note that this is a regional classification of the main roads and some of these road classification will change where the roads run through an urban area such as small towns and villages along the route.

#### 9.4 Roads and storm water

Roads and storm water status quo.

| Municipality                 | Total road no<br>length | etwork Road kilometres tarred | Road infrastructure backlog |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Lephalale Local Municipality | 1 054. 84km             | 233. 02km                     | 821. 82km                   |

# **Lephalale Municipality**

# 9.5 Functional Road Hierarchy (Classiffication)

#### **Provincial and District Roads classification.**

| Roads           | Description   | Functional Road<br>Hierarchy Classification |
|-----------------|---|---|
| N11             | From Ladysmith (Kwa Zulu Natal) via Middleburg in Mpumalanga linking N1 at Mokopane via Lephalale to Botswana Border.       | R1  |
| P19/2<br>(R518) | East-West corridor, from Lebowakgomo, in the South-East link, linking with N1 in Mokopane and ending at Lephalale CBD.      | R2  |
| R510            | North-South corridor stretching from N4 highway in Rustenburg, via Thabazimbi and the Lephalale CBD to the Botswana Border. | R2  |
| P198/1<br>(R33) | North-South corridor passing via N1, linking Vaalwater to Lephalale CBD   | R2  |
| R516            | East-West from Bela-Bela connecting N1 and R33 traffic to R511 and R510   | R2  |
| R517            | East- West from Vaalwater provides a link between R33 towards R510  | R2  |

| R572  | North-East from Tomburke to Stockpoort, it provides the link between N11 to R33 | R2 |
|-------|---|----|
| D1675 | West from Lephalale town provides a link from R33 to Steenbokpan                | R3 |
| D175  | North-West it extends from the R572 to provide a link to Buffels-Drift.         | R3 |
| D3110 | Serves as a district collector and links the R518 and R572                      | R3 |

In general the lower order roads in Lephalale are unpaved and would mostly be classified as R4 and the remaining local access roads as R5. The Lephalale town development nodal area 1 consists mainly of the CBD and residential areas in the direct vicinity. This is the most densely populated area in Lephalale and therefore the road planning and functional classification should be done in a more detailed level.

# 9.6 Road network Flood Design Frequency.

| Land use                             | Design flood recurrence interval |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Residential                          | 1-5 years                        |
| Institutional (e.g. school)          | 2-5 years                        |
| General commercial and industrial    | 5 years                          |
| High value central business district | 5-10 years                       |

In many instances in Lephalale minor storm drainage systems will serve more than one land use, and it is proposed that the Municipality should generally require that these systems be designed to accommodate the five year recurrence interval storm. A watershed is located along the western boundary of the development area of Onverwacht. Sections of the major

storm infrastructure have been installed where it traverse the existing Ellisras extensions in close proximity to Mokolo river. This is necessitated by existing developments and restricted space.

Two rivers drain Lephalale municipality, the Mokolo River which parallels on the east side of the R510 through Ellisras town and the Palala River which parallels on the west side of the D3110. Both rivers drain northwards to the Limpopo River. Storm water is the most source of damage to roads. The damage can extend from total destruction of a bridge or culvert crossing to damage shoulders, road edges and destabilization of sub-grade and base course layers. Where roads are unpaved washing away of the wearing course results in rapid road degeneration and use of the road by motorized transport rapidly becomes impossible.

Uncontrolled storm water and free drainage systems are therefore to be avoided. Lephalale municipality has road graders and related equipment for road maintenance. The Limpopo DOR&T also has a maintenance depot in Lephalale town from which maintenance of Provincial, District and some Municipal roads is conducted.

Budget is continuously provided, where possible for development of a road maintenance programme for Municipal Roads that are unpaved. Due attention needs to be given in this programme to the related storm water drainage facilities to maintain the accessibility not only of vehicular travel but also of non-motorized travel. There is storm water channel backlog of 15518m in length and a bottom width of between 0,9m and 1,6m specifically around Onverwacht and Ellisras. Storm water backlog in the rural area is unknown but the area on the Southern part of Thabo Mbeki and Seleka Wyk 2 (Mmatshwana) is frequently flooded during heavy rainy seasons by Palala river when it over flows. Storm water backlog in Marapong is still under investigation. The appointed service provider estimates the costs to be around R2.6 billion.

## 9.7 Storm water drainage

Just as the municipal road network is mainly rural in character, so are the related storm water drainage facilities. With the exception of most of the paved residential streets in Onverwacht and Ellisras which have kerbs, side channels, inlets and sub-surface drain pipe or open collector channels network. The majority of municipal roads in and between the rural villages carry storm water drainage at surface level in open lateral channels, in and across the roadways and occasionally in culverts under the road. The residential streets in Marapong and Thabo-Mbeki & Thabo-Mbeki Ext 1 do not have storm water drainage infrastructure system.

Urban development in a catchment changes the run off characteristics therein, increasing the impervious areas and resulting in an increased quantity of storm water runoff as well as more rapid and frequent concentration thereof. The developer of a township is required to accept the potential storm water flow from the area of catchment upstream of the township and to manage this as well as the runoff generated within the development, through a well-planned and designed drainage system. Conventional drainage system should cater for frequent or minor storms. The guidelines for human settlement and design recommend the following design frequencies for minor system.

#### 9.8 Public transport

The Municipality has a constitutional obligation to ensure that accessible, safe, efficient, adequate and affordable public transport is provided to the community. The Municipality adopted the Integrated Transport Plan in 2012 after the assistance from Department of Cooperative Governance Housing and Traditional Affairs. The geographical location of the

villages and work opportunities in Lephalale is one of the determining factors in understanding transport demand problems. There are 38 rural villages in Lephalale, many of them located 40 km or more from the CBD of Lephalale. The CBD and town are located close to the coal mines and power stations, whereas the villages developed historically along Lephalale River. Approximately 65% or more of the Lephalale population live on farms or rural villages.

These result in low residential densities, which make the cost of effective transport provision high. The coal reserves, estimated up to 260 years of reserves, are the main driver of economic activity in the area. If the planned and envisaged additional power stations and potential coal to liquid facilities, similar to SASOL or Secunda materialized, it will be a large stimulus for development in the area. Depending on what developments materialize in the area, between 16 000 and 37 000 additional housing units will be required for the next 20 years or so. In the development of future coal mines and power stations, care should be taken that residential settlements are located as close as possible to these work opportunities, to reduce travel time and cost of transport.

There are three formal taxi ranks in Lephalale, two informal taxi ranks and one bus rank. Bus shelters provided by the Municipality at some of the villages are only able to accommodate five people. Public Transport facilities are inadequate and in some cases far from the people they are supposed to serve.

#### **Public Transport/Taxi Facilities**

|            | Number of formal minibus taxi facilities                            | Number of informal minibus taxi facilities | Total minibus taxi facilities |  |  |  |
|------------|---|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Taxi ranks | 4   | 3  | 7                             |  |  |  |
|            | 43% of ranks are informal with amenities                            |  |                               |  |  |  |
|            | 25% of formal ranks have no amenities 28% of the ranks have offices |  |                               |  |  |  |
|            |   |  |                               |  |  |  |
|            | 57% of the ranks are paved  |  |                               |  |  |  |
|            | 42% of the ranks have ablution facilities                           |  |                               |  |  |  |

Source: Lephalale municipality

The current economic development in Lephalale has most certainly brought about the increase in demand for provision of public transport although it is not clear as to what an extent. The problems faced by the Municipality regarding public transport are multi-faceted. Problems include poor road conditions, lack of infrastructure such as lay-bys, inadequate formalized taxi and bus ranks, taxis and buses that are not user friendly to people with disability, poor customer service,

too many pick-up points per route resulting in passengers having to travel for a long time before reaching their destinations, poor conditions of taxis and buses etc. These problems can only be addressed through preparation of number of Statutory Plans such as Current Public Transport Record (CPTR), Operating Licensing Strategy (OLS), Rationalization Plan (Rat Plan) and Integrated Transport Plan (ITP).

### 9.9 Road freight transport

Lephalale's main conduit to the mines and the power station, Nelson Mandela road D1675 is currently experiencing high traffic volumes. The road has been upgraded into a dual way lane and is making a great difference with regards to traffic flow during peak times.

To date few of the unchecked development effects visible in road transport include amongst other, increased traffic through Lephalale without extended road infrastructure consisting of high freight traffic and high levels of congestion during peak traffic periods. Projects of National strategic importance such as the Medupi power station and Grootegeluk coal mine expansion have in recent years resulted in a significant increase in road freight volumes to and from Lephalale. In addition, exports through the Groblersbrug border post on the N11 passing through Lephalale municipal area has increased. Various national, provincial and local roads in the Lephalale area have been damaged by heavy vehicles. This adversely affects the economic development of the area. Over the past decade there was a substantial growth in volume of high grade coal transported by road from Grootegeluk coal mine to Exxaro's clients in the Limpopo, Northwest, Mpumalanga and Gauteng provinces.

Coal mines on the eastern Highveld in Mpumalanga cannot keep up with the demand as some are reaching the end of their productive lives and can only supply medium to low grade coal. In comparison, the Waterberg coal fields are still relatively unexploited and have large reserves of high grade coal available. Freight routes for the transportation of coal and coal products from Lephalale to end-users across the country and beyond have increased tremendously.

Transportation of construction materials for existing infrastructure and future projects within Lephalale Municipal area.

#### (a) Medupi Power station:

High volumes of materials such as steel, cement and other materials for the construction of Medupi Power station are transported by road from manufacturing plants and factories all over Gauteng. Abnormal loads with pre-manufactured components such as boilers which have either been manufactured by local industries or imported through Durban

harbour are also arriving at the construction site almost on a daily basis. The last unit of the power station should be commissioned by 2019. Construction works on Medupi should continue until 2020.

#### (b) Mokolo and Crocodile River Water Augmentation Project:

The first construction phase of the Mokolo and Crocodile River Water Augmentation Project (MCWAP) was commenced with early 2012. This project involves a water pipeline which Water Affairs and the TCTA (Trans Caledon Tunnel Authority) is constructing over a distance of ± 35km between Mokolo Dam and Medupi Power station. Phase 2 of the project is earmarked to commence in 2018 to abstract water from Hartebeest dam.

#### (c) New Market coke plant:

Exxaro's new coke plant at Grootegeluk mine, which was under operation, has recently burnt down and it is expected that new reconstruction will resume after the investigation of the course of fire.

## (d) IPP Waterberg power station:

The power station to be constructed and operated by an independent Power Producer will be built in the Steenbokpan area. Environmental studies in terms of the National Environmental Management Act are currently being done.

#### (e) TFR Rail Project Phase 1:

In January 2012, Transnet Freight Rail announced the first phase of a rail improvement project to increase the rail capacity of the existing Lephalale-Thabazimbi-Rustenburg-Pyramid rail line from the current 4 mta to 23 mta. A budget allocation of 7 billion rand will be spent over the next 5 years to increase passing loops on the existing single line and replacing sleepers to increase the loading capacity from 20 tons to 26 tons per axle.

## (f) TFR Rail Project Phase 2:

The second phase of the rail improvement project is aimed at increasing export capacity from the Waterberg coal fields and includes amongst others, the doubling of the Lephalale -Thabazimbi rail line. The cost of this project is estimated at R31 billion and it will increase capacity on the line to 80 mta. This will also result in an increase in mining activity in the Waterberg coal fields between Lephalale and Botswana border.

## (g) Boikarabelo mine:

This coal mine is planned north-east of Lephalale. Construction works will result in the increased road freight transport during the development phase of the mine.

#### (h) Sekoko mine:

This mine will be located along the Botswana border. It will also result in an increase in construction traffic during construction phase of the project as well as the transport of coal when mining commences.

#### (i) Thabametsi Mine:

The proposed new mine adjacent to Grootegeluk should be under construction from 2018. This mine will supply coal to the proposed 600 to 1 200MW power station for the Limpopo Independent Power Producer (IPP).

## 9.10 Consumer goods for local consumption

The electricity generation and mining sectors together contribute 75% to the regions' economy, while the business sector contributes only 14%. The business sector uses only road transport to transport all consumer goods required to maintain the Lephalale population of 42 054 households.

#### 9.11Roads & Stormwater challenges

- The roads and storm water infrastructure in the municipality indicates that 821.83km of the roads are gravel.
- The majority of the infrastructure in the Municipality is between 10 to 20 years old and this implies that within the next six years the majority of these unpaved roads will have reached their end of expected useful life.
- 21% of the road infrastructure with the current replacement cost amount of R112.8 million (excluding annual inflation of ±7.8%) is in poor condition while 23% of the infrastructure with current replacement cost of R123.8 million is in a very poor condition.
- Marapong and Thabo-Mbeki area has no storm water infrastructure at all.

#### 11. Waste Management

In general, the residents, businesses and institutions are main producers of municipal solid waste. Some of the waste is hazardous and require special handling to protect humans and the environment. These hazardous wastes include pesticides, petrochemicals, medical wastes and heavy metals. Unfortunately most of landfills are unlicensed, and are located within the leaching distances of both human beings and plants nor are they recycled.

## 11.1 Waste removal challenges

- The municipalities are not strong in controlling both solid and hazardous wastes.
- Limited number of disposal sites to cover the all communities in municipal areas.
- The geographic area is large and it comprised of mostly rural areas, with scattered villages with low population densities and poor quality roads.
- Increased residential development in urban areas often without concurrent increase in resources.
- Illegal dumping areas both in urban and rural settlements.
- Most dumping sites have reached their capacity levels.
- Limited financial resources to establish new dumping sites.
- Refuse removal service is not up to the required standards.

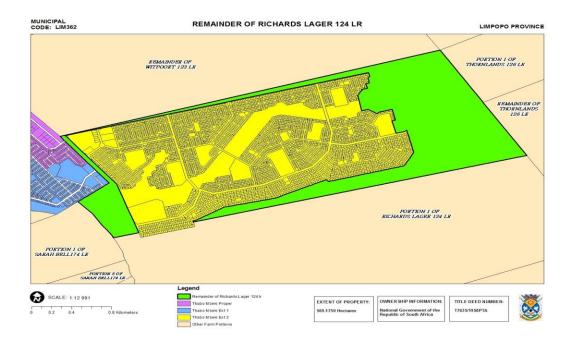
# 12. Social Analysis/Services

# 1. **Housing**

## 1.1 INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS



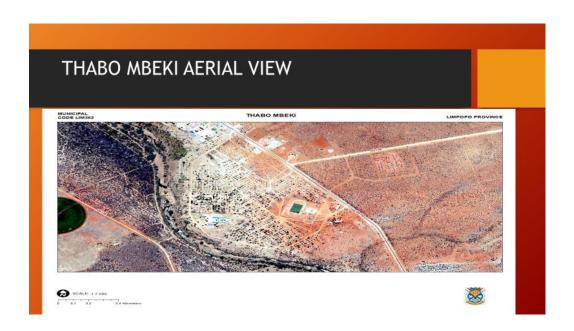
#### RURAL DEVELOPMENT: THABO MBEKI EXT 2



MUNICIPAL GROWTH POINT: THABO MBEKI

The MSDF propose the provision of engineering infrastructure, higher order community facilities, as well as economic infrastructure.

- The question is: How do we attract investment in the area?
- Let us link it with the Phahladira mall development on the D3110 district road.



#### RURAL SERVICE DELIVERY POINT: SHONGOANE

Small local economy emerged in the form of a shopping complex or mall.

- The focus should be on community infrastructure, as the population grows new settlement behind the mall.
- The land owner previously advised to spatially plan the area , to cater for community facilities.



The provision of socio- economic perspective of the local Municipality as whole, as well as the three priority nodal area is essential to attain sustainable human settlement initiative. The elements of demography, economic production, employment and economic development potential is of cardinal importance and as such need to be dealt with properly.

The majority of houses in the municipal area are good quality brick structures. They are uniformly distributed across municipal settlement areas. One should have expected more traditional dwellings but are only a few of them in the settlements. There is no specific pattern regarding backyard dwelling detectable. These apply to both urban core and the rural outlying areas. Land tenure and ownership is currently very difficult to assess.

In rural areas the land is tribal and household have free ownership. This is as a result of the fact that land ownership in tribal areas is a sensitive issue and very complicated. However a significant number of households in rural areas own the houses they live in. Rented housing occurs only in Onverwacht, Marapong and Lephalale town. Hostel accommodation type exists for Exxaro and contractors for Medupi project.

The Municipality needs to provide a spatial perspective that deal with the actual land use development trends and tendencies within the three focus areas as reflected on the projected focus area map page 49 to inform the development of

planning scenarios and provision of bulk infrastructure. There are informal settlements in Steenbokpan, Marapong and Ellisras town. Land availability in respect of agricultural potential and environmental sensitive areas in the nodal area need to be clearly defined. The Municipality adopted the housing chapter in 2009 and has reviewed the chapter under Lephalale integrated scoping report in 2011.

**Table Types of dwellings - STATE OF HOUSING** 

| YEAR                                 | 2001  | 2011  | 2016  |
|--------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| House on separate stand              | 14459 | 22816 | 28647 |
| Traditional dwelling                 | 2296  | 408   | 422   |
| Flat in block of flats               | 203   | 849   | 1309  |
| Town/cluster/semi-detached house     | 126   | 271   | 428   |
| House/flat/room in back yard         | 510   | 340   | 558   |
| Informal dwelling/shack in back yard | 893   | 2098  | 3032  |
| Informal dwelling/ shack elsewhere   | 1428  | 2456  | 6768  |
| Room/ flat let on shared property    | 275   | 321   | 408   |
| Caravan/ tent                        | 87    | 74    | 64    |
| None/homeless                        | 4     | -     | -     |
| Other                                | 24    | 246   | 418   |
| Total no of dwelling                 | 20305 | 29879 | 42054 |

Source: Statssa

| Zoning               | Ellisras/ | Onverwacht | Marapo | ng       | Lephalale town | Total                 |
|----------------------|-----------|------------|--------|----------|----------------|-----------------------|
| Proclaimed &approved | Erven     | Area(m²)   | Erven  | Area(m²) | Erven          | Area(m <sup>2</sup> ) |
| Residential 1        | 14560     | 11510394   | 3984   | 1282002  | 18549          | 12792396              |
| Residential 2        | 169       | 1244143    | 6      | 15410    | 175            | 1259553               |
| Residential 3        | 82        | 1259510    | 0      | 0        | 82             | 1259510               |
| Residential 4        | 24        | 392599     | 2      | 155032   | 26             | 547631                |
| Eskom Ext 71         | 142       | 77248      | -      | -        | 142            | 77248                 |
| Total                | 14977     | 14483894   | 3997   | 1452444  | 18974          | 15936338              |

Lephalale Municipality

Tabl e
Resi
dent
ial
erve
n.
Sour
ce:

Table Land approved and proclaimed for residential units.

| Residential Units                   | Lephalale | Marapong | Total |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|-------|
| Residential Units Proclaimed        | 8490      | 2275     | 10765 |
| Residential Units Approved          | 15805     | 2365     | 18170 |
| Residential Units Submitted         | 700       | -        | 700   |
| Residential Units Planned to Submit | 74        | -        | 74    |
| Total                               | 25069     | 4640     | 29709 |

**Source: Lephalale Municipality** 

#### PROJECTED HOUSING DEMAND FOR DEVELOPMENT NODAL AREA 2.

The sustainability of settlements is a multi-dimensional process, dealing not only with settlement dimensions, but also with spatial elements, geographical location, environmental conditions, economic viability, institutional ability/capacity and structure and social aspects. Structuring the integrated IHS principles set to test the effectiveness of the design is a complex issue that needs to be approached with caution to ensure effectiveness. The economic development scenario for the 2030 planning horizon according to Lephalale Integrated Project Scoping report is estimated that the population in this node will gradually decrease.

This decrease is mainly due to the assumption that 10% of the jobs in the Lephalale urban node (1,400 permanent plus contractor jobs) will be filled by persons from the rural villages and furthermore that half of these persons (mostly young people without families) will relocate to the Lephalale urban node and that the other half will commute on a daily basis. The scenario model assumes 0.8% natural growth from 2011 to 2019 and 0.7 growth from then onwards. It will be essential for the Municipality to embark on five economic development interventions for the nodal area including amongst others, the upgrade of municipal service delivery; creation of employment information and skills development centres; improvement of public transport services between nodal areas; encourage retail development and promote cattle farmer support programme.

The spatial implication of the development scenario's is that although it is expected that the population and number of households might decrease, the calculation of the need for housing and residential site should take cognisance of the local dynamics that could influence it, namely:

- The number of existing units within flood areas along the Lephalale/Phalala River, could result in the need for units should they be affected by a flood or bad soil conditions, and need to be relocated or rebuild.
- The impact of successful land claims should be taken into account as resettlements, such as at Shongoane, may lead to the need for more housing units.
- The demarcation of erven with individual title and household services could result in existing occupants on traditional land with PTO rights, to move to newly demarcated and serviced erven, such as in Thabo Mbeki extensions.

The assessment of the land use demand within the limitation of existing land use and land size data, revealed that the provision of educational and health facilities seems to be spatially well distributed. There is more need for the improvement on the quality of the service rendered. The lack of formal sport and recreation facilities that operate on sustainable basis remains a backlog to be planned for. To improve the development potential of the cluster, it is important that development initiatives such as the demarcation of sites, provision of housing and community facilities, servicing of stands, land restitution for non-agricultural purposes, construction of roads, and LED projects should be aligned and focused to the spatial nodal development areas of Thabo Mbeki, Setateng and Ga-Seleka. This suggests that the relevant provincial departments, district and local Municipality, should put an effort to align their projects in the IDP and budget cycle.

The areas to receive immediate attention are the settlements with communities established within the flood line areas along the Phalala/Lephalale River. Presented in the table below are the expected household projections.

#### APPLICATION OF THE GREEN BUILDING POLICY.

The Green Building Development Policy only applies to developments that require planning or building control approval. The Policy sets out standards that are either mandatory or promoted by the Municipality. Mandatory standards must be complied with. Promoted standards are voluntary but demonstrating compliance with these may be used to ensure developments are eligible for incentive schemes. Building plan approval submissions to Council must demonstrate that proposed development or refurbishment will comply with the mandatory standards outlined in the Green Building Development Policy.

Compliance with mandatory standards is demonstrated through the submission of completed forms and required information. Compliance with promoted standards is demonstrated in the same way. It should be noted that submission requirements may be amended from time to time by the Council in order to support on-going performance improvement in the built environment. It is the responsibility of persons wishing to submit applications to building plan approval to check that they are using the latest and current submission forms.

#### Projected Household projections for Node area 2.

| Year  | 2010   | 2015   | 2020   | 2025   | 2030   |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Total Households (Rural area)                   | 18,107 | 17,876 | 17,570 | 17,258 | 16,903 |
| Total Households (Thabo Mbeki & Thabo           | 1,133  | 1,191  | 1,252  | 1,315  | 1,382  |
| Mbeki Ext 1)                                    |        |        |        |        |        |
| Total Households (residential)                  | 19,240 | 19,067 | 18,822 | 18,573 | 18,285 |
| Education (m <sup>2</sup> )                     | 3,705  | 3,705  | 3,705  | 3,705  | 3,705  |
| Health & Welfare/institutional(m <sup>2</sup> ) | 759    | 759    | 759    | 759    | 759    |
| Government/Municipal (m <sup>2</sup> )          | 2,733  | 2,733  | 2,733  | 2,733  | 2,733  |
| Open Space (m <sup>2</sup> )                    | 2,277  | 2,277  | 2,277  | 2,277  | 2,277  |
| Business(m <sup>2</sup> )                       | 1,159  | 1,159  | 1,159  | 1,159  | 1,159  |

Source: Lephalale integrated project scoping report (LIPS)

The above figures provide possible mitigation measures for developments below the 1:100 flood lines. To the contrary housing development, recently in the rural area has shown more increase than what was anticipated by LIPS report of 2010. This trend will require a change of approach by the Municipality going forward. During the floods in 2008 water reached the 1:100 year flood line level and 300 houses were damaged in Thabo Mbeki Ext and other villages were affected to a lesser degree.

In future the planning dimension and the SDFs overall outcome should focus on spatial transformation with the sole purpose of reversing the inefficient spatial patterns in a way that promotes both social and economic development while protecting the environment. The SDF proposes 3c growth model which advocates compact, connected and coordinated cities and towns as opposed to fragmented development. Land, transport, housing and jobs are key structuring elements critical for the attainment of the outcome.

The overall objective is to create efficient urban spaces by reducing travel costs and distances and alignment of land use, transport planning and housing. The prevention of development of housing in marginal areas is of cardinal importance to the Municipality in its endeavour to increase urban densities and reduce sprawl. The intended outcome is also to shift jobs and investment towards dense peripheral townships. The improvement of public transport and the coordination between transport modes will be required to enhance mobility within the Municipality.

## 1.2 Housing backlock and challenges

#### **Total Housing backlog.**

| Rural<br>Units | Project<br>Linked | BNG/IRPD | Individual | Social | Backyard<br>rental | Informal<br>Settlements | CRU | GAP   | Total  |
|----------------|-------------------|----------|------------|--------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----|-------|--------|
| 3452           | -                 | 8 369    | -          | 936    | 2098               | 8 631                   | 524 | 1 584 | 24 008 |

#### Recommendation(s):

- Alignment of government development initiatives is required to focus on the three first nodal areas of; (Thabo-Mbeki local service point, Setateng population concentration point and Ga-Seleka population concentration point).
- Housing provision should be aligned with demarcation of sites and infrastructure provision.
- LED projects to be aligned with infrastructure to support sustainable projects, demarcation of sites and housing provision.

## **Housing Challenges.**

- Lack of well located, developed land for housing (most of the land which is well located and well suited is privately owned and insufficient for housing subsidies).
- High number of people with housing needs.
- Lengthy procedure in dissemination between Limpopo Provincial Government and local authorities regarding housing matters.
- Huge infrastructure requirements and projected costs for constructing infrastructure in vastly scattered rural settlements.
- Municipality does not own land around provincial growth point areas.
- Illegal occupation of land (informal settlements).
- Traditional leaders allocate residential sites without consultation with the Municipality, guidance and application of land use management system.

#### 2.EDUCATION

#### 2.1 EDUCATION PROFILE.

Over the years there has been a remarkable decline in the number of people who have not received formal education. The number of people with no schooling has also decreased since 2001 to 2011, whilst those with education higher than grade 12 have increased from 2001 to 2011.

**2020 matric results: Waterberg on top in Limpopo**: Limpopo achieved the third lowest with 68,2%, with Waterberg District 2 the best performing District in the Province with a pass rate of 77,5%.

#### SERVICE BACKLOG AT EDUCATION INSTITUTION-

| LEPHALALE<br>MUNICIPALITY NO<br>OF SCHOOLS | NO OF<br>CLASSROOMS | WATER NEEDS %   | SANITATION<br>NEEDS | ELECTRICITY<br>NEEDS |
|--|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 94   | 1146                | Water available | No water available  | Backlog              |
| Total no of learners                       | Total of teachers   | 40%             | 60%                 | 43                   |

## 2.2 Education challenges

- Poor road conditions and provision of Scholar Transport to ensure access to schooling
- Inadequate or lack of water
- Illiteracy rate in the District
- Some disabled learners are kept at home.
- Movement/established Informal Settlements
- Mismanagement of Funds
- Demarcation of circuit not in line with municipal boundaries.
- Partnership between locals, private sector and FET's on skills development
- Overcrowding in classrooms.
- Increased teenage pregnancy.

#### 3. HEALTH

The Department of Health is required to provide quality health care service in an integrated, sustainable, affordable, effective, and efficient manner, in pursuit of the four strategic outcomes of the NSDA: i.e. Increasing life expectancy; decreasing maternal and child mortality; combating HIV and AIDS and decreasing the burden of diseases from tuberculosis; and strengthening health system effectiveness, focus will be on strengthening primary health care.

The department is committed to the provision and promotion of a comprehensive, accessible and affordable quality health care service to improve the life expectancy of the community. The essence of the approach with the provision of health facilities to communities is the following:

High order facilities such as hospitals and community health centre's should only be located in  $1^{st}$  or  $2^{nd}$  order settlements (being growth points and population concentrations). Within the hierarchy of settlements the approach with respect to the specific type of settlements should be as follows:

- Hospitals only to be located in urban and rural towns and if required in terms of the Department's standards, in larger villages in the clusters. Community health centres' and similar order facilities should primarily be located in urban and rural towns, and/or larger villages within the proposed 1st and 2nd order settlements. Furthermore, depending on the size of the community, community health centres could also be located in large villages (3rd order settlements); and
- Clinics could be located at any town or larger settlement within 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> order settlements, depending on the department standards. Clinics can also be located in 3<sup>rd</sup> order settlements (settlements with larger populations), and only 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> order settlements if the number of villages and the population residing in these villages require it. The norm should rather be that, mobile services are provided to the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> order settlements, which are mostly small villages.

#### 3.1 Health facilities.

- Three hospitals: Ellisras and Witpoort (public), Onverwacht Mediclinic (private).
   Total Hospital bed availability for Lephalale is at 240 beds in total for the 3 Hospitals, with average %BUR of 75% per month.
- Hospital referrals: Witpoort for Seleka- Shongoane and Abbotspoort clinics
- Ellisras for Marapong, Steenbokpan and Ellisras town clinics
- **24 hours Marapong COMMUNITY HEALTH CENTRE** has been established in the old private hospital donated by Exxaro to provide adequate service for the population which has currently grown threefold as compared to when the clinic was originally established.

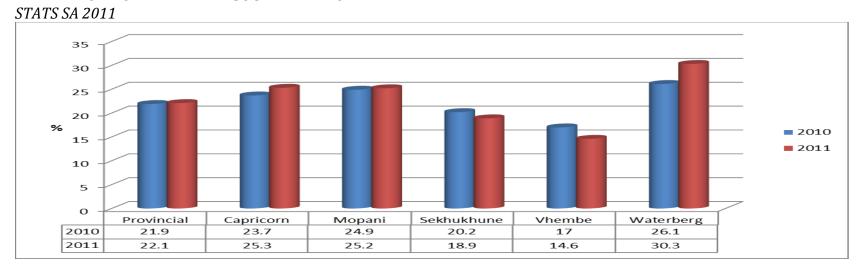
• **Specialised in-Hospital clinics**: Colposcopy and 2<sup>nd</sup> trimester CTOP(Reproductive clinic).

Accessibility of health facilities in the rural areas is well distributed and within reasonable distance from residential areas.

#### Health facilities.

| Hospitals  |         |         |         |                   |        |
|------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------------|--------|
| Provincial | Private | Clinics | Mobiles | Community centers | health |
| 2          | 1       | 8       | 3       | 1                 |        |

# STATE OF PREVALENCE OF RANGE OF DISEASES INCLUDING HIV AND AIDS AND ANY OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION IN RELATION TO HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.



NB: Waterberg district is at 30.3% HIV zero prevalence rate (Highest in Limpopo Province).

#### **DOMINANT TRENDS ON HEALTH ISSUES**

There is deterioration of population growth due to high level of HIV/AIDS related mortality, which makes population growth rate slowing, birth rate declining and life expectancy increasing.

#### **MORTALITY**

**SA is affected by 4 epidemics and 1 pandemic**: i.e.COVID-19, HIV/AIDS, Injury (both accidental and non-accident), infectious diseases e.g. TB, diarrhea & pneumonia etc, growing lifestyle diseases e.g. diabetes, obesity etc.

## 3.2 Health challenges

- High rate of teenage pregnancy
- Alcohol and substance related abuse
- Ineffective HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns
- Ineffective TB awareness campaigns
- Ineffective health inspectors
- Lack of rehabilitation centre and or Old age Home(Hospice)
- Perinatal mortality remains on the rise.
- Mental health treatment facility

#### 4. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Grant recipients have decreased by 0.96% compared to 2016. Number of people benefiting from social grant is approximately 33.53% of the total population in the municipal area. The municipality has the second highest number of people receiving grants in the Waterberg District.

#### 4.1 Beneficiaries receiving social grants

| Grant type                | Limpopo         |            | Waterberg district |            | Lephalale       |            |
|---------------------------|-----------------|------------|--------------------|------------|-----------------|------------|
|                           | No of people    | % of       | No of people       | % of       | No of people    | % of       |
|                           | receiving grant | population | receiving grant    | population | receiving grant | population |
| Old Age (O/A)             | 434 601         | 7.49%      | 40 058             | 5.37%      | 7 425           | 5.43       |
| Disability Grant (D/G)    | 94 368          | 1.63%      | 11 616             | 1.56%      | 1 768           | 1.29       |
| Grant in Aid (GIA)        | 24 961          | 0.43%      | 9 965              | 1.34%      | 737             | 0.54       |
| Foster Care Grant (FCG)   | 101 415         | 1.74%      | 12 066             | 1.61%      | 867             | 0.63       |
| Care Dependency Grant     | 958 927         | 16.54%     | 96 499             | 12.93%     | 390             | 0.29       |
| (CDG)                     |                 |            |                    |            |                 |            |
| Child Support Grant (CSG) | 1 732 524       | 29.87%     | 174 968            | 23.46%     | 34 624          | 25.34      |
| Total                     | 3 346 796       | 57.7%      | 345 172            | 46.28%     | 45 811          | 33.53%     |

## 2.2 EMS STATIONS

| LEPHALALE | 2 (Lephalale , Witpoort) |
|-----------|--------------------------|

## 4. 3 **Challenges**

- Poverty stricken families
- Job losses

## **5.Safety & Security**

#### **5.1Police Stations**

| Lephalale Cluster | Lephalale SAPS, Villa nora SAPS, Cumberland SAPS, Hoopdal SAPS, Witpoort SAPS, |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | Tomburke SAPS, Tolwe SAPS  |

| (3) CRIME CATEGORY STATUS  | Lephalale |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| PER CLUSTER Crime Category | Cluster   |

| CONTACT                    | All up except Murder, Robbery and assault |
|----------------------------|---|
| CONTACT RELATED            | Arson gone up                             |
| PROPERTY/Thabazimbi        | Stock theft gone up                       |
| CRIME DEPENDENT ON POLICE  | Driving under influence gone up           |
| OTHER SERIOUS              | Shoplifting                               |
|                            | Kidnapping gone up                        |
| OTHER RELATED WITH ROBBERY | None                                      |

**Related to Robbery :** Carjacking, Truck hijacking, Cash in transit robbery, Bank robbery and robbery in business and at residential premises

• **Contact Crimes**: crimes against person-Murder,total sexual offences,assualt,robbery

- Contact Related : Arson and malicious damage
- **Property Related**: Burgalary, Theft
- **Crime Detected as result of Police Action**: Illegal possession of fire arms and ammo, Driving under influence of alcohol or drugs
- Other Serious Crimes: All theft not classified elsewhere, Commercial crimes, shoplifting

#### 5.2 Challenges

- Monitoring of proper utilization of licenses and permits issued to liquor sellers.
- Illegal operation of unlicensed sheebens and taverns.
- Access to certain crime scenes due to bad conditions of roads and lights.
- Domestic violence (women and child abuse).
- Crime awareness and substance abuse.
- Implementation of municipal by-laws.
- Involvement of municipalities
- Stakeholders meeting and priority on community issues
- Infrastructure
- Community protests
- Laws regulating spaza shops (municipality Vs communities)
- No Apollo lights /street lights in villages (infrastructure)
- No animal pounds
- Street committees, counsellors involved
- De-bushing open spaces
- Awareness campaigns to be presented at schools

#### 6. Fire rescue services and Disaster & Risk

The function is run by the Waterberg District Municipality. There is an official in the Municipal Managers office who deals with security issues.

## 6.1 Challenges

- Lack of Financial support;
- Lack of Reserves or stockpiling of long lasting equipment/relief resources;
- Lack of Skilled personnel & Disaster Risk Management Units OR Insufficient personnel;
- Lack of Integrated Two-Way Communication System across the District;
- Lack of Participation & commitment of Sector Depts. to Disaster Risk Management;
- Lack of Awareness campaigns & Community Participation; and

#### 7.SPORTS, ART & CULTURE

#### 7.1 LIBRARY INFRASTRUCTURES

| ļ | Lephalale LM | 3 libraries |
|---|--------------|-------------|

#### 7.2 FACILITIES

Sports facilities in both Onverwacht and Marapong are privately owned. Mogol sport centre and Marapong stadium are the two facilities which are available to the community in the urban area. There are public parks with children playing equipment in the urban areas. Some of these parks are maintained although the standard in Marapong is lower as compared to the one in Onverwacht and town. There are only two parks and the third is nearing completion in the entire rural villages although the majority of the population resides in those settlements. There are two enclosed sports field at Ga-Monyeki village and Thabo-Mbeki Township which cater for sporting activities for the community in rural areas. These facilities have been erected some years ago but their standard is not satisfactory.

#### 7.3 Challenges

- Maintenance of the facilities is lacking
- Training to be intensified on oversight structures
- Proceed with District wide shared services approach
- Provision of one Library per 10 000 Household

#### 8. FACILITIES

#### **8.1 POST OFFICES**

| OFFICE |            |  |  |
|--------|------------|--|--|
| 1.     | LEPHALALE  |  |  |
| 2.     | ONVERWACHT |  |  |
| 3.     | TOMBURKE   |  |  |

#### 8.2 TELECOMMUNICATION

## The following network coverage within Lephalale Municipality are functional.

Vodacom, Cell-C, Mtn, Telkom

Connections are also done at the Rural villages within the Municipal area. Implementation plan for Broadband connection is an ongoing process by the Network service providers

## 8.3 Challenges

## **Challenges of Telecommunications**

- 1. Poor network coverage
- 2. Some areas does not have proper connection

## **Challenges of Post Offices**

- Invisible house numbers.
- Piling of mail (undelivered / non collection)
- Delivery in rural areas with still a challenge.

#### **CHAPTER 6: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

Promotion of Local Economic Development is a constitutional mandate which reads as follows: "A Municipality must structure and manage its administration, and budgeting and planning process to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote the social and economic development of the community". LED is a participatory process which requires inputs from various stakeholders. LED encourages the private, public and civil society sectors to work together to create an enabling environment for economic development. As the elected entity, the municipality has the role to facilitate the economic growth and development within its boundaries and therefore acts as a driver for Local Economic Development.

The Lephalale LED strategy which was reviewed by council in (2014) recommends that the specific objective of local economic development should be to promote the comparative and competitive advantages of the Lephalale economy for the benefit of all its citizens. This objective should form the basis for job creation from which households can earn respectable livelihoods; the spatial diversification of production and service provision as much as possible throughout the municipal area; and for broad based and sustainable economic empowerment.

The Municipality, as representative of the community and as custodian of the strategy has a leading role to play in the implantation process. This role ranges from intelligent intervention to gentle facilitation, depending on the resources that can be mobilized to achieve LED objectives. The facilitation role itself (as reflected in the municipal vision statement) can range from public sector resource contributions to networking, promotion of dialogue; and compilation and distribution of planning information.

## **6.1. Economic analysis**

Lephalale is defined by Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy as a coal mining and petrochemical cluster. The area is currently experiencing growth driven by mining expansion and construction of Medupi power station. Medupi project has already started demobilising staff on completed project phases. The coal to liquid project that was investigated by Sasol and currently placed on hold could broaden the opportunities for cluster formation. The local economy is dominated by the coal mine and the power station. Three clusters that are most relevant to Lephalale are firstly Coal & Petrochemical, secondly red meat and thirdly Tourism. Lephalale is currently in the final stage of considerable public sector investment, estimated at R140 billion over the past six years, for construction of Medupi power station. One of government's key priorities is to increase economic growth and to promote social inclusion.

The **National Development Plan** (NDP) is a plan to unite South Africans, unleash the energies of its citizens, grow inclusive economy, build capabilities and enhance capacity of the state and leaders working together to solve complex problems. Given government's objectives of growing the economy, creating jobs, addressing poverty and promoting social cohesion, the NDP assists government in confronting three fundamental planning questions:-

- Where should government direct its investment and development initiatives to ensure sustainable and maximum impact;
- What kind of spatial forms and arrangements are most conducive to the achievements of the objectives of democratic nation-building and social and economic inclusion?
- How can government as a whole capitalize on complementarities and facilitate consistent decision making and move beyond focusing on integration and coordination procedures to establishing processes and mechanism that will bring about strategic coordination, interaction and alignment?

Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, among which poverty alleviation is key. Beyond the constitutional obligation identified above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, to stimulate sustainable economic activities and to create long-term employment opportunities.

In order to overcome the spatial distortion of the past, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centre.

The accelerated and shared growth initiative for South Africa (ASGISA) is derived from the objective of achieving a 6% growth rate for national economy, which will create the platform for halving unemployment and meeting social development targets.

The government had to review this target as a result of global economic meltdown. The initiative requires the following specific actions:-

• Strengthening the macro-economy, creating essential infrastructure, formulating and implementing sector and industrial strategies, promoting skills and education, supporting the second economy and improving public administration.

The joint initiative on priority skills acquisition (JIPSA) was formulated in response to the call by AsgiSA to fast-track the resolution of the skills shortages challenge in the country. The National Framework for LED in South Africa aims to support the development of local economies through integrated government action. The framework promotes a strategic approach to the development of local economies and a shift away from narrow municipal interests focused only on

government inputs into ad-hoc projects. The application of the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), Industrial Policy, ASGI-SA and Provincial Growth and Development Strategies (PGDSs) through joint action with municipalities institutionalized in inter-Governmental Relations forums is the driving force for local and hence national economic growth and development.

Unemployment in Lephalale at 22.9% is below the provincial average, due to all the local developments relating to the new Eskom (Medupi) power station and the expansion of coal production from the mine. The labour force participation rate in Lephalale is above the provincial average, which indicates the high incidence of workers who originates from other places.

#### 6.2. EPWP implementation programme, CWP, etc.

Over the years Lephalale Municipality has been implementing projects through labour intensive programme aligned to the Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP). The EPWP involves creating temporary work opportunities for the unemployed, using public sector expenditure. It builds on existing best-practice government infrastructure and social programmes either by deepening their labour absorption or extending them. The EPWP is a programme that cuts across all departments and spheres of government. Under EPWP, all government bodies and parastatal are required to make systematic effort to target the unskilled unemployed.

**Jobs Created within municipal area (**Number of jobs created through municipal initiatives and capital projects from municipal budget from each Quarter)EPWP – 30 CWP 589, recorded for previous Quarter.

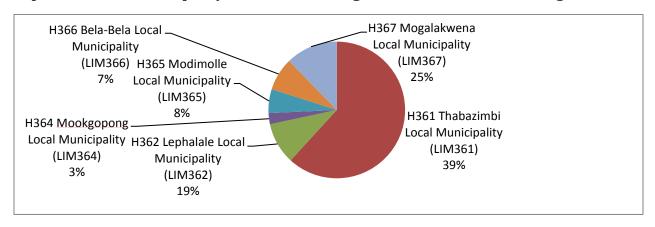
## 6.3 Enabling Economic Infrastructure.

Community services and infrastructure play a vital role in the development of the local economy in the region. The level of service in both of these categories directly and indirectly affects the ability of a region to attract and retain talented individuals and to compete for business.

The following factors should be taken into account when assessing the readiness, or enabling environment of an area: The quality and extent of hard infrastructure such as road and rail networks, airports and harbors. The sophistication of local telecommunications, banking and finance services similarly impact on the input and operational costs of doing business. The extent to which spatial and land planning policies and documents are flexible to the needs of businesses and the relative ease of following land planning processes, such as rezoning applications.

The sophistication of the public sector, quantity and quality of available labour and training programmes, in relation to specific human resource requirements of investors. Quality of life factors, such as the supply of housing and personal lifestyle facilities (such as educational, cultural and recreational services) also have impact on the attraction of a particular investment.

Lephalale Local Municipality GDP to Waterberg District. Source: Waterberg District Municipality



## 6.4. Economic production

The economic value of production in Lephalale Municipality is driven by coal mining and electricity generation. By comparison, the contribution for other sectors to the value of production is relatively small. The structure of the local economy is likely to become even more concentrated after the coal mine expansions and the new power station construction that are currently underway.

Gross Value Added per Sector in Lephalale at Constant 2005 prices R'm.

| Sector                            | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2010 % |
|-----------------------------------|------|------|------|--------|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | 189  | 168  | 171  | 3.9    |
| Mining and Quarrying              | 1415 | 2456 | 3148 | 71.4   |
| Manufacturing                     | 81   | 62   | 63   | 1.4    |

| Electricity, Gas and Water                             | 179  | 120  | 125  | 2.8   |
|--|------|------|------|-------|
| Construction   | 45   | 42   | 42   | 0.9   |
| Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation |      | 192  | 196  | 4.4   |
| Transport, storage and communication                   | 191  | 185  | 193  | 4.4   |
| Community, social and personal services                | 58   | 53   | 53   | 1.2   |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services  | 257  | 228  | 230  | 5.2   |
| General Government                                     | 196  | 184  | 190  | 4.3   |
| Total  | 2829 | 3690 | 4411 | 100.0 |

Source: Quantec Regional Economic Data base

## Second Economy.

The second economy is characterised by high unemployment and lack of skills mainly amongst the youth, women, and people with disability in Lephalale Municipality. The second economy makes up a significant component of the economy and account to a particularly important contribution to the livelihoods of the poor. The sector is most visible with informal enterprises and derives their living as self-employed, micro-entrepreneurs from street trading and other informal activities. Lephalale Municipal area has economic growth potential that has the capacity of absorbing the second economy population.

#### State of Local skills base.

| Number of scarce skills |                                |             |          |          |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------|----------|--|--|
| Sector                  | Scarce Skill                   | Base Line   | Required | Variance |  |  |
| Mining                  | Artisan (mining, electricity   | 158         | 201      | 43       |  |  |
|                         | Technician (electrical &       | 129         | 154      | 25       |  |  |
|                         | Mechanical)                    |             |          |          |  |  |
|                         | Machine Operators              | 144         | 178      | 34       |  |  |
|                         | Engineering manager            | 11          | 9        | 2        |  |  |
| Tourism                 | Tourism marketing              | 2 (interns) | 20       | 19       |  |  |
|                         | Tour guides                    | 0           | 200      | 200      |  |  |
|                         | Tourism information presenters | 0           | 135      | 135      |  |  |

| Agriculture | Agriculture engineering | 5 | 10 | 5 |
|-------------|-------------------------|---|----|---|
|             | Veterinary medicines    | 7 | 9  | 2 |
|             | Meat inspectors         | 2 | 9  | 7 |

**Source: Lephalale Municipality** 

## 6.5. National energy programme

#### National Energy programme.

Vast coal deposits and other minerals of national importance are found in Lephalale area. Currently phosphates are mined at Glenover mine near Steenbokpan. Iron is also found in Marnitz within the Lephalale area. The most important of these minerals are the coal deposits located in the Waterberg coal field. The coal seams have an average thickness of 115 meter and holds approximately 40% of the national coal reserves of South Africa. At current production rates it holds 300 years of export potential. This coal fields stretches across the border into Botswana. Discussions with Exxaro and Anglo Coal reveal that Lephalale will become the coal gate into Africa, with significant Botswana/Zambia coal exports through the border posts and Limpopo province. Currently Exxaro Resources export coal via road from Lephalale to Zambia. This export market is expected to grow. The largest coal production shift in the history of South Africa is scheduled to take place towards 2019, with the production of coal progressively moving from Witbank to Lephalale.

Coal consumption in South Africa will continue to be dominated by the existing coal-fired powered stations, the first of which will only be decommissioned from 2021. Whether any more power stations will be built after the two which are currently being constructed, and whether another coal to liquid plant build the next biggest domestic Coal demand sector will depend on precautionary steps South Africa might take to reduce its Carbon-intensity and greenhouse gas emissions in the face of global concerns around climate change.

In 2008, Eskom estimated that it would need around 200 Mtpa (million tons per annum) of coal by 2018 and that South Africa could need 40 more coal mines at an estimated R100 billion investment. A number of old mines are nearing the end of their life and, according to Eskom estimates, new mines will have to contribute around 180 Mtpa within 10 years to meet Eskom, Sasol, and other domestic and export demand (Eberhard, 2011).

Demand for South African coal exports are expected to decline in Europe as it decarbonizes its power sector, but will increase especially in India, and also China and other countries in the east. This demand is driven by rapid economic growth and arguments that these countries' per GDP CO<sup>2</sup> emissions are still below Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development averages. However, South Africa's ability to respond to this growing demand will depend on the

development and implementation of coordinated investment strategy in new coal mines and rail capacity to get coal to its ports (Eberhard, 2011).

## 6.6. Localized guidelines for rural development, poverty alleviation and gender equity

Localized guidelines for rural development, poverty alleviation and gender equity.

Women, children, people with disabilities, the aged, farm workers and rural residents are most vulnerable groups in the communities. The disparities and poverty express themselves along racial and spatial lines. These socially disadvantaged individuals are found in rural villages and townships. Since development is about improving the lives and standards of living of people, the said groups should benefit as well.

Their rights to basic and human dignity are protected in the constitution of the Republic of South Africa. Inequality also plays itself in the form of unemployment and empowerment opportunities among women, people with disability and the youth. The IDP in particular and the municipal policies in general should assist in dealing with the issues of inequality and unemployment. The causes of these inequalities and influence over access to and control over social, political and economic resources should be fully understood.

All of these have a bearing on service delivery and development in the context of the IDP. The mainstreaming of the gender in the IDP process is very important. War on poverty programme and other poverty alleviation programmes must be assisted and be complemented to assist in dire need situations. The main instruments which are used against poverty are cooperatives, food security and local economic development programmes.

Rural development priorities are underscored by the realization that in lagging regions, the agricultural sector is complimented by other primary industries such as mining, tourism, manufacturing and other labour intensive economic activities that can create employment for semi-skilled and unskilled population groups. The unlocking of rural economic potential will be done through:

- Fostering knowledge transfer and beneficiation in mining, manufacturing and tourism;
- Mapping out the mining and manufacturing value chain;
- Harnessing the capacity of the energy sector through diversification of energy resources;
- Ensuring meaningful transformation and broad-based participation in the mining industry through empowering emergent black businesses in this sector; and
- Ensuring that there is beneficiation within the mining and manufacturing sectors, leading to the improved quality of life for rural communities.

The unlocking and/or harnessing of economic potential of these sectors are envisioned to promote social inclusion, poverty reduction and economic development in rural areas. The District Rural Development Plans for Limpopo provide a unique platform and opportunity to support the sustainable management and optimal utilization of natural resources; growth of rural business and; improvement of the well-being of rural communities. The District Rural Development Plans DRDP are designed to be innovative, adaptable and integrated with other strategic spatial plans as a means of ensuring maximum value from investments.

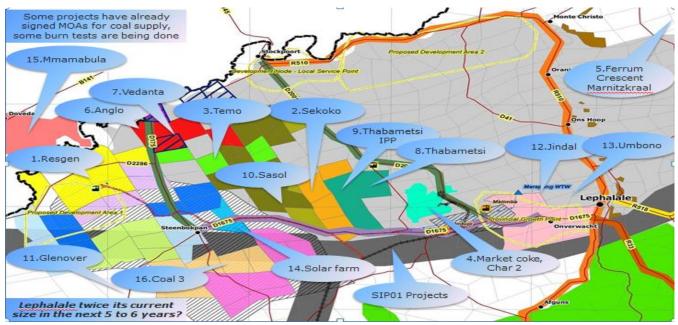
The identification of agriculture business as a catalyst for revitalizing rural economies does not neglect the vulnerability of this sector to climate change, drought as well as global market forces. To this end, DRDLR and other departments responsible for rural development have put emphasis on non-agricultural sectors. DRDPs for Limpopo therefore will employ a targeted approach to key sunrise sectors, notably tourism, creative industries and the service sector. Such an approach will create opportunities for small businesses to (a) collaborate with established ones and (b) contribute to the growth of rural economies.

The District Rural Development Plan forms part of a range of strategic spatial planning instruments as well as other sector plans aimed at transforming the apartheid space economy. In achieving the goal of economic inclusivity and transformation, agricultural development has been identified as one of the critical sectors that can unlock development. The appreciation of agricultural development in Waterberg and other rural municipalities should be located within an appreciation of the country's agrarian transformation agenda. In other words, the development of an inclusive and competitive agricultural sector is informed by the appreciation of ongoing land reform processes as well as land tenure systems that continue to evolve.

All the strategic spatial plans as well as sector plans for Limpopo point to the fact that agriculture is at the heart of rural economic transformation. The Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) as well as the Agriculture Policy Action Plan (APAP) attests to the fact that rural areas are faced with the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment and lack of service delivery.

To this end, while acknowledging the uniqueness of Limpopo's districts with regard to population dynamics and economic development, it should be noted that the aforementioned triple challenges cut across all municipal boundaries.

## Other projects either in a feasibility or bankable feasibility stage.



**Lephalale Municipality** 

## 6.7. Relationship with Botswana.

Although not well-known, fact is a certain portion generally known as the "Tuli Block" situated adjacent and north of the Limpopo River in Botswana was previously part of South Africa. Because of the historical land tenure ways this "block" was subdivided into farms measuring ± 2000 hectares in extent under freehold title. This has a signifying importance for the Lephalale municipal area specifically for Lephalale town. Most residents in the "Tuli Block" have close relations with South Africa and more specifically with the Lephalale Area. Botswana is relatively under developed country with limited infrastructure and a small population. The closest towns in Botswana to the "Tuli Block" are the towns of Mahalapye, Palapye and Selibwe Pikwe.

These three towns are very small settlements without any proper economic bases offering very basic amenities. These results in the owners and residents using the well and diverse established facilities in Lephalale town e.g. churches, schools, doctors, businesses, banks, hospitals etcetera. As a result thereof it further stimulates the local economy and the role of Lephalale town as a regional facility.

The Botswana government is also looking at the exploitation of the coal field in Botswana. The building of power stations, dams, Coal mines and power transfer stations are currently under investigation. Botswana does not have the required skills and knowledge to construct such developments and will make use of the available skills and knowledge pool in South Africa. Lephalale town as the biggest town with well-established facilities will further benefit from such developments leading to a further and increased stimulation thereof, eventually resulting in the upgrading and expansion of link roads, border posts, and other public, residential, industrial and business facilities in town. There is good prospect of increased employment opportunities for the local communities.

## 6.8. Economic potential of Lephalale

Grootegeluk coal mine owned by Exxaro has been expanded to supply coal for the new Medupi Power Station from 2012 onwards. As part of its mining expansion programme Exxaro has announced that it will be constructing a new coal mine named Thabametsi which will be situated about 13km to the west of Grootegeluk coal mine. The mine is expected initially to produce 6 million tons of coal per year and later be ramped up to 16 million tons as off-take agreements are secured. The project has been approved by department of mineral resources and construction is expected to be in 2018. Exxaro is targeting the development of a 1,200 MW independent power producer to be attached to the new mine. This can be expanded in modules to a standard base power station generating 4,600 MW of electricity.

During the State of the Nation address in 2013 the president of the Republic of South Africa made pronouncement of the integration of rail, road, and water infrastructure, centred on Waterberg in the western part and Steelpoort in Sekhukhune in the eastern part of Limpopo with Mpumalanga province. The efforts are intended to unlock the enormous mineral belt of coal, platinum, palladium, chrome and other minerals in order to facilitate increased mining as well as stepped-up beneficiation of minerals in Limpopo.

Construction of Medupi Power Station commenced in August 2007. According to plan the first phase of the station was commissioned towards the end of 2014.

Economic activities and development within the municipal area has brought visible benefits to the local community. High illiteracy level is hampering most people from entering the job market as a result of not meeting minimum requirements. Much needs to be done to improve literacy level.

#### **Development opportunities.**

The economic trends will describe macro-economy environment of the Lephalale Municipality and will give a broad but concise overview of the economy of the municipality. The economy in the area can be divided into three main categories namely; primary, secondary and tertiary sectors.

- Create an enabling environment where the electricity sector can become a hub within the provincial and national economy;
- Use the primary resources to create an opportunity for tourism development in the Lephalale region;
- The agricultural sector should be supported by creative and sustainable development of SMME's to integrate the agricultural and mining sectors with tourism development and;
- Value adding to the raw materials. The manufacturing of products that use the raw materials mined at Lephalale should be a core development potential.

## Lephalale's Competitive and Comparative Advantage.

The Waterberg Coal Field located in Lephalale is estimated to contain a resource of 50 billion tons, of which 12.5 billion tons can be mined by opencast method. This coal is sufficiently close to surface that it does not require the sinking of a shaft. Eskom has stated publicly that it needs to increase electricity generation from 40,000 MW in 2008 to 80,000 MW in 2026 and that at least half of this will be from coal fired power stations.

This implies that 20,000 MW is needed from coal. It is expected that the new Kusile Power Station in Mpumalanga, for which construction commenced in 2008, is the last coal fired power station to be built outside the Waterberg Coal Field in this time horizon. Kusile will generate 4,800 MW, which is similar to the output expected from Medupi Power Station. Construction of Medupi, in Lephalale Municipality, commenced in 2007.

The implication is that at least another 10,400 MW of generation capacity is required from coal before 2026 and the Waterberg Coal Field is the most likely source of coal for this purpose. It is therefore reasonable to assume that the Municipality could host another three coal fired power stations after Medupi. The existing Matimba Power Station, Medupi, which is currently under construction, and the other three power stations that can reasonably be expected, will

collectively consume 80 million tons of coal per year. With an opencast mining resource of 12.5 billion tons, these power stations can be sustained for 156 years. A study conducted by Professor Phillip Lloyd on behalf of Bateman, indicated that the Waterberg coal is among the most liquefiable in the world. A feasibility study for a coal to liquid process in the Waterberg has been concluded by Sasol.

The new coal mines, the power stations and the coal to liquid facility could lead to a six-fold increase in households in and around Lephalale town, from 5,000 in 2007 to 32,000 in 2020. This will create a significant demand for building material and will also have secondary implications for retail, service and small industry development. Lephalale Municipality therefore has a competitive advantage in game-related tourism. A strong footprint of game lodges has already been established. Finally, the municipality has a competitive advantage in beef production. The latest available livestock census figures from the Department of Agriculture indicate that 36,000 cattle are owned by commercial farmers and 16,000 head of cattle by communal farmers.

#### 6.9. Mineral rights

The object of the minerals and petroleum Development Act no. 28 of 2002 is to make provision for the equitable access to and sustainable development of the nations, mineral and petroleum resources, and to provide for matters connected therewith, such as prospecting and mining and rights and permits.

#### The Act recognizes the following:

- that the country's mineral and petroleum resources belong to the nation and that the state is the custodian thereof.
- Mining can and should contribute to economic growth and job creation.
- there is a need to promote the local and rural development and to social upliftment of communities affected by mining
- the state should endeavour to bring about equitable access to South Africa's minerals and petroleum resources, particularly for historically disadvantaged persons.
- the nations mineral and petroleum resources should be developed in an orderly and ecologically sustainable manner.
- Holders of mining and petroleum rights should contribute towards the socio-economic development of the areas in which they are operating.

• security of tenure should be provided in respect of prospecting, exploration, and mining and production operation.

The Municipality has no jurisdiction over the administration and granting of mineral rights but does have the right to be consulted on each application that will affect it. The municipality is also obliged to facilitate economic and mining development processes by building networks and promoting good working relationships in the sector, such private company, parastatal, development organizations and public infrastructure agencies. Lephalale has the potential to be the national pioneer in the Green Economy.

#### The advantages of the municipal area are:

- Perfect geographic situation to develop renewable energy industry and economies of scale;
- Invaluable mineral resource base for local beneficiation;
- Unexploited biodiversity resources for green tourism and payment for ecosystem services;
- Vibrant young population to enthusiastically engage in new, innovative and developmental economic activities.

## The Green Economy in Lephalale benefits for the economy and the environment.

The goals of the Lephalale Green Economy plan are:

**Short Term**: Generate Jobs

Improve Environmental Quality

**Medium Term**: Create Enabling Conditions for Green Growth Change Behavioral and Production Patterns

**Long-Term**: Build a New Economic/Environmental Paradigm for Lephalale

#### The above will be implemented through specified initiatives in the following key focus areas:

- Sustainable Production and Consumption
- Water Management
- Sustainable Waste Management Practices
- Clean Energy and Energy Efficiency
- Resource Conservation and Management
- Agriculture, Food Production and Forestry
- Green buildings and the built environment
- Sustainable Transport and Infrastructure
- Cross-cutting economic initiatives

#### The Green Economy is:

• **Environmentally sustainable**, based on the belief that our biosphere is a closed system with finite resources and a limited capacity for self-regulation and self-renewal. We depend on the earth's natural resources, and therefore we must create an economic system that respects the integrity of ecosystems and ensures the resilience of life supporting systems.

<u>A ecological economy</u>: Globally humankind has been exploring ecosystem services for the last 10 000 years. Ecosystem services are all benefits people derive from nature: *Provisioning* – food, timber, water; *Regulating* – climate, disease, nutrient cycles regulation, *Supporting* – soil formation, *Cultural* – aesthetic and educational, places of worship, etc. Because of the elasticity and flexibility of natural systems, we still enjoy the plethora of benefits ecosystem services provide. However, since the beginning of the industrial revolution, we have significantly changed many variables in the Earth System. Through agriculture and urbanization, we are introducing new land use, which competes with the natural habitat of plants and animals, leading to their extinction, which is now measured at a rate 1 000 times higher than its natural background.

<u>A low carbon economy</u>: the carbon level of economic activities in SA is disturbingly high. We are the  $13^{th}$  biggest emitter of  $CO^2$  in the world. Continuing to operate in the current energy from coal production paradigm will compromise our position as an international player and challenge our energy security.

<u>A circular economy</u>: an economy in which the waste from one production / consumption process is circulated as a new input into the same or a different process. Currently, the waste from all aspects of human activities creates pollution, as we release new chemical products and substances in the soil, rivers, oceans, air thus threatening to destroy the living web on which our live depends.

• **Socially just**, founded on the conviction that culture and human dignity are precious resources that, like our natural resources, require responsible stewardship to avoid their depletion. We must create a vibrant economic system that ensures all people have access to a decent standard of living and full opportunities for personal and social development.

<u>The indigenous ways of life</u>, culture preservation and transfer, knowledge dissemination, land, water and resource use, food production, settlement maintenance, etc are a rich source to explore and respect.

• **Locally rooted,** based on the belief that an authentic connection to place is the essential pre-condition to sustainability and justice. The Green Economy is a global aggregate of individual communities meeting the needs of its citizens through the responsible, local production and exchange of goods and services.

The Green Economy is local production and consumption, efficient use of energy and water and care of natural and created resources. It is a new way of thinking, planning and living. It provides socially and environmentally just solutions to economic exclusion and resource degradation.

#### 6.10. Tourism

The importance of tourism industry to the economy of the area is likely to continue to grow into the future. This is likely to be related to the hunting and ecotourism industries, but could also be linked to any expansion of the industrial operations and the related business tourism. The existing importance of the business tourism sector, and its strong links to the mine and power station are also viewed as important. The challenge faced by the tourism industry in the area is to increase leisure/ecotourism visitors in the summer seasons. This would relate to ecotourism rather than hunting. There is the opportunity to increase tourism in the area through tours to the power station (s) and/or mine.

The location of the Lephalale Municipality provides unique opportunities for economic development and tourism in particular. The area is renowned for hunting, wildlife and scenic beauty and nature reserves, sports and adventure.

#### Five routes have been developed in the municipal area and include the following:

The Mokolo route R510
Marula route D1675
Limpopo route R572

• Waterberg route; and R33

Heritage route. D3110

The Waterberg Savannah Biosphere, a UNESCO declared Biosphere covers the large portion of the Waterberg District Municipality namely, Lephalale, Mokgalakwena, Thabazimbi and Modimolle Municipalities. The biggest part of the Waterberg Biosphere is located within the Lephalale Municipality and the entire biosphere measures 15 000 square meters. The central vision of the Waterberg Biosphere reserve is to maximise the area's potential for conservation, sustainable development and social upliftment.

The Waterberg plateau has an overall character that despite the development of numerous lodges and disturbances such as landing strips still maintains a wilderness character. Similarly the wide open bushveld plains of the Limpopo Peneplain represent a special South African bushveld character.

This area of pristine bushveld and small sleepy towns makes for a special character not found elsewhere in South Africa. This character is one of key selling points that the tourism sector employs in their marketing strategy.

The valleys from which the escarpment can be viewed as well as the escarpment itself should be protected in some way to ensure that no development takes place there that could affect the character or sense of the place in a negative fashion. The maintenance of these landscape features is as important from a conservation perspective as sensitive biological features that should be maintained to ensure the long term ability of the landscape to attract tourists to the area.

#### **B & B and Accommodation facilities.**

| Holiday | Game/Nature | Guest | Guest  | Hotels | Camping | Fishing | Total number of |
|---------|-------------|-------|--------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|
| resorts | reserve     | farms | houses |        |         |         | beds            |
| 6       | 45          | 63    | 218    | 3      | 5       | 7       | 4254            |

**Source: Lephalale Municipality** 

Tourism and especially eco-tourism has shown considerable growth in the recent years. It is a good example of sustainable use of opportunities and resources, and offers the benefit of a range of employment options for local people. A negative factor in the Lephalale economy is the lack of economic activity in the rural village area. This is where the majority of the current population lives. The very high rate of unemployment implies that opportunities for the establishment of small industries or businesses which are labour intensive should be pursued in order to make use of the potential workforce.

#### 6.11 Socio-economic transformation

Lephalale Municipality's plans are to promote growth and development, and also to eradicate the triple scourge of unemployment, poverty and inequality. Impact will be on the following:

- 1. Economic transformation and democratic consolidation, and
- 2. To improve the quality of life for all.

In implementation process on Economic Transformation, focus will be more on disadvantaged groups, i.e Women, Youth and People living with disabilities.

## The following Pillars will guide the implementation:

1. Creating decent jobs.

#### 2. Accelerating economic growth through:

- Manufacturing
- SMME and cooperatives development and support
- Skills development
- Improving the industrial and Economic impact of public expenditure.

## 3. Developing rural development strategy.

This strategy will cover issues of land development – job creation, poverty alleviation and inequality particularly in rural areas.

## 4. Provide support to cooperatives and micro-enterprises.

More emphasis will be on youth through:

- Public employment programmes
- Internships
- Job placement
- Youth entrepreneurship programmes
- 5. Supporting and creating EPWP Programmes.
- 6. Intervention in social wages (Labour standard wage to match standard of living).
- 7. Investing in skills and education.
- 8. Benefiting the community through natural resources within the municipal area.Local communities benefit through employment, procurement and other opportunities.
- 9. Benchmarking and partner with neighboring Provinces for good practices.

Targeted mining industrial towns: e.g. Mpumalanga, North West etc. This will assist the municipality to get more investors for development.

10. Building capacity within the Municipality and implement programmes of Economic transformation in order to boost economic growth, working together with businesses, Labour Forums and all stakeholders.

#### Developmental opportunities identified to address challenges on socio economic transformation:

**1. Horticulture**— there are wide range of vegetables that are produced within the jurisdiction of the municipality. Most production occurs within larger commercial farms but small farmers also contribute to the production too.

#### Recommended Strategic Approach / Initiative (S) towards Horticulture Development.

- Promoting dialogue and building a relationship of trust between farmers and the municipality(This will restore confidence and improve competitions of the local horticulture industry)
- Establishment of an agricultural logistics hub and fresh produce Market.
- Additional skills development programmes within the context of the national skills development strategy, in conjuction with the Department of labour and AgriSeta.
- Effective marketing will stimulate expansion in the current production of vegetables and consequently in employment and skills development.
- Establishment of farmer organization with an aim to facilitate the development of a co-operative which will assist local farmers to access the market.
- **2. Meat production -** according to the Lephalale IDP the municipality has competitive advantage in beef production; 36,000 cattles are owned by commercial farmers and 16,000 head of cattle by communal farmers.

#### Recommended Strategic Approach/Initiative(s) towards Meat Industry.

- Develop veldt management plan to enhance the carrying capacity of the land for livestock development.
- A livestock support programme for emerging farmers.

- Clustering opportunities in terms of feed production, feed lotting schemes and meat processing.
- Seizing opportunities offered by game farming.(to expand the agricultural sector and also to strengthen tourism)
- **3. Mining and Energy** the economic value of production in Lephalale Municipality is driven by coal mining and this structure of the local economy is likely to become even more concentrated after the envisaged coal mine expansions.

## Focus will be on the following:

- mine development,
- coal beneficiation and
- mine procurement

#### **Recommended Intervention (S)**

Facilitate mining development process and maximize the impact on local economic development by:

- Partnership with the Departments, private institutions and TVET College to align their curriculum with the new upcoming development skills within the local area.
- Improve the competence of local business people to win mining procurement contracts.
- Support the development of bulk infrastructure to attract investors into the municipality.
- Partner with schools for Career exhibitions.

## 6.12 Challenges

- High rate of unemployment
- Large volume of unskilled community members, especially youth.
- Less interest in educational programmes
- Less interest in Agricultural initiatives by the youth within municipal area
- Failure to effectively implement and monitor progress of LED strategies
- LED institutional capacity is low and undeveloped

- Lack of capacity for business planning to link Municipal and sector department/IDP infrastructure and service delivery into LED strategy and sustainable implementation for growth and development
- Economic down turn
- Mushrooming of illegal hawkers stall

#### **CHAPTER 7: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY**

Financial Management and Viability of a Municipality is core to the development of communities in a sustainable manner by providing municipal service. The Municipality has however embarked on a process of addressing all the gaps identified by the auditor general. The identification of Lephalale Municipality by Limpopo Employment Growth and Development plan as a petrochemical cluster prompted an endeavour for a coordinated long term plan which resulted into a 20 year financial model with the assistance of Coghsta. The Waterberg coal fields which boast more than 40% of the total coal reserve of South Africa is located in Lephalale, and this has positioned the Municipality to attain the status of national development node.

There is uncertainty about some of the major projects which were announced by other investors in 2006; however the Municipality has drawn a financial model based on anticipated development scenario until 2030. It is speculated that by then Lephalale will be the second biggest town in Limpopo and ultimately attain the status of a city ten years later.

The Municipality currently has limited financial resource capacity. The sources of income vary from the income generated through the sale of municipal services i.e. water, electricity, sewerage, refuse removal, bulk contribution, vehicle licenses and tax levies, through to intergovernmental grants (IGG) and external loans. The narrow tax base of the Municipality is a constraint on municipal income.

There is however a need to develop a revenue generation strategy and to focus more on the viability part of this KPA as engendered in the national key performance indicators. Currently 46% of the total budget is made up of government grants. The major contributing factor to lack of revenue is that only  $\pm 20\%$  of the total household is paying for rates and services. This seriously hampers our service delivery effort as we have the capacity but no funds to implement. The broad financial challenges are sources of revenue and effective implementation of IDP and SDBIP.

#### 7.1 Audit report - Current report pending

The performance of Municipalities is measured in financial and non-financial terms. The performance of Municipalities to achieve good audit reports is dependent on a number of factors that include internal control systems namely; Budget, IDP, SDBIP, PMS and compliance to GRAP Standards. In the past years the Auditor General's audit function was mostly focused on financial information with additional focus on non-financial information that also determines the extent that Municipalities are delivering services in an efficient, effective and economic manner. An audit opinion is now issued on non-financial information.

Currently outcomes on the audit reports are thus based on the fair presentation and information disclosed in the Municipality's Financial Statements and on Performance of the Municipality. For the past two years performance information has been audited, but this did not affect the outcome of the audit report. The Municipality's audit report from the Auditor General remains qualification; however there are identified areas of improvement the Municipality will have to improve on the current state of Financial Management affairs. In improving the Financial Management status of the Municipality a risk assessment is conducted annually from which a Risk register is compiled and reviewed on a regular basis. The Municipality developed a business continuity management system as required by Legislation in terms of the ICT Framework.

#### Audit reports.

| Year         | 2015/16     | 2016/17     | 2017/18   | 2019/20   |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| Audit report | Unqualified | Unqualified | Qualified | Qualified |

## **Lephalale Municipality**

# 7.2 Audit report finding

#### Legislative requirement purpose of the Audit

- ▶ The AG is required in terms **MFMA** (sec 126) to audit the AFS of the municipality and express an opinion on financial statements and to report on material findings relating to compliance with specific requirements in key applicable laws and regulations.
- ▶ AG provides assurance to stakeholders regarding the use of public funds and assets in South Africa.
- ▶ AG's purpose is also to add value to the Municipality by making recommendations where necessary to assist in the improvement of the audit opinion.

#### 2018/19 AUDIT OPINION

- The report is a summary of the assessment on of the financial statements, reporting on predetermined objectives and compliance with laws and regulations for the year ended **30 June 2019**
- The Municipality has obtained **QUALIFIED** Audit Opinion. This opinion remained the same from last financial year.
- Material findings that led to qualified opinion were valuation of the provision for landfill site and impairment of water reservoir.
- Other material findings were raised on non compliance and Predetermined objectives

#### **MATTERS OF EMPHASIS on AFS**

#### **Significant uncertainty:**

▶ With reference to note 42 to the financial statements, the municipality is the defendant in a number of lawsuits. The municipality is opposing the claims amounting to R63 492 441. The ultimate outcome of these matters cannot presently be determined.

#### Material impairments of debts

As disclosed in note10 and 11 to the financial statements, the municipality made material impairments for consumers debtors from non-exchange transactions and exchange transactions of R28 198 278 and R57 480 817, respectively due to inadequate collection practices.

#### **Restatement of corresponding figures**

As disclosed in note 44 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2018 were restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2019.

#### Irregular expenditure

As disclosed in note 48 to the financial statements, the municipality incurred irregular expenditure of R65 440 095 due to non compliance with applicable laws

## **Audit of Predetermined Objectives (AOPO)**

- Non-Financial Performance Information was audited and KPA 1, KPA 2 and KPA 4 were selected for Audit
- > The focus was on the Reliability and Usefulness of the reported information
- ➤ Opinion was expressed per KPA Municipality obtained qualified opinions for all selected.
- > KPA 4 was qualified on usefulness of reported information while KPA 2 and KPA 1 were qualified on reliability of reported information

#### MEASURES FOR IMPROVEMENT

- ▶ Develop, implement and monitor Action Plan to address the issues raised
- ▶ Improve on implementing measures in addressing the Irregular and Unauthorised expenditures that occurs due to non-compliance with other regulations and poor planning
- ▶ Improve governance and oversight processes
- Improve on compliance with relevant regulations regulatory requirements
- ▶ Accurate reporting of information and accountability
- Improve on internal processes within the Municipality
- Improve on implementations of the Internal Audit Recommendations

#### 7.3 Revenue management & Billing

A number of Financial Policies which are relevant to the Powers and Functions of the Municipality were developed and implemented. This policies are supply chain management, debt collection and credit control policy, fixed assets policy and banking and investment policy, property rates policy and virement policy indigent policy, cash management and investment policy, subsistence and travel policy and asset management policy.

## **Banking and Investment Policy.**

The Municipality has a banking and investment policy adopted by Council and it is reviewed regularly. The objective of the policy is to ensure that the Municipality's cash resources are managed effectively and efficiently. Council therefore has the responsibility to invest these public revenues knowledgeably and judiciously, and must be able to account fully to the

community in regard to such investments. The intention of the policy is aimed at gaining the optimal return on investments, without incurring undue risks during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes.

#### **Debt collection policy.**

The Municipality has a debt collection policy adopted by council. The debt collection policy determines that municipal accounts be paid on due date as indicated on the account and non-payment of accounts will result in debt collection. The council in its application of the policy, reserves the right to differentiate between different categories of consumers, debtors, services or service standards. The council will on application of the credit control policy avoid discrimination as forbidden by the constitution unless it is established that discrimination is fair as allowed by the constitution.

#### Fixed asset policy.

The Municipality has a fixed asset policy which was adopted by council. A fixed asset is defined in GAMAP 17 as a tangible item of property, plant or equipment held by a municipality for use in the productions or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and which is expected to be used during more than one reporting period (financial year)

A fixed asset is thus an asset, either movable or immovable, owned by or under the control of the Municipality, and from which the Municipality reasonably expects to derive economic benefits, or reasonably expects to use in service delivery, over a period extending beyond one financial year.

In compliance with the requirements of the National Treasury, the chief financial officer shall ensure that all fixed assets are classified under the specific headings in the fixed assets register, and heads of departments shall in writing provide the chief financial officer with such information or assistance as is required to compile a proper classification:

#### **Indigent Policy.**

The primary intention of the policy is to ensure that no one is completely denied access to basic services for reasons of inability to pay for such a service. Underlying this policy is the recognition that the supply of 'basic' services assists in alleviating poverty and improves level of the communities within the area. Free basic services will be implemented progressively in accordance with the ability of council to render any of the specific services in various areas within its jurisdiction, in accordance with the levels of services which are appropriate and affordable.

Section 74.2(c) of Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 states that poor households must have access to at least basic services through:

Tariffs that cover only operating and maintenance costs;

- Special tariffs or life line tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or for basic levels of services; and
- Any other direct or indirect method of subsidization of tariffs for poor household.

Section 97 (c) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 states that a Municipality must make provision for indigent debtors that is consistent with its rates and tariff policies and any national policy on indigents.

The Municipality adopted its indigent policy and it is reviewed as and when it is necessary for council to do so.

## Fraud Policy and Fraud Prevention Plan.

The plan is premised on the institution's core ethical values driving the business of the Municipality, the development of its systems, policies and procedures, interaction with ratepayers, the public and other stakeholders, and decision-making by individual managers representing the institution. This means that in practice directorates, departments and other business units of the Municipality and even external stakeholders must be guided by the plan as the point of reference for their conduct in relation to the Municipality. In addition to promoting ethical conduct within the municipality, the plan is also intended to assist in preventing, detecting, investigating and sanctioning fraud and corruption.

The main issues addressed in the document are the review and update of the Fraud Prevention Plan, incorporating the Code of Conduct and Fraud Policy and incident Response Plan. The plan takes into account the risks of fraud and corruption as identified in business risk assessments initiated by the Municipality and the outcome of interviews held with senior management of the Municipality.

The plan does not guarantee that the municipality will not be impacted by incidents of fraud and corruption but is intended to serve as an additional measure to assist in the limitation of fraud and corruption risk with a particular focus on creating awareness and promoting ethical business conduct. The Fraud Policy and Fraud Prevention Plan were adopted by council in March 2008 and were reviewed in 2015

## Supply chain committee.

The Municipality has a Supply Chain Committee which is responsible for the implementation of good business practice transaction in dealing with sourcing of goods and services from the service providers

## 7.4Audited statements

## LIM362 LEPHALALE BUDGET SUMMARY

| Description                                    | 2016/17            | 2017/18            | 2018/19            | Current Y          | Current Year 2019/20 |                       |                      | -                        | Medium Term<br>ure Framework | Revenue &                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousands                                    | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Original<br>Budget | Adjusted<br>Budget   | Full Year<br>Forecast | Pre-audit<br>outcome | Budget<br>Year<br>2020/2 | Budget Year<br>+1 2021/22    | Budget<br>Year +2<br>2022/23 |
| Financial Performance                          |                    |                    |                    |                    |                      |                       |                      |                          |                              |                              |
| Property rates                                 | 51,180             | 51,790             | 58,780             | 57,093             | 62,001               | 62,001                | _                    | 64,790                   | 67,706                       | 70,752                       |
| Service charges                                | 241,222            | 240,932            | 257,278            | 273,675            | 284,502              | 284,502               | _                    | 296,967                  | 310,607                      | 324,876                      |
| Investment revenue                             | 2,413              | 1,245              | 1,993              | 1,511              | 3,511                | 3,511                 | _                    | 3,510                    | 3,668                        | 3,834                        |
| Transfers recognised - operational             | 100,584            | 114,382            | 134,939            | 152,983            | 152,983              | 152,983               | -                    | 169,461                  | 186,521                      | 205,438                      |
| Other own revenue                              | 36,481             | 35,556             | 37,253             | 55,501             | 55,701               | 55,701                | _                    | 56,726                   | 59,303                       | 61,996                       |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and | 431,880            | 443,905            | 490,243            | 540,763            | 558,698              | 558,698               | -                    | 591,455                  | 627,806                      | 666,895                      |

| contributions)  |          |          |          |          |         |         |   |         |         |         |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Employee costs  | 159,918  | 168,444  | 179,787  | 199,918  | 192,900 | 192,900 | _ | 210,435 | 222,201 | 234,648 |
| Remuneration of councillors   | 8,896    | 9,832    | 10,541   | 10,390   | 10,390  | 10,390  | _ | 10,629  | 11,224  | 11,853  |
| Depreciation & asset impairment   | 77,922   | 76,769   | 89,622   | 85,535   | 85,535  | 85,535  | _ | 89,202  | 93,301  | 97,588  |
| Finance charges   | 17,991   | 17,408   | 17,028   | 17,708   | 17,696  | 17,696  | _ | 18,492  | 19,343  | 20,233  |
| Materials and bulk purchases  | 124,079  | 125,308  | 112,371  | 153,318  | 128,318 | 128,318 | - | 138,712 | 145,925 | 153,513 |
| Transfers and grants  | 1,505    | 600      | 398      | 900      | 900     | 900     | _ | 941     | 984     | 1,029   |
| Other expenditure   | 119,535  | 122,763  | 101,752  | 108,903  | 121,671 | 121,671 | _ | 120,642 | 123,558 | 129,113 |
| Total Expenditure   | 509,845  | 521,124  | 511,499  | 576,672  | 557,410 | 557,410 | _ | 589,052 | 616,536 | 647,978 |
| Surplus/(Deficit)   | (77,965) | (77,219) | (21,256) | (35,908) | 1,288   | 1,288   | - | 2,403   | 11,270  | 18,918  |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and |          |          |          |          |         |         |   |         |         |         |
| District)   | 75,663   | 115,697  | 67,379   | 81,461   | 109,161 | 109,161 | - | 86,682  | 97,112  | 92,771  |

| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (inkind - all) |         | _      | _      | _      | _       |         |   |         |         |         |
|--|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions  | (2,302) | 38,478 | 46,123 | 45,552 | 110,449 | 110,449 | - | 89,084  | 108,382 | 111,689 |
| Share of surplus/<br>(deficit) of associate  | _       | _      | -      | -      | -       | _       | - | -       | -       | -       |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year   | (2,302) | 38,478 | 46,123 | 45,552 | 110,449 | 110,449 | - | 89,084  | 108,382 | 111,689 |
| Capital expenditure<br>& funds sources   |         |        |        |        |         |         |   |         |         |         |
| Capital expenditure  | 97,111  | -      | 52,609 | 97,568 | 146,004 | 146,004 | - | 109,092 | 97,112  | 92,771  |

| Transfers                  |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|---|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| recognised - capital       | 78,990    | _         | 51,686    | 81,460        | 109,160   | 109,160   | _ | 86,682        | 97,112    | 92,771    |
|                            |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
|                            |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
| Borrowing                  | _         | _         | _         | _             | _         | _         | _ | _             | _         | _         |
| , ,                        |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
| Internally generated funds | 18,121    |           | 923       | 16,107        | 36,844    | 36,844    | _ | 22,410        |           |           |
| generated funds            | 10,121    | _         | 923       | 10,107        | 30,044    | 30,044    | _ | 22,410        | _         | _         |
| Total sources of           |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
| capital funds              | 97,111    | _         | 52,609    | 97,567        | 146,004   | 146,004   | _ | 109,092       | 97,112    | 92,771    |
|                            |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
|                            |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
| Financial position         |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
|                            |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
| Total current assets       | 171,431   | 221,595   | 352,567   | 226,615       | 289,476   | 289,476   | _ | 379,472       | 449,038   | 529,394   |
|                            | ·         | ,         | ·         | ·             | ,         | ,         |   |               | ,         | ·         |
| T-4-1                      |           |           |           | 1 512 27      |           |           |   | 1 5 4 7 ( )   |           |           |
| Total non current assets   | 1,476,101 | 1,492,078 | 1,480,994 | 1,512,27<br>8 | 1,473,553 | 1,473,553 | _ | 1,547,63<br>9 | 1,617,282 | 1,690,060 |
| assets                     | 1,470,101 | 1,492,070 | 1,400,554 | O             | 1,473,333 | 1,473,333 | _ | 9             | 1,017,202 | 1,090,000 |
| Total current              |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
| liabilities                | 127,573   | 156,650   | 130,711   | 121,781       | 109,768   | 109,768   | _ | 96,093        | 142,740   | 149,163   |
| Total non current          |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
| liabilities                | 143,015   | 160,999   | 160,999   | 160,999       | 148,507   | 148,507   | _ | 163,244       | 175,815   | 183,727   |
|                            |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
| Community                  |           |           |           | 1 456 11      |           |           |   | 1 701 72      |           |           |
| Community<br>wealth/Equity | 1,376,944 | 1,396,024 | 1,541,851 | 1,456,11<br>3 | 1,504,754 | 1,504,754 | _ | 1,701,73<br>4 | 1,728,740 | 1,804,508 |
| weattif Equity             | 1,370,744 | 1,070,044 | 1,071,001 | 3             | 1,504,754 | 1,504,754 |   | 1             | 1,720,740 | 1,007,500 |
| <u>Cash flows</u>          |           |           |           |               |           |           |   |               |           |           |
|                            |           | 130,831   |           |               |           |           | _ |               | 152,497   |           |
| Net cash from              |           | 130,031   |           |               |           |           | _ |               | 132,477   |           |

| (used) operating                            | 86,257   |           | 84,074    | 84,881   | 183,350   | 183,350   |   | 130,804  |           | 158,309   |
|---|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|---|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Net cash from (used) investing              | (98,438) | (107,343) | (52,608)  | (71,568) | (146,004) | (146,004) | - | (109,092 | (97,112)  | (92,771)  |
| Net cash from (used) financing              | (20,165) | (14,237)  | -         | (6,181)  | (6,225)   | (6,225)   | - | _        | -         | -         |
| Cash/cash<br>equivalents at the<br>year end | 1,133    | 10,386    | 42,632    | 17,517   | 41,506    | 41,506    | - | 64,344   | 119,729   | 185,267   |
| Cash backing/surplus reconciliation         |          |           |           |          |           |           |   |          |           |           |
| Cash and investments available              | 1,134    | 10,386    | 51,009    | 17,517   | 66,895    | 66,895    | - | 64,344   | 119,729   | 185,267   |
| Application of cash and investments         | (64,743) | (61,840)  | (140,210) | (87,245) | (95,711)  | (95,711)  | _ | (175,005 | (141,409) | (148,102) |
| Balance - surplus (shortfall)               | 65,877   | 72,226    | 191,219   | 104,762  | 162,606   | 162,606   | - | 239,349  | 261,138   | 333,368   |
| Asset management                            |          |           |           |          |           |           |   |          |           |           |
| Asset register summary (WDV)                | -        | _         | -         | _        | -         | -         | _ | -        | -         | -         |
| Depreciation                                | -        | _         | -         | _        | -         | -         | _ | _        | 1         | -         |

| Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets  Repairs and Maintenance | - | - | - | -      | _      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Free services   |   |   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Cost of Free Basic<br>Services provided                           | - | - | - | 2,312  | 2,312  | 2,312  | 2,412  | 2,412  | 2,523  | 2,639  |
| Revenue cost of free services provided                            | - | - | - | 23,986 | 23,986 | 23,986 | 25,066 | 25,066 | 26,194 | 27,372 |
| Households below minimum service level                            |   |   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Water:  | _ | _ | _ | _      | -      | -      | -      | _      | _      | _      |
| Sanitation/sewer  |   |   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| age:  | _ | _ | _ | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      |
| Energy:   | - | _ | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | _      | _      |
| Refuse:   | - | _ | - | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | _      | _      |
|   |   |   |   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |

# **RISKS**

| The suitable and the extend of funding source can only be determined after Credit Assessment is done l | by the |
|--|--------|
| financial Institution.   |        |

- ☐ Liquidity risk is the risk that the entity will not have sufficient funds available to pay creditors and other debts
- ☐ Business Risk –inability to provide services as a result of changes in the economic activities or external factors
- Ageing Infrastructure
- Impact of COVID-19 impaction revenue collection
- Uncertainty of the local Economy

## 7.5 Challanges

- Under spending of conditional grants.
- The low capital expenditure on own funding projects,
- The Low liquidity ratio.
- Vacant Positions
- Low revenue collection
- Untraceable debtors

#### **CHAPTER 8: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

# 8.1 Good Governance and Public Participation

The delivery of services to the community relies on the institutional and organizational development level of the Municipality. Effective implementation of Powers and Functions of the Municipality relies highly on the functionality of Oversight Committees established to ensure accountability and transparency of Municipal processes. The Political Oversight role of Council is performed by Council functionaries that are established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act. Development planning in the Local Sphere of Government is conducted through the Integrated Development Planning instrument. Each Municipality in terms of the Municipal Systems Act (act 32 0f 2000) is responsible amongst other for formulating, adopting and implementing the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The Mayor has to drive the IDP process and such to be adopted by the Municipal council. Community participation and involvement is central to IDP's. Community/Ward based planning can be a useful way for making more structured inputs in

the IDP process and for organising community needs together with wider strategic issues incorporating Provincial and National priorities and strategies.

The IDP should reflect the best possible development decisions and trade-offs that focus on viability of economic, social, environmental, financial and institutional stability.

The Municipal Systems Act (act 32 of 2000) prescribes that municipalities should determine a vision for long-term development, development objectives for the elected term of council and development strategies which are to be aligned with national and provincial sector plans and planning requirements. These legal requirements corresponds perfectly to the requirements of modern Municipal management, i.e. all role-players in a Municipality need a joint vision as a common ground which provides guidance to everybody – the municipal governing bodies as well as the residents – and which gives direction beyond the council's term of office.

The council's decisions have to be orientated by clearly defined and agreed objectives, which at the same time give orientation towards management, and form the basis for performance management and the accountability of the municipal government towards the residents. The activities of the executive bodies of the council need to be guided and streamlined by strategies which are the result of joint decision-making process in which the executing agencies and all concerned parties are involved (IDP Guidelines 2001).

**Municipal Organogram - Governance Structure** 

|                      |   |                           |                       | Council             |         |                            |  |                   |           |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------|----------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------|
|                      |   |                           |                       | Mayor's office      |         |                            |  |                   |           |
| Office of S          | Speaker   |                           |                       |                     |         |                            |  | Office of C       | hief whip |
|                      |   |                           |                       | Mayoral co          | mmittee |                            |  |                   |           |
| Cluster, I           | Cluster, Finance Cluster, Governance & Administration |                           |                       | Cluster, M<br>Servi | -       | Cluster,<br>Plann          |  | Cluster,<br>Servi |           |
|                      |   |                           |                       | Municipal           | Manager |                            |  |                   |           |
| Budget &<br>Treasury | _   | orate Support<br>Services | Technical<br>Services | Social Services     |         | Strategic Support Services |  | Develoj<br>Planr  | •         |

## **Institutional Development & Transformation**

## 8.2 Relationship with Traditional Leaders

There are three (3) Traditional authorities in the Municipal area. Traditional authorities take part in the development of the IDP. Traditional authorities promote indigenous knowledge that can assist the Municipality with sustainable disaster management systems and perform customary law roles that are consistent with the constitution. The Traditional authorities assist in the mobilization of the community and allocation of land to residents in the development process. Participation of women, children, youth and people affected by HIV/AIDS is limited to the establishment of forums dealing with specific issues.

#### 8.3 Functionality of Ward Committees and CDWs

#### **Institutional Resources.**

The established ward committees have been inducted and trained to execute their obligation of deepening

democracy within the community.

| Ward<br>number | Number of functional ward committees | Number of ward committee members | Number of ward committee members inducted | Number of CDW's per ward |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Ward 1         | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 2         | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 3         | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 4         | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 5         | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 6         | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 7         | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 8         | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 0                        |
| Ward 9         | 1                                    | 9                                | 9   | 1                        |
| Ward 10        | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 11        | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 12        | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |
| Ward 13        | 1                                    | 10                               | 10  | 1                        |

# 8.4 Functionality of MPAC - Oversight Committee

The Municipality established the Municipal Public Accounts Committee MPAC which assists with overlooking on the proper procedure of Council process. The Committee scrutinise section 46 and other reports with purpose of making recommendations to council. The Supply Chain Management procedure and other related matters are also scrutinised with the purpose of making recommendations to council on a regular basis.

#### 8.5 IGR- Intergovernmental Relations

Local government does not have the powers and functions over a range of services that communities expect. These sit with the other spheres of government .While planning for such services should be integrated into the IDP, the process is highly dependent on the cooperation, commitment and involvement of Provinces and National Government in Municipal processes.

Waterberg District Municipality is the core of promoting Intergovernmental Relations for better provision of service delivery. The establishment of municipal IGR forums within the district has positive yields but still with some challenges to accelerate service delivery.

## 8.6 The following Fora takes place in the Municipality through the Waterberg District Muncipality:

Mayor's Forum, Municipal Managers' Forum, CFO's Forum, Technical Forum, District Economic Planning Development Forum, IDP Managers Forum, ICT Forum, IDP REP Forum, M & E Forum, Communications Forum, District Tourism Forum, Occupational Health & Safety, Internal Auditors Forum, Internal Audit, Risk Management Forum, Traditional House ,Skills Development Forum.

#### 8.7 Suggestion Box

There is no suggestion Box for both the officials and the members of the community to comment and put suggestions in the box for assistance in improving Batho Pele principles and service delivery but the Municipality is planning on improving ways to make sure people are able to provide comments . Currently the Municipality receive the comments or quiries via the Corporate Support Services department which are forwarded to relevant Departments and recorded on the system. (Customer Care)

#### 8.8 Special groups

The Municipality has the budget allocate to deal with issues on the following Special Groups, which is located in the Public Participation Unit assigned to be dealt by the Special Projects Officer.

(Disability, youth, older persons, aids council early childhood development (jointly with Department of Education), sports and arts council, Moral Regeneration etc.

#### The following are also district wide council /committees:

Disability, youth, older persons, aids council early childhood development (jointly with Department of Education), sports and arts council, Moral regeneration, and domestic workers.

#### 8.9. Portfolio Committees

Most of the Portfolio Committees are functional as expected or in terms of requirements and this has improved the performance of cluster committees. The existing IGR structures experience challenges of executing the delegated mandate to ensure development and service delivery. Thirteen(13) ward committees have been established from thirteen wards (13). The Legislative mandate obliges the Municipality to execute its responsibility of deepening local democracy by involving communities in the development processes.

The challenges experienced by the Municipality include lack of accountability and common understanding of IGR structures, lack of integration, uncoordinated actions between the Province and Municipality and inadequate enforcement of and Performance Management Systems for IGR structures.

Limitations of the community participation processes include inadequate inclusion of the special groups during the community participation process. Twelve community development workers are deployed in all the wards across the municipal area. The Municipality does not have powers and functions on a number basic services delivery needs which the communities require. These powers are competencies of other spheres of government, while planning for such services should be integrated into the municipal IDP. The successes of implementation of these functions entirely depend on the cooperation, commitment and involvement of provinces and national departments in service delivery needs.

There are three (3) Traditional authorities in the Municipal area. Traditional authorities take part in the development of the IDP. Traditional authorities promote indigenous knowledge that can assist the Municipality with sustainable disaster management systems and perform customary law roles that are consistent with the constitution. The Traditional authorities assist in the mobilization of the community and allocation of land to residents in the development process. Participation of women, children, youth and people affected by HIV/AIDS is limited to the establishment of forums dealing with specific issues.

## 8.10 Oversight Committee

The Municipality established the Municipal Public Accounts Committee MPAC which assists with overlooking on the proper procedure of Council process. The Committee scrutinise section 46 and other reports with purpose of making recommendations to council. The Supply Chain Management procedure and other related matters are also scrutinised with the purpose of making recommendations to council on a regular basis.

#### 8.11 Audit, Anti-corruption and Risk Management Committees

Risk management unit and Risk committee have been established in themunicipality and are fully functional.

#### 8.12 Internal Audit

The Municipality has a functional Internal Audit Unit. The Unit has a 3 year strategic plan and one(1) year operational risk based audit plan that is approved by the Audit Committee. The Unit is reporting directly to the Municipal Manager on operational matters and to the Audit Committee functionally.

#### 8.13 Risk Management.

The Municipality has a functional Risk Unit. The Municipality has conducted the Risk Assessment and compiled a Risk Register with mitigation factors and time frames. The risk Register is updated quarterly by the Risk Management Office.

#### 8.14 Audit Committee.

The Municipality has an internal committee comprised of three(3) persons with appropriate experience in the field of Finance and Auditing, and none of them is in the employ of the Municipality, they meet at least four(4) times a year as is required by section 66(4) of MFMA. Council has approved the Audit Committee charter, and there is a fraud hotline that was launched Hotline posters and flyers were issued and municipal employees are informed.

#### 8.15 Anti-fraud and corruption.

The plan is premised on the institution's core ethical values driving the business of the Municipality, the development of its systems, policies and procedures, interaction with rate payers, the public and other stakeholders, and decision-making by individual managers representing the institution. Policy implementation is challenged by fraught and corruption brought by both internal and external factors of the municipal institutions. To address the challenges of fraud and corruption the municipality has developed anti-fraud and corruption strategies and also risk management strategies.

**18.16 Declaration of Interest** by Officials – the Municipality has confirmed that the policy in relation to officials' declaration of business interests has been implemented. There is no report that confirms whether municipal councillors

have interest in companies that do business with the municipality and government and/or government institutions whether officials are directors of companies doing business with government. There is also no report that confirms whether any Political Office-Bearers from Provinces or National have business interest in the Municipality.

#### **18.17 Communication Strategy.**

The Municipality has a Communication Strategy which has been adopted by Council and is reviewed on an annual basis. The objective of the strategy is to give guidance to the municipality as to how best it can communicate with both internal and external stakeholders. The Strategy is reviewed by Council yearly and as and when there is a need.

#### 8.18 Challenges

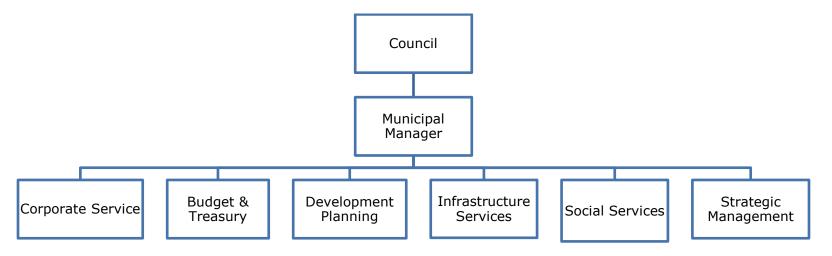
- Inadequate information to monitor progress for the implementation of IDP projects.
- Limited involvement of the community to monitor the performance of the Municipality.
- Lack of internal and external assessment tools to monitor internal audit activities.
- Limited achievement on compliance with key issues of legislation, the MFMA, MSA and other regulatory policies.
- Lack of accountability of CDW's to the Municipality and inadequate resources allocated to them by the Department of Cooperative Governance Housing and Traditional Affairs.
- Participation of women, children, youth and people affected by HIV/AIDS is still limited to the establishment of forums dealing with the group specific issues.

#### CHAPTER 9: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

In the light of the actual and potential development challenges the Municipality reviews its organizational structure in order that the structure should reflect how the Municipality has organized its resources and competencies for the purpose of delivering on core responsibilities. The political structure consists of council and the executive committee. The administration consists of the office of the Municipal Manager and five departments: Corporate Service, Budget & Treasury, Development Planning, Infrastructure Services and Social Services.

#### 9.1 Functions of Municipal Departments

#### **Organizational structure**



#### **Functions of Municipal Departments.**

Lephalale Local Municipality has reviewed its organisational structure in the year 2019 to respond closely to its mandate, as well as how it has organised its resources and competencies, for the purpose of delivering on core responsibilities. Hence, the political structure consists of the Council and the Executive Committee.

The following represents the department of the municipality during the development of the strategic planning document:

- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Strategic Support Services Directorate
- Budget and Treasury Directorate
- Community Services Directorate
- Corporate Services Directorate
- Infrastructural Services Directorate
- Development Planning Directorate

The section below provides detailed description of departmental functional analysis by outlining departments and their key functions as follows:

## 1. Office of the Municipal Manager.

## The Office of the Municipal Manager is responsible for:

- Ensuring the smooth running of the municipality.
- > It provides guidance and advice on compliance with certain Acts for governing the Municipality to the political structures; political office-bearers and officials.

## The Office of the Municipal Manager comprises of the following administrative units:

- Internal Audit.
- Risk Management.

#### **Key Functions**

- Management of Municipality's administration in accordance with Municipal legislation and other legislation applicable to local government, including management, discipline and development of human capital;
- Formulation and development of an economical, effective, efficient and accountable administration that is equipped to carry out the task of implementing the municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and responsive to the needs of the local community;
- Oversee management and monitoring of Municipal services provided to local community in a sustainable and equitable manner;
- Provide strategic direction to the development and review of credible Integrated Development Plans
- Provide the administration and implementation of the Municipality's by-laws and other legislation, including the implementation of National and Provincial directives, policies and legislation;
- Exercise powers delegated to the Municipal Manager by Municipal Council and other authorities of the Municipality;
- Render administrative and strategic support to the Executive Mayor and other political structures in Council; and
- Manage income and expenditure of the municipality to ensure sound financial management of Council resources.

# 2. Strategic Support Services Directorate

## **Strategic Support Services Directorate is responsible for:**

- > Strategic planning
- Provides support to the office of the municipal manager on strategic management issues.

## Strategic Support Services Directorate comprises of the following administrative units:

- Special Programmes (Youth, elderly, disabled, gender and HIV/AIDS)
- > Office of the Mayor
- Offices of the Speaker and Chief Whip
- > Public Participation
- > Performance Management.
- > Integrated Development Planning.
- > Internal and external communication.

## **Key Functions:**

- Render administrative and strategic support to the Office of the Mayor, Speaker's Office and the Chief Whip.
- coordination of Youth, Elderly, Children, Disabled and Gender activities and programmes
- coordination of Public Participation and Intergovernmental Relations activities and programmes
- formulation and development of an economical, effective, efficient and accountable administration that is equipped to carry out the task of implementing the municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and responsible to the needs of the local community;
- provide the management and monitoring of Municipal services provided to local community in a sustainable and equitable manner;
- Provide strategic direction to the development and review of credible Integrated Development Plans

# 3. Budget and Treasury Directorate

## **Budget and Treasury Directorate is responsible for:**

- Budget compilation and control,
- ➤ Debtor management (Credit Control, Debt collection),
- Accounting Services (Cash flow management, Cost accounts),
- Treasury management (Loans, Investments)
- ➤ Inventory (Procurement & Provisioning).

#### **Budget and Treasury Directorate comprises of the following administrative units:**

- Budget and Reporting
- Expenditure
- Income

• Supply Chain Management

#### **Key Functions:**

- To direct a value for money finance function that promotes effective financial management policies and practices in a Municipality;
- To ensure adequate and effective systems for accounting records and control systems;
- To ensure effective and efficient financial reporting, as required by Municipal Finance Management Act;
- To ensure proper monitoring and implementation support systems are put in place to ensure that all duties are executed in accordance with budget allocation and within legislative requirements;
- To maintain sufficient working capital by managing assets, investments, liabilities, borrowings and cash flow effectively;
- To identify and monitor processes and procedures for financial and regulatory risk

## 4. Community Services Directorate

#### **Community Services Directorate is responsible for:**

- Recreational Facilities.
- Solid Waste Management and Environmental Management,
- Housing, Library, Arts and Culture, Safety and Security,
- Fire and Rescue Services,
- Disaster Management,
- Traffic Control, Licensing Authority,
- Safety and Risk Management

## Community Services Directorate comprises of the following administrative units:

- Traffic and Registration
- Waste Management
- Parks
- Libraries and Thusong Centres
- Fire Rescue and Disaster Management

#### **Key functions**

- To provide the management of Municipality's administration in accordance with Municipal legislation and other legislation applicable to the Municipality, includes management, discipline and development of human capital;
- Through Environmental management, ensuring clean, safe and quality water, pollution free environment and the appropriate disposal of the dead and refuse;
- Through Environmental Health Management, ensuring healthy and safe premises;
- To coordinate Health programmes ensuring healthy communities, productive workforce and economic growth;
- To manage the provision of fire and rescue services in saving lives, the prevention of fires, safeguarding of property, humans and animals;
- To facilitate a crime free environment;
- To provide the promotion of Sports, Arts and Culture for purposes of wellness, preserved and diverse culture and a society with high morals; and
- To provide the endorsement of literacy, economic growth, enrichment of minds, job security and safe schools.

## **5. Corporate Services Directorate**

## **Corporate Services Directorate is responsible for:**

- Administrative Support,
- ➤ Legal and Secretariat
- > Human Resources Management.
- > It provides support services, provided based on specialised knowledge, best practices and technology to serve internal (and sometimes external) customers and stakeholders.

## **Corporate Services Directorate comprises of the following administrative units:**

- Administration and Secretariats
- Human Resources
- Legal Services

#### **Key functions**

• Provide general office services including telecommunication services, switchboard and receptions, office space provisioning, office cleaning services;

- Provide administrative support to council and its committees through the implementation of the standing rules of order of council;
- Records management and registry through the implementation of the records management policy and the central registry manual and ensure adherence to the National Archives of South Africa Act;
- Provide personnel administration and organisational design services to the municipality through implementation of municipal policies and collective agreements as well as adherence to the national labour legislation;
- Ensure that the Skills Development and Equity Acts are implemented through the development and implementation of the workplace skills plan and the equity plan as well as facilitate training and development for staff and councillors;
- Establish and maintain good employee relations;
- Develop and implement the strategies for employee health and safety as well as employee wellness; and
- Provide information and technology support to the municipality.

#### 6. Infrastructural Services Directorate

## **Infrastructural Services Directorate is responsible for:**

- Water services, Electrical services, Sanitation services,
- > Public Works, Roads and Storm water,
- Municipal Workshop.

#### **Infrastructural Services Directorate comprises of the following administrative units:**

- Water
- Sanitation
- PMU
- Electrical services and mobile asset maintenance
- Roads and Storm water

#### **Key functions**

- To provide the management of the Technical services department's administration in accordance with Municipal legislation and other legislation applicable to the municipality, including management, discipline and development of staff;
- To ensure the provision of cost effective management of department's budget and the timely implementation of resolutions and projects related to the department;

- To ensure the provision of Basic Water and Hygienic Sanitation systems;
- To ensure the construction of municipal roads for safe accessible roads;
- To ensure cost effective project management of infrastructure development; and
- To ensure compliance to national building regulations act.

# 7. Development Planning

#### **Development Planning Directorate is responsible for:**

- > Land Use Management,
- > Building Control, Local Economic Development,
- > Tourism Development, Municipal Marketing,
- ➤ Housing and International relations as well as coordinating SMME development.

## **Development Planning Directorate comprises of the following administrative units:**

- Building Control
- Economic Development and International Relations
- Land Use Management
- GIS
- Housing

## **Key functions**

- To facilitate of Local Economic Development for the purposes of poverty reduction, economic growth, improved beneficiation for all members of the community, integration of markets and establishment of partnerships;
- To promote eco tourism and marketing and branding of the Municipality International Relations;
- To facilitate investment in the Municipal for purposes of economic growth;
- To promote tourism attractiveness and popularisation of Local tourism products;
- To provide the coordination of spatial planning and responsible land use; and
- To provide the coordination of building control and management
- To perform the coordination of activities associated with preparation, capturing, storing and maintaining of data and, presentation of information using database procedures, application and tools to ensure the Geographic Information System provides comprehensive and complete information supporting analysis, queries and decision making processes.

• To monitor the provision of adequate housing and the restoration of dignity **Institutional Resources.** 

| Department                  | Number of staff |        |                                  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------|----------------------------------|
|                             | Occupied        | Vacant | Total budgeted positions Support |
| Infrastructure Services     | 172             | 27     | 199                              |
| Social Services             | 153             | 25     | 178                              |
| Corporate Support Services  | 41              | 7      | 48                               |
| Budget and Treasury         | 38              | 8      | 46                               |
| Development Planning        | 19              | 1      | 20                               |
| Strategic Support Services  | 17              | 8      | 25                               |
| Office of Municipal Manager | 7               | 2      | 9                                |
| Total Positions             | 447             | 78     | 525                              |

# 9.2 Performance Management (PMS)

Performance Management System

#### Introduction

Chapter 6, S38 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) (MSA) requires that every Municipality must develop a Performance Management System suitable for their own needs. The aim of performance management is to indicate how well a Municipality is meeting its priorities/goals and objectives. It gives clear guidance on the effectiveness and efficiency of policies and processes and indicates improvements required. Performance management is key to effective management. It facilitates effective accountability, enabling key stakeholders and role players to track progress and identify scope for improvement.

The performance management system is the primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve on the activities of the municipality. It must provide an integrated approach that links municipal performance to individual performance; aimed at improving planning (reviewing), budgeting, monitoring, reporting and evaluation.

## 9.2.1 Legislation

Municipal Systems Act (2000)l Chapter 6 states that every Municipality is required to develop and implement a performance management system.

Section 26 (i) of the Municipal Systems act requires from municipalities to reflect the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41 in their Integrated Development Plan.

Section 41 (1) requires that a municipality must in terms of its performance management system and in accordance with any regulations and guidelines that may be prescribed-

- set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the municipality's development priorities and objectives set out in its integrated development plan;
- set measurable performance targets with regard to each of those development priorities and objectives;
- with regard to each of those development priorities and objectives and against the key performance indicators and targets set in terms of paragraphs (a) and (b)-
- monitor performance; and
- measure and review performance at least once per year;
- take steps to improve performance with regard to those development priorities and objectives where performance targets are not met; and
- establish a process of regular reporting to the council, other political structures, political office bearers and staff of the Municipality; and the public and appropriate organs of state.

The Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 describes the role of the performance management system in monitoring, evaluation and review:

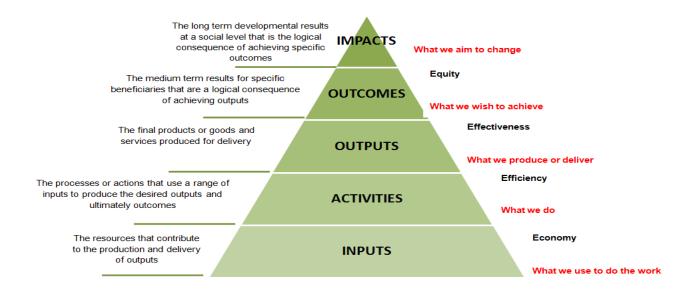
"7.(1) A Municipality's performance management system entails a framework that describes and represents how the Municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed"

#### 9.2.2 Methodology

Lephalale Local Municipality adopted the Logic Model to establish outputs and map the processes to get to the desired outcomes. This methodology is used to create a performance measurement system that will ensure effective and efficient performance management.

The Logic Model operates on the principle that goals and strategic objectives are to be translated into impacts, outcomes, outputs, activities and inputs. This model is applied to create a logical flow of key components required to give effect to the achievement of strategic objectives. The following figure presents the components of the Logic Model:

**Figure: Logic Model** 



#### The performance management system is implemented through the following cycle:

- Planning and Review
- Monitoring
- Reporting
- Evaluation and Oversight

## a) Planning and Review

The Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 (Section 34) stipulates that a Municipality must review its IDP annually in accordance with an assessment of its Performance Management System and to make any necessary changes through a prescribed process. Planning and review is therefore the first step in the implementation of the Performance Management System. Planning and review consists of two actions that take place at different times of the municipal financial year. The first is *the review of the IDP at the beginning of the municipal financial year*, which informs the planning for the forthcoming year. The *second is the annual review* of performance to assess the achievements to the objectives set out in the preceding IDP.

#### b) Monitoring

Monitoring means to be aware of the state of a system. Monitoring refers to the process of data management that includes collection, gathering, storing and management of information. Monitoring is the key to any successful Performance Management System because it provides information to compare achievements with initial targets. Based on the outcome of the comparison, corrective actions can be taken and guidance can be provided to ensure that the desired outcomes are achieved.

#### The process of monitoring entails a few key phases:

- Determining the data that must be collected in order to assess performance, how that data is to be collected, stored, verified and analysed and how reports on that data are to be compiled.
- Analysing the data provided by the monitoring system in order to assess performance.
- Assessment to track and improve performance.

## c) Reporting

The reporting process provides information to decision makers on the progress of strategic goals, programmes and projects. Reporting collates information into intelligence and represents consolidation from the previous steps into reports. Reports inform decision makers of the challenges faced and the interventions envisaged that will enhance the performance of under-performing programmes/projects.

Reporting requires that we take the priorities of the organisation, its performance objectives, indicators, targets, measurements and analysis, and present this information in a simple and accessible format, relevant and useful to the specified target group.

## Reporting within performance management in local government is a tool to ensure accountability of the:

Municipality to Citizens and Communities

- Executive Committee to Council
- Administration to the Executive Committee or Mayor
- Line/Functional/Divisional Management to Executive Management and Portfolio Committees
- Employees to the organisation

The reporting process should follow the lines of accountability mentioned above.

# **Reporting formats:**

The functions of the different reports can be summarised as follows:

| Report type                           | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Quarterly IDP and SDBIP reporting     | This report needs to contain the service delivery projections for each quarter. It needs to include the operational and capital expenditure, by vote. These targets need to be reported on quarterly according to National Treasury Circular 13.   |
| Mid-year budget and<br>CoGHSTA report | This report reflects the performance of the Municipality during the first half of the financial year. The report must be submitted to the Mayor, National Treasury and CoGHSTA. It serves to identify possible adjustments that need to be made to ensure targets are met at the end of the financial year.  |
| Annual report                         | Section 121 of the MFMA identifies that each municipality has to produce an annual report for each financial year. This report must include: the financial statements of the municipality approved by the Auditor-General; an audit report from the Auditor-General; an assessment by the accounting officer; evidence of corrective action taken in response to the audit report from the Auditor-General; information pertaining the municipality's audit committee; assessment of the accounting officer to measure performance objectives; the annual performance report of the municipality; and any other information as prescribed in the document. |
| Oversight report                      | The municipal Council needs to consider the municipal annual report whereupon an oversight report should be compiled.  The Oversight report needs to include a statement explaining that the annual report has been approved with or without reservations; has rejected the annual report or has referred the annual report back for revision.   |

#### d) Evaluation

Evaluation of a Municipality's performance, inclusive of organisational, financial and employee performance is essential to ensure that corrective measures are identified and put in place to improve areas of non-performance. For the evaluation process to be effective, a holistic approach needs to be adopted, it should be conducted regularly and continuously through an in-depth analysis process.

Summative evaluation happens at the end of a financial year with the submission of the Annual report. Annual reports are the key reporting instruments for directorates to be held accountable against the performance targets and budgets outlined in their strategic plans. Annual reports are therefore required to contain information on service delivery, financial statements and the audit report.

# Evaluation within the organisation occurs at three levels to ensure impartial, transparent and accurate validation of performance achievements:

- Administrative Evaluation through the annual report, impact of programmes and projects, internal audit committee and performance audit committee
- Political Oversight through portfolio committees, municipal public accounts committee and council
- Auditor General Evaluation through the auditor general report Implementation

## e) Implementation

The Municipality has identified the indicators and five year targets through the strategic planning process to ensure the implementation, monitoring, reporting and evaluation of the achievement of strategic goals, objectives and strategies. In order to ensure the implementation, monitoring reporting and evaluation of the achievement of strategic objectives, programme objectives and strategies. The tables below outline these measures per department, as aligned with Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for 2019/20. The SDBIP will further contain a breakdown of the Annual Targets for 2019/20 by means of quarterly targets to ensure achievement of the annual targets.

#### 9.3 Skills Development

Current institutional capacity constraints within Lephalale Municipality will impede the achievement of development targets for Limpopo Coal and Petrochemical cluster. The most critical constraints in the context of the cluster are in technical services, both at managerial and operational levels. Specific areas of acute constrains are in water and sanitation.

#### 9.4 Employment Equity

The Municipality has employment equity plan which was adopted by council. The employment equity plan intends to achieve equity in the workplace, in order to make the Municipal workforce more representative and ensuring fair and equitable employment practices for employees. It further intends to create an organisational culture that is non-discriminatory, values diversity and legitimizes the input of employees. The objective of the policy is to address underrepresentation of designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce. It has not been easy to implement the employment equity plan for Lephalale Municipality. The institutional plan is reflected in the table below. **Institutional profile.** 

| Occupational level  | Male  |       | Female |       | Disabled |        |
|---|-------|-------|--------|-------|----------|--------|
|   | Black | White | Black  | White | Male     | Female |
| Senior Management   | 2     |       | 3      |       |          |        |
| Professionally qualified & experienced specialists and mid-<br>management (divisional head & professionals) | 32    | 1     | 12     |       |          |        |
| Skilled technical and academically qualified, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendent    | 29    | 2     | 18     | 2     |          |        |
| Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making  | 101   |       | 55     | 5     |          |        |
| Unskilled and defined decision making   | 125   |       | 60     |       |          |        |
| Total Permanent   |       | 3     | 147    | 7     |          |        |
| Temporary Employees   |       |       |        |       |          |        |
| Grand total   |       |       |        |       |          |        |

**Source: Lephalale Municipality** 

#### 9.6 Succession and Retention Plan

The Municipality has a Succession and Retention Strategy in place which is approved by Council, and is reviewed as and when the need arises.

#### 9.7 Challenges

- Inadequate institutional capacity due to lack of resources to fund the organizational structure
- Lack of service delivery by laws implementation
- Office space

#### 10. SWOT ANALYSIS

A **SWOT ANALYSIS** is often conducted as a major part of a situation analysis. SWOT is an acronym that refers to Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats. SWOT analysis is one of the most used forms of business analysis. A SWOT examines and assesses the impacts of internal strengths and weaknesses, and external opportunities and threats, on the success of the "subject" of analysis. An important part of a SWOT analysis involves listing and evaluating the organization's strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats. Each of these elements is described:

- > **Strengths**: Strengths are those factors that make an organization more competitive than its marketplace peers. Strengths are attributes what the organization has as a distinctive advantage or what resources it has that is strategic to the competition. Strengths are, in effect, resources, capabilities and core competencies that the organization holds that can be used effectively to achieve its strategic objectives.
- ➤ **Weaknesses**: A weakness is a limitation, fault, or defect within the organization that will keep it from achieving its objectives; it is what an organization does poorly or where it has inferior capabilities or resources as compared to other organizations.
- ➤ **Opportunities**: Opportunities include any favorable current prospective situation in the organization's environment, such as a trend, market, change or overlooked need that supports the demand for a product or service and permits the organization to enhance its competitive position.
- ➤ **Threats**: A threat includes any unfavorable situation, trend or impending change in an organization's environment that is currently or potentially damaging or threatening to its ability to compete. It may be a barrier, constraint, or anything that might inflict problems, damages, harm or injury to the organization.

Based on the developmental, institutional challenges and priorities that are identified by the municipality, identification of the strength, opportunities, weaknesses and threats should be done to assess whether the municipality is realizing its vision, mission statement and strategic objectives. This can only be done through a SWOT analysis.

Critical success factor: (CSF) as defined by Wikipedia is the term for an element that is necessary for an organization or project to achieve its mission. It is a critical factor or activity required for ensuring the success of a company or an organization. Boynlon, A.C., and Zmud, R.W. 1984. "An Assessment of Critical Success Factors," Sloan Management Review (25:4), pp. 17-27 defines it as: "Critical success factors are those few things that must go well to ensure success for a manager or an organization, and, therefore, they represent those managerial or enterprise areas, that must be given special and continual attention to bring about high performance. CSFs include issues vital to an organization's current operating activities and to its future success."

STRENGHTS WEAKNESSES

| S - WHAT WORK WELL? (STRENGTHS)                                | W - WHAT ARE THE CHALLENGES? (WEAKNESSES)              |
|--|--|
|  |  |
| 1. Stable council that annually approves policies              | 1.Audit findings on AOPO                               |
| 2.In-house legislative drafting                                | 2.Lack of capacity building of Concillors              |
| 3.Credible IDP and successful outreach programmes              | 3.ICT infrastructure                                   |
| 4. Financially viable to sustain service delivery and jobs     | 4.Weak revenue collection strategy                     |
| 5. Ability to supply free basic services to indigent consumers | 5.Decentralised SCM processes                          |
| 6.Policies in place  | 6.Delay in implementation of all EMS modules           |
| 7.Stakeholder relations  | 7.Regression on audit opinion                          |
| 8.Provision of basic services                                  | 8.Ageing infrastructure                                |
|  | 9.Inadequate resources for maintenance of recreational |
|  | facilities   |
|  | 10.Inadequate waste management facilities              |
|  | 11.Lack of Bulk services                               |

| 0 -                                      | WHAT      | MIGHT | WORK | IN | OUR | FAVOUR?          | T - WHAT IS THREATENING US FROM OUTSIDE? (THREATS) |
|--|-----------|-------|------|----|-----|------------------|--|
| (OPPO                                    | RTUNITIE: | S)    |      |    |     |                  |  |
| 1.Paperless agenda for the Councilors 1. |           |       |      |    |     | 1. Land invasion |  |
|  |           |       |      |    |     |                  |  |

| 2. Mining developments   | 2. High unemployment rate                           |
|--|---|
| 3. Support from departments and private sector                       | 3. Community unrest and protests                    |
| 4. Increase revenue streams with new development coming to Lephalale | 4. Scaling down of business investment in Lephalale |
| 5. Establishment of community trust                                  | 5. Non-payment of municipal accounts by consumers   |
| 6.Paperless agenda for the Councilors                                | 6. Rapid changes in legislative requirements        |
| 8. Establishment of community trust                                  | 7. Land invasion – informal settlements             |
| 9. Mining developments   | 8.Environmental pollution (Air & land pollution)    |
| 10. Support from departments and private sector                      | 9. High rate of crime                               |
| 11.Provincial and national priorities                                | 10. Illegal connections                             |
| 12. PPP approach/system  |   |

| "A vibrant city and the energy hub" |  |   |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| Community                           | Rational planning to bridge first and second economies and provide adequate land for development | Provide sound financial management system and revenue enhancement                     |  |  |  |
| Finances                            |  |   |  |  |  |
| <b>Internal Processes</b>           | 3.Protect the environment and improve community well-being                                       | 4. Provide quality and well maintained infrastructure services in all municipal areas |  |  |  |
| Learning                            |  |   |  |  |  |
| and growth                          | 5. Improve functionality performance and professionalism   | 6.Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper                     |  |  |  |
|                                     | •  | accountable, effective<br>rporative governance  |  |  |  |
|                                     | 8. Capacitate d  | lisadvantaged groups  |  |  |  |
|                                     |  |   |  |  |  |

**11.** 

#### **STRATEGY PHASE**

#### **11.1 Strategic Objectives**

The Strategy Map below depicts the Strategic Objectives on how the Lephalale Local Municipality will be able to build a sustainable vibrant city and thé energy hub. These objectives were positioned in terms of the Balanced Scorecard Perspectives being:

Learning and Growth; Institutional Processes; Financial results and Community Satisfaction. All the outputs contained in the SDBIP are aligned to the attainment of one or more of these objectives:

## The description of the Strategic Objectives of Lephalale Local Municipality follows below:

| STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES / GOALS   | DESCRIPTION OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/RATIONAL   |
|--|--|
| Rational planning to bridge first and second economies and provide adequate land for development | The Municipality seeks to conduct a land audit for the identified nodal areas well in advance to realise its strategy of becoming a city and thereby bridge the first and second economies. Further investments and establishment of industries and enterprises should be investigated and established to diversify the economy of the municipal area. The municipality must create an environment conducive for economic growth through investments in socio-economic infrastructure to trigger local economic growth and forge partnerships with stakeholders to invest in the local economy. Existing policies should be reviewed or new policies developed to become more enabling and focussed on establishment of partnerships and networks that will enhance and expand the SMME value chain. The spatial positioning and related possibilities to link with and benefit from other growing economies around the municipal area should be exploited through   |
| Provide sound financial management system and revenue enhancement                                | extensive marketing and branding of the municipality as a vibrant city.  Lephalale Local Municipality seeks to identify potential revenue sources and also increase its own revenue through credit control and lobbying for more external funding for it to create sustainable revenue base to become a fully-fledged city. These mechanisms will therefore entail the establishment of a proper credit control unit to handle credit collection processes. Hence, the improvement on billing accuracy will need to be optimised. These efforts need to be well communicated to communities in order to secure buy-in and thereby enhancing democratic governance. Given the complexity of the situation the municipality will need to review its credit control policy and eliminate possible gaps in the process. It is therefore critical for the Budget and Treasury department to develop business plans for projects that need funding and submit to WDM donor funder to lobby for funding. This will afford the municipality with an opportunity to build the city and realise its vision for the next 20 years and beyond. |

| STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES /  | DESCRIPTION OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/RATIONAL  |
|---|---|
| GOALS   |   |
| Protect the environment and improve community well-being                            | The municipality should come up with innovative ways on how it can increase community awareness and participation in environmental management (pollution, waste and emissions) activities and initiatives. The powers and function delegated to the Lephalale Local Municipality must play a significant role in the monitoring and analysing of air quality within the municipal area which is closely related to the monitoring and measuring of mining and vehicle emissions. It is commonly known that mining activities and the movement of trucks in the municipal area have increased enormously since the inception of the Matimba and Medupi Power stations. This advent therefore necessitates the need to identify and protect the environmental. The municipality needs to develop an environmental management plan which ought to give rise to intensifying recycling initiatives. Lastly environmental by-laws with appropriate punitive mechanism and action plan need to be developed, promulgated and enforced to strengthen compliance thereof.               |
| Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | The development of power stations in Lephalale has brought along many challenges associated with infrastructure and service delivery. Apart from the fact that significant backlogs exist in terms of basic service delivery, the Lephalale Local Municipality's needs to refurbish its existing infrastructure that is ageing due to increasing population size as the economy grows. It is therefore critical for the Municipality to consider the development of infrastructure as well as options such as serious investments that is required to refurbish and maintain these assets. The extent of infrastructure development needs in the building of a city is rather uncertain and therefore it is of critical importance that Lephalale Local Municipality should develop an Infrastructure Investment Master Plan. This plan should assist the municipality to classify the current state of infrastructure, assist with integrated planning to ensure planning for provision and refurbishment of infrastructure is taken into consideration and carefully planned. |

| STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES /  | DESCRIPTION OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/RATIONAL  |
|---|---|
| GOALS   |   |
| Improve functionality, performance and professionalism              | Lephalale Local Municipality seeks to become a fully-fledged City in the coming 20 years. Becoming a city comes with a responsibility to improve the current status quo meaning that the functionality of systems will therefore need to change for the better.  The Municipality will also need to accelerate its performance and level of professionalism enough to convince government and other stakeholders of its readiness to become a City. Lephalale Local Municipality has thus far began to interact with international communities bearing the advent of mining, therefore the need to practice international best practices has now become an absolute necessity. It can be said again that the municipality ought to step up its operational standards and governance structure and systems to comply with best practice. Therefore good governance instilled into the minds and hearts of municipal leadership, management and officials.  |
| Create a conducive environment for businesses to invest and prosper | Lephalale Local Municipality seeks to compile programmes and formulate policies and by-laws that encourage entrepreneurship and thereby monitor and evaluate performance of the local economy and investment trends. Project designs to include labour intensive methods and identify opportunity areas and expose SMMEs to incubation projects which will stimulate development and thereby enhance job creation. Ensure LED's involvement and integration of the appointment process of labourers in capital projects. Hence, the advent of mining pertaining to energy within the municipal areas gives rise for the municipality to elaborate on the manufacturing, tourism, mining, wholesale and retail, agricultural and government sectors. In order to promote PPP the municipality needs to develop incentive packages for private investment. Invariably the municipality will seek to develop collaboration agreements with both public and private entities on programme implementation. Furthermore, the municipality needs to establish an entity that will drive economic development and mobilise funding for bulk infrastructure network. Lephalale economic development agency as a vehicle for such development is necessary. |

| STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES /   | DESCRIPTION OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/RATIONAL  |
|--|---|
| GOALS  |   |
| Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance | Lephalale Local Municipality seeks to strengthen and effectively manage the systems and procedures to ensure that sound governance practices are adhered to. This should begin with the need to ensure the full functionality of ward committee and public participation systems to enhance democratic governance. These will give rise to the need to maximise organisational excellence and provide accountability to the community of Lephalale. Hence, the complexities of becoming a city comes with responsibility and accountability, the development of strategic plans with the long term vision in mind will be of critical importance. The municipality should plan beyond 2030 to realise its vision of becoming a City. These will also involve the attendance of sector planning and involving sector departments in municipal planning.  |
|  | The development of a credible IDP is the cornerstone of good governance, hence the municipality must ensure that effective functioning of the municipal system and processes by ensuring effective planning, monitoring, reporting and evaluation processes on service delivery improvement and how effectively the IDP outcomes are achieved. These will ensure that a clean audit opinion is achieved by the municipality.  |
| Capacitate disadvantaged groups  | Community capacity can be seen as the capacity of the people in communities to participate in actions based on community interests, both as individuals and through groups, organisations and networks. It is not primarily about their ability to act in their personal capacity, family or employers' interest, which are catered for in other spheres. However, many of the same skills are involved, and people who are active in the community invariably benefit in other ways as well. It is therefore critical for the communities to possess skills and knowledge that will assist them to improve the quality of their lives. Knowledge is power.  The actions people and groups undertake can broadly be described as Community Activity. This can be divided into three types of activities:  Action to build social knowledge: building relationships, trust, shared norms and networks. It involves people taking part in community initiatives, groups and organisations, and those groups communicating with the wider population as volunteers, members and participants |

| STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES / | DESCRIPTION OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/RATIONAL  |
|------------------------|---|
| GOALS                  |   |
|                        | Delivering services: these can either be autonomous services provided by communities, or                  |
|                        | specialist services provided by community or voluntary groups, controlled by contracts or service         |
|                        | level agreements with public agencies i.e. CDWs and EPWP  |
|                        | <b>Involvement in governance</b> : representing the interests of all local people or of particular groups |
|                        | in influencing decisions that affect the quality of local life, i.e. IDP Rep Forum.                       |
|                        |   |
|                        |   |

# 11.2 Convergence of Agenda 2063, SDG's, NDP, LDP and IDP

8.10 Convergence of Agenda 2063, SGDs, NDP, LDP and IDP

| Agenda 2063(2023      | Sustainable Development        | National Development    | Limpopo Development     | Integrated                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| goals)                | Goals                          | Plan                    | Plan                    | Development Plan          |
| Goal1: High           | Goal1:End poverty in all its   | Quality health care for | Long and healthy life   | Protect the environment   |
| standard of living,   | forms everywhere in the        | all                     | All people in Limpopo   | and improve community     |
| Quality of life and   | world                          | Building safer          | feel safe               | well-being                |
| well-being for all    | Goal3: Ensure healthy lives    | communities             | Comprehensive rural     | Rational planning to      |
|                       | and promote well-being for     | An inclusive and        | development             | bridge first and second   |
|                       | all at all ages                | integrated rural        | Human settlement        | economies and provide     |
|                       |                                | economy                 | development             | adequate land for         |
|                       |                                | Reversing the spatial   | Inclusive social        | development               |
|                       |                                | effect of apartheid     | protection              | Capacitate disadvantaged  |
|                       |                                | Social protection       |                         | groups                    |
| Goal2:Well-           | Goal4: Ensure inclusive and    | Improving education,    | Quality basic education | Responsible, accountable, |
| educated citizens     | equitable quality education    | training and innovation | Skilled and capable     | effective and efficient   |
| and skills revolution | and promote lifelong           |                         | workforce               | corporate governance      |
| underpinned by        | learning opportunities for all |                         |                         |                           |
| science, technology   |                                |                         |                         |                           |
| and innovation        |                                |                         |                         |                           |
|                       |                                |                         |                         |                           |

| Goal3: Healthy and colary and improved citizens  well-nourished citizens  well-nourished citizens  well-nourished citizens  well-nourished citizens  and ground promote well-being for all at all ages  Goal3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages  Goal4: Transformed economies and job creation  Goal2: End hunger, achieve food security and improve sustainable agriculture  Goal4: Transformed economies and job creation  Goal5: Modern Agriculture  Goal5: Modern Agriculture  Goal12: Ensure sustainable agriculture  Goal12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production  Transformed economies  Goal6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal2: Well-  Reforming the Public Service.  Promoting health  All people on Limpopo All people on Limpopo feel safe  Comprehensive rural development  Long and healthy life  All people on Limpopo and improve community well-being  All people on Limpopo and improve community well-being  All people on Limpopo and improve community well-being and improve community well-being  All people on Limpopo and improve community well-being and improve community well-being  All people on Limpopo and improve community well-being and improve community well-being  Transformed conomies and provide adequate and inclusive economic growth  Transformed conomies and provide adequate and provide adevelopment  Comprehensive rural development  Environmental provide and inclusive social protection system  Transformed consumption economy and provide adevelopment  Environmental provide and inclusive economic growth  STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition  Economic diversification and value addition  Economic diversification and resilient infrastructure in all growth strains and provide and inclusive economic diversification and value addition  Economic diversification and resilient and inclus | 0 10 11 11         | G 10 F 1 1                    | B 1 1.1                  | Y 11 11 116              | I                        |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| citizens   | _                  | 0 '                           | Promoting health         |                          |                          |
| sustainable agriculture Goal3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages  Goal4: Transformed economies and job creation  Goal8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and development  Goal5: Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and production  Transformed  Goal6: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production patterns  Goal6: Ensure availability and economics  Goal6: Ensure availability and economic infrastructure  Goal9: End hunger, achieve food security and improved and provide adequate and for development  Goal12: Ensure sustainable environmental protection system  Goal6: Ensure availability and economic growth  Source day the microusive environment and evelopment  Environmental protection system  Goal6: Ensure availability and economic growth  Source and sanitation for all growth economic growth  Goal9: End hunger, achieve food security and improved environment and evelopment  Forett he environment and inclusive economic growth  Goal9: End hunger, achieve food security and improved environment and evelopment  Forett he environment and inclusive economic growth  Goal9: End hunger, achieve food  |                    | _                             |                          | 1 1                      | 1                        |
| Goal3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages  Goal4: Transformed economics and job creation  Goal5: Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and production  Goal12: Ensure sustainable conomics and promote sustainable conomics  Goal6: Ensure availability and economics  Goal6: Ensure availability and economics  Goal9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal9: End hunger, achieve Agriculture  Goal12: Ensure sustainable conomy and production  Goal6: Ensure availability and economics  Goal6: Ensure availability and economics  Goal9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal9: Ensure sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal6: Ensure availability and economic diversification and resilience  Goal6: Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal7: Transformed economic and provide adequate land for development through inclusive economic growth protection  Comprehensive rural economy  Comprehensive rural development  Comprehensive rural development  Comprehensive rural development  Environmental development  Environmental protection system  Sustainable and inclusive economic growth  STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition  Environment and provide adequate land source inclusive economic growth  Goal9: Build resilient infrastructure in all municipal areas  Maintenance and inclusive economic diversification and value addition  Economic diversification and resilience   | citizens           | 1                             |                          |                          | <u> </u>                 |
| and promote well-being for all at all ages  Goal4: Transformed economies and job creation  Goal5: Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and production patterns  Transformed economies  Goal6: Ensure availability and economies  Goal6: Ensure availability and economies  Goal9: Promote sustainable agriculture  Goal7: Transformed economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all development  Goal5: Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and production and promote sustainable consumption economy and production patterns  Transformed economies  Goal6: Ensure availability and economies  Goal9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster imnovation  Inclusive social protection system  Decent employment through inclusive environment through inclusive environment to businesses to invest and prosper  Create a conductive environment to Comprehensive rural development  Long and healthy life Comprehensive rural development  Comprehensive rural development  Comprehensive rural development  Economy of Comprehensive rural development  From through inclusive environment for Comprehensive rural development  Rational planning to bridge first and second economies and provide adequate land for development  Economy of Sustainable agriculture  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable inclusive economic growth  STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition and resilience  Economic development  Economy of Sustainable and inclusive economic growth  STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition and value addi |                    | sustainable agriculture       |                          | Comprehensive rural      | 1 0                      |
| all at all ages  Goal4: Transformed economies and job inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all  Goal5:Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and production and production patterns  Goal12: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable consumption economy and production patterns  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  all at all ages  protection system  Decent employment through inclusive growth Comprehensive rural development  through inclusive employment for through inclusive provide inclusive rural development  Comprehensive rural development environment and prospection linclusive social protection system  Improving inclusive economic growth, full and prospection sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Transformed economies  Transformed economies  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Transformed economies  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Transformed economies  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Transformed economic diversification and value addition  Economic diversification and resilience  Agriculture for inclusive and sustainable employment through inclusive environment for businesses to invest and provide and inclusive economic development  Environmental protection system  Businable management of development  Environmental protection system  Businable management of development  Frotect the environment and inclusive economic growth sustainable management of upgrading of infrastructure in all municipal areas   |                    | Goal3: Ensure healthy lives   |                          | development              | bridge first and second  |
| Goal4: Transformed economies and job creation  Goal5:Modern Agriculture for increased productive and production  Goal12: End hunger, achieve for all development  Goal12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production patterns  Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal4: Transformed economic goal8: Promote sustainable inclusive and sustainable aconomic growth, full and productive employment and development through inclusive environment for businesses to invest and prosper  Comprehensive rural development  Sational planning to development  Economic development  Sustainable and inclusive economic growth  STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition  Economic diversification  and resilience   |                    | and promote well-being for    |                          | Inclusive social         | economies and provide    |
| Goal4: Transformed economies and job creation  Goal5: Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and increased productivity and production  Transformed economies  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal7: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable end development  Integrated and inclusive and inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal7: End hunger, achieve food security and improved inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal8: Promote sustainable employment through inclusive environment for businesses to invest and Comprehensive rural development  Food security and improved inclusive environment and inclusive environment inclusive and sustainable infrastructure  Goal12: Ensure sustainable environment and inclusive environment inclusive and sustainable infrastructure  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster inmovation  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization and value addition  Goal7: Environmental sustainable environment and inclusive environment and provide and inclusive environment and provide and inclusive environment and provide and inclusive environment and inclusive environment and provide and inclusive environment and inclusive environment and inclusive environment and inclusive environment  |                    | all at all ages               |                          | protection system        | adequate land for        |
| economics and job creation    Comprehensive    |                    |                               |                          |                          | development              |
| economies and job creation    Component   Comprehensive   Comp | Goal4: Transformed | Goal8: Promote sustained,     | Economy and              | Decent employment        | Create a conducive       |
| creation economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all Goal5: Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and production and promote sustainable agriculture Goal12: Ensure sustainable conomies and production patterns  Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote rural development Comprehensive rural development Environmental protection Inclusive social protection Inclusive economic growth  Sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable management of water and | economies and job  | inclusive and sustainable     | employment               | through inclusive        | environment for          |
| Goal5:Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and production patterns  Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient innovation  Goal5:Modern Agriculture for decent work for all development food security and improved rural economy food development food security and improved rural economy food development food economics and provide economics for all growth food security and improved rural economy food food security and improved rural economy food food security and improved food food security and improved food security and improved food food food food food food food fo  | creation           | economic growth, full and     |                          | growth                   | businesses to invest and |
| Goal5:Modern Agriculture   for increased productivity and production   Goal12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production patterns   Goal6:Ensure availability and economies   Goal9:Build resiliculture, promote infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation   Goal12: Ensure sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation   Goal12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production patterns   Integrated and inclusive   Comprehensive rural development   Environmental protection   Environmental protection   Sustainable   Environmental protection system   Protect the environment   Protect the environment   and improve community   well-being   Goal6:Ensure availability and   infrastructure   infrastruct   |                    | 9                             |                          | Comprehensive rural      | prosper                  |
| Goal2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture Goal12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production patterns  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable apriculture Goal12: Ensure sustainable Environmental protection Inclusive social protection system  Sustainable and inclusive social protection system  Sustainable and inclusive economic growth  STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition Economic diversification and resilience  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization and value addition Economic diversification and resilience   |                    | 1 1                           |                          | -                        |                          |
| Agriculture for increased nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture Goal12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production production patterns  Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Agriculture for food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture Goal12: Ensure sustainable Environmental protection Inclusive social protection system  Comprehensive rural development Environmental protection system  Buriculture for food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture Goal12: Ensure sustainable Environmental protection system  Improving infrastructure in all STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition Economic diversification and resilience  | Goal5:Modern       | Goal2: End hunger, achieve    | Integrated and inclusive | Long and healthy life    | Rational planning to     |
| increased productivity and production  Inclusive social protection system  Goal 6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Increased production and promote sustainable agriculture  Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production patterns  Goal 6:Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal 9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal 6:Ensure availability and infrastructure  Goal 6:Ensure availability and infrastructure  Goal 6:Ensure availability and infrastructure  Sustainable and inclusive economic growth  STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition  Economic diversification and resilience   | Agriculture for    | <b>3</b> .                    |                          |                          | 1 0                      |
| production sustainable agriculture Goal12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production patterns  Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Environmental protection Inclusive social protection system  Sustainable and inclusive economic growth STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition Economic diversification and resilience   | S                  | 1                             |                          | ±                        |                          |
| Goal12: Ensure sustainable consumption economy and production patterns  Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Fransformed  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable infrastructure  Improving infrastructure  Sustainable and inclusive economic growth STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition Economic diversification and resilience  | productivity and   | 1                             |                          | •                        | _                        |
| consumption economy and production patterns    Inclusive social protect the environment and improve community well-being   | 1                  | <u> </u>                      |                          | protection               | i -                      |
| Transformed economies  Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  protection system  Build protection system  Improving infrastructure  Improving inclusive economic growth  STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition  Economic diversification and resilience  and Maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure in all municipal areas   | r                  | consumption economy and       |                          | *                        | -                        |
| Transformed Goal6:Ensure availability and economies Sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation Sustainable Sustainable sustainable infrastructure in all municipal areas well-being Sustainable and maintenance and inclusive economic growth singular economic growth singular economic growth singular economic growth singular economic infrastructure in all municipal areas singular economic diversification and value addition economic diversification and resilience   |                    | _                             |                          |                          |                          |
| Transformed Goal6:Ensure availability and economies  Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal6:Ensure availability and sustainable infrastructure  Improving inclusive economic growth growth structure in finity and inclusive economic growth structure in all municipal areas  Sustainable and inclusive economic growth growth growth structure in all municipal areas  Sustainable and inclusive economic diversification and value addition economic diversification and resilience  |                    | Production Passes             |                          | processes systems        |                          |
| economies sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation infrastructure infrastructure infrastructure, infrastructure, infrastructure, infrastructure infrastructure, infrastructure, manufacturing, industrialization and value addition Economic diversification and resilience   |                    |                               |                          |                          |                          |
| sustainable management of water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation infrastructure infrastructure infrastructure, infrastructure infrastructure, infrastructure, infrastructure infrastructure, infrastructure, infrastructure infrastructure, infrastructure, infrastructure infrastructure infrastructure, industrialization and value addition Economic diversification and resilience  | Transformed        | Goal6:Ensure availability and | Improving                | Sustainable and          | Maintenance and          |
| water and sanitation for all Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation growth STI driven municipal areas municipal areas municipal areas municipal areas municipal areas  | economies          | 1                             | 1 0                      | inclusive economic       | upgrading of             |
| Goal9:Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation  Goal9:Build resilient manufacturing, industrialization and value addition Economic diversification and resilience  |                    |                               |                          |                          | 10                       |
| infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation Economic diversification and resilience   |                    | Goal9:Build resilient         |                          | S                        | municipal areas          |
| inclusive and sustainable industrialization and industrialization, and foster innovation Economic diversification and resilience   |                    | infrastructure, promote       |                          |                          | •                        |
| industrialization, and foster innovation value addition Economic diversification and resilience  |                    | · •                           |                          | O,                       |                          |
| innovation Economic diversification and resilience   |                    |                               |                          |                          |                          |
| and resilience   |                    |                               |                          | Economic diversification |                          |
|  |                    |                               |                          | and resilience           |                          |
|  | Goal2:Well-        | Reforming the Public Service. | Demonstrating good       | Fighting corruption      | Improve functionality,   |
| educated citizens governance and performance and   | educated citizens  |                               |                          |                          | 1 1                      |

| and skills revolution | administration | professionalism |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| underpinned by        |                |                 |
| science, technology   |                |                 |
| and innovation        |                |                 |

## **KPA 1 Spatial Rationale.**

| PROGRAMME   | OUTCOME             | Programme             | Immediate      | Short Term          | Medium Term      | Long Term  |
|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------|------------|
|             |                     | Objective             | Action (1-2    | Strategies (3-5     | Strategies       | Strategies |
|             |                     |                       | Yrs)           | Yrs)                | (5-10 Yrs)       | (10 Yrs+)  |
| Sustainable | Rational planning   | ensure adequate land  | Approach       | Land assembly and   | Avail land for   |            |
| development | to bridge first and | availability for      | COGHSTA        | budget              | development      |            |
|             | second economies    | development by        | (HDA) for      |                     |                  |            |
|             | and provide         | 2020                  | acquiring      |                     |                  |            |
|             | adequate land for   |                       | developmental  |                     |                  |            |
|             | development         |                       | land.          |                     |                  |            |
| Land use    | Rational planning   | develop and           | Enforcement of | Compilation and     | Formalize rural  |            |
|             | to bridge first and | implement all land    | the reviewed   | enforcement of land | settlements in   |            |
|             | second economies    | use policies          | SDF and LUS    | use policies to     | conjunction with |            |
|             | and provide         | according to land use |                | complement the      | CoGHSTA and      |            |
|             | adequate land for   | principles by 2018.   |                | implementation of   | develop          |            |
|             | development         |                       |                | the LUS and SDF     | comprehensive    |            |
|             |                     |                       |                |                     | infrastructure   |            |
|             |                     |                       |                |                     | plans            |            |

| PROGRAMME        | OUTCOME             | Programme              | Immediate      | Short Term            | Medium Term          | Long Term    |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------|
|                  |                     | Objective              | Action (1-2    | Strategies (3-5       | Strategies           | Strategies   |
|                  |                     |                        | Yrs)           | Yrs)                  | (5-10 Yrs)           | (10 Yrs+)    |
| Sustainable      | Rational planning   | facilitate sustainable | Enforce LSDF   | Sustainable and       |                      |              |
| rural            | to bridge first and | rural settlements by   | for rural      | integrated rural      |                      |              |
| settlements      | second economies    | 2022                   | villages       | development           |                      |              |
|                  | and provide         |                        |                |                       |                      |              |
|                  | adequate land for   |                        |                |                       |                      |              |
|                  | development         |                        |                |                       |                      |              |
| Informed         | Rational planning   | sustainable and        | Continuous     | all cadastral and     | operational and      | integrate    |
| spatial planning | to bridge first and | integrated GIS         | maintenance of | infrastructure        | fully functional GIS | GIS with     |
| (GIS)            | second economies    | System by June 2020    | existing       | datasets converted    | intranet/internet    | other        |
|                  | and provide         |                        | licenses       | into shape files      | website              | systems      |
|                  | adequate land for   |                        |                | (ArcGIS File format)  |                      | including    |
|                  | develop.lpment      |                        |                | by June 2020          |                      | Billing,     |
|                  |                     |                        |                |                       |                      | Deeds        |
|                  |                     |                        |                |                       |                      | registry     |
| Building plans   | Rational planning   | Safe and formalised    | effective      | Improve on law        | Develop a punitive   | Continuousl  |
| administration   | to bridge first and | housing structures.    | administrative | enforcement as per    | strategy for dealing | y enforce    |
| and              | second economies    |                        | /regulatory    | the NBR and land use  | with building        | the building |
| inspectorate     | and provide         |                        | framework for  | management            | regulation           | regulations. |
|                  | adequate land for   |                        | building plan  | requirements.         | transgressors (e.g.  | Continuousl  |
|                  | development         |                        | approval       | Continuously apply    | deprivation of       | y apply and  |
|                  |                     |                        | Streamline and | and enforce           | electrical services  | enforce      |
|                  |                     |                        | monitor the    | compliance on NBR     | of transgressors)    | compliance   |
|                  |                     |                        | building plan  | regulation Act 103 of | Fast track the       | on NBR       |
|                  |                     |                        | approval       | 1997.                 | contravention        | regulation.  |
|                  |                     |                        | process.       |                       | process.             |              |

| PROGRAMME      | OUTCOME             | Programme          | Immedia    | te     | Short      | Term         | Medium       | Term      | Long   | Term    |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------|--------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|--------|---------|
|                |                     | Objective          | Action     | (1-2   | Strategie  | es (3-5      | Strategies   |           | Strate | egies   |
|                |                     |                    | Yrs)       |        | Yrs)       | ·            | (5-10 Yrs)   |           | (10 Yı | rs+)    |
| Building plans | Rational planning   | Formalised         | Improve    | on     | Enforce    | compliance   | Develop a    | punitive  | Contin | nuousl  |
| administration | to bridge first and | structures and     | law        |        | of munici  | pal building | strategy for | dealing   | у е    | enforce |
| and            | second economies    | revenue generation | enforcem   | ent as | regulation | n and NBR    | with         | building  | the b  | uilding |
| inspectorate   | and provide         |                    | per the    | NBR    | policies   |              | regulation   |           | regula | tions.  |
|                | adequate land for   |                    | requirem   | ents   |            |              | transgresso  | ors (e.g. | Contin | nuousl  |
|                | development         |                    | Co-ordin   | ate    |            |              | deprivation  | of of     | у арр  | ly and  |
|                |                     |                    | informati  | on     |            |              | electrical   | services  | enford | e       |
|                |                     |                    | sessions   | with   |            |              | of transgres | ssors)    | compl  | iance   |
|                |                     |                    | CIDB, N    | HBRC   |            |              |              |           | on     | NBR     |
|                |                     |                    | and        | other  |            |              |              |           | regula | tion.   |
|                |                     |                    | service    |        |            |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    | providers  | for    |            |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    | builders l | ocally |            |              |              |           |        |         |
| Socio economic | Rational planning   | Sustainable        | capture    | data   | Approach   | COGHSTA      | Land aco     | quisition | Avail  | land    |
| surveys        | to bridge first and | integrated urban   |            | ousing | ` ,        | or acquiring | and budget   | •         | for    |         |
|                | second economies    | development        | needs reg  |        | developm   | nental land. |              |           | develo | opmen   |
|                | and provide         |                    | Facilitate |        | Increase   | access to    |              |           | t.     |         |
|                | adequate land for   |                    | special    |        | decent     | housing      |              |           |        |         |
|                | development         |                    | president  |        | needs.     |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    | package    | for    |            |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    | mining     | towns  |            |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    | and        |        |            |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    | Implemer   |        |            |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    | Accredita  |        |            |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    |            | 1 –    |            |              |              |           |        |         |
|                |                     |                    | beneficiai | ſy     |            |              |              |           |        |         |

| PROGRAMME        | OUTCOME             | Programme        | Immediate       | Short Term            | Medium Term        | Long Term     |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------|
|                  |                     | Objective        | Action (1-2     | Strategies (3-5       | Strategies         | Strategies    |
|                  |                     |                  | Yrs)            | Yrs)                  | (5-10 Yrs)         | (10 Yrs+)     |
|                  |                     |                  | management.     |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | Conduct socio-  |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | economic        |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | survey of the   |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | informal        |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | settlements     |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | annually        |                       |                    |               |
| Land use and     | Sustainable rural   | Sustainable and  | Formalise new   | Increase access to    | Formalise rural    | To facilitate |
| spatial Planning | settlements         | integrated rural | extension in    | decent housing        | settlements by     | sustainable   |
|                  |                     | development      | rural           | needs.                | COGHSTA and        | rural         |
|                  |                     |                  | settlements.    |                       | develop            | settlements   |
|                  |                     |                  | Conduct         |                       | comprehensive      | by 2030       |
|                  |                     |                  | housing needs   |                       | infrastructure     |               |
|                  |                     |                  | registration.   |                       | plans.             |               |
|                  |                     |                  | Provide         |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | consumer        |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | education.      |                       |                    |               |
| Development      | Rational planning   | Orderly land use | Consolidate     | Develop SDF in line   | Ensure responsible | Coordinatio   |
| Planning         | to bridge first and |                  | and asses land- | with SPLUMA.          | land use and       | n of spatial  |
|                  | second economies    |                  | use             | To develop and        | sustainable        | planning      |
|                  | and provide         |                  | applications.   | implement all land    | integrated human   | and           |
|                  | adequate land for   |                  | Assess special  | use policies          | settlement         | responsible   |
|                  | development         |                  | consent,        | according to land use |                    | land use      |
|                  |                     |                  | township        | principles by 2020.   |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | rezoning and    |                       |                    |               |
|                  |                     |                  | subdivision.    |                       |                    |               |

| PROGRAMME   | OUTCOME      | Programn  | ne       | Immedi   | ate    | Sho  | rt       | Term    | Medium       | Term   | Long Term    |
|-------------|--------------|-----------|----------|----------|--------|------|----------|---------|--------------|--------|--------------|
|             |              | Objective |          | Action   | (1-2   | Stra | tegies   | (3-5    | Strategies   |        | Strategies   |
|             |              |           |          | Yrs)     |        | Yrs) |          |         | (5-10 Yrs)   |        | (10 Yrs+)    |
| Integrated  | Sustainable  | Socio-    | Economic | Increase | access | То   | verify   | data on | Collection   | of     | Acquiring    |
| human       | human        | survey.   |          | to       | decent | hous | sing nee | eds.    | housing need | ds and | accreditatio |
| settlements | settlements. |           |          | housing  |        |      |          |         | provide      | the    | n as housing |
|             |              |           |          |          |        |      |          |         | information  | to     | service      |
|             |              |           |          |          |        |      |          |         | CoGHSTA.     |        | provider.    |
|             |              |           |          |          |        |      |          |         | Managing     | social | Managing     |
|             |              |           |          |          |        |      |          |         | housing      |        | social       |
|             |              |           |          |          |        |      |          |         | programmes.  |        | housing      |
|             |              |           |          |          |        |      |          |         |              |        | programme    |
|             |              |           |          |          |        |      |          |         |              |        | S.           |

#### **KPA 2 Basic Services and Infrastructure investment**

| PROGRAMME | OUTCOME            | Programme     | Immediate        | Short Term       | Medium Term            | Long Term         |
|-----------|--------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
|           |                    | Objective     | Actions (1-2     | Strategies (3-5  | Strategies (5-10 Yrs)  | Strategies (10    |
|           |                    |               | Yrs)             | Yrs)             |                        | Yrs+)             |
| Water     | Provide quality,   | Reduce        | Reduce water     | Ensure that      | Implementation of      | Improve           |
|           | sustainable and    | water loss to | loss by 3%.      | water losses are | water conservation     | efficiency and    |
|           | well maintained    | less than     | Embark on        | at acceptable    | and water demand       | accuracy of water |
|           | infrastructure     | 12%.          | awareness        | standards not    | management             | management        |
|           | services for       |               | campaign on      | acceding 14%.    | programme.             | system to further |
|           | Lephalale's future |               | water            | Conduct          | Reduce water losses to | reduce water      |
|           | development        |               | conservation.    | continuous       | less than 14%.         | losses e.g. smart |
|           |                    |               | Replace AC pipes | water awareness  | Install water smart    | metering,         |
|           |                    |               | and repair       | and              | metering system.       | monitoring of     |
|           |                    |               | household        | conservation     |                        | illegal uses.     |

| PROGRAMME | OUTCOME  | Programme<br>Objective                           | Immediate Actions (1-2  | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5   |   | Long Term<br>Strategies (10  |
|-----------|--|--|---|---|---|--|
|           |  | Objective  | Yrs)  | Yrs)  | befutegies (5 10 11s)   | Yrs+)  |
|           |  |  | metering.   | campaigns.  |   | -  |
| Water     | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development. | Water infrastructur e maintenance and Upgrading. | Ensure that 30% of AC pipes are replaced by 2020. Refurbishment of existing water infrastructure. Resolve all water breakdowns within 24 hours. | To ensure that all AC pipes are replaced by 2020. To attend and resolve all water breakdowns within 24 hours  | Expand on teams and employees responsible for maintenance of water infrastructure | Implement and adhere to preventative maintenance plan and effectively attend to reactive maintenance aspects.  Refurbishment of existing water infrastructure. |
| Water     | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development  | Water<br>Quality (Blue<br>Drop)                  | Safe drinking<br>water  | Maintain blue drop status (minimum of 90%), risk rating to be less than 50%.  | quality within all registered water   | Establishment of own accredited water testing laboratory for ensuring water quality  |
| Water     | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development  | Water Supply                                     | Access to water supply to all the community. Linking Marapong supply with the Zealand treatment works.  | Review water master plan to be incorporated within the integrated rural development plan. Upgrade rural water networks (source, storage and reticulation) |   | Implement credit control mechanisms to create culture of payment for services. Ensure that all households have yard connections by 2030                        |

| PROGRAMME  | OUTCOME   | Programme<br>Objective                       | Immediate<br>Actions (1-2<br>Yrs)   | Yrs)  | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10 Yrs)  | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)  |
|------------|---|--|---|---|---|---|
|            |   |  |   | from RDP standards to yard connections and implementation of mechanisms of metering, billing and invoicing of services delivered. | mechanisms for water provisioning. Conduct surveys and development of feasibility study for development of technical report and realistic funding requirements. |   |
| Sanitation | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development | Sustainable environment and infrastructur e. | Zero spillage of sewer. Attend and resolve all sanitation breakdowns within 24 hours. Refurbish existing sanitation infrastructure and adhere to preventative maintenance plan. | To implement mechanisms to reduce sanitation spillages to achieve zero spillages by 2020 To attend and resolve all sanitation     | Install telemetric systems for sewer pump stations To upgrade capacity of WWTW at all nodal points by 2021  | Conducting awareness campaigns on health and hygiene matters Implement and adhere to preventative maintenance plan and effectively attend to reactive maintenance aspects. Refurbish existing sanitation infrastructure |

| PROGRAMME   | OUTCOME  | Programme<br>Objective                              | Immediate<br>Actions (1-2<br>Yrs)   | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5<br>Yrs)  | Strategies (5-10 Yrs)  | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)  |
|-------------|--|---|---|--|--|---|
| Sanitation  | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development  | Sanitation<br>(upgrading<br>and<br>maintenance<br>) | Upgrade capacity of WWTW, conduct EIA and increase capacity of Paarl WWTW.                                    | Safe, affordable and hygienic sanitation systems.  To establish a city wide water borne sanitation system by 2030.   | study and compile<br>sanitation master plan<br>for both rural and  | Upgrading of existing sanitation infrastructure for the establishment of a city wide water borne sanitation system  |
| Sanitation  | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development. | Waste Water<br>Quality<br>(Green<br>Drop).          | Sustainable environment. Implementation of preventative maintenance plans and adherence to service standards. | To establish a compliant, healthy and hygienic sanitation system by 2020. Implementation of preventative maintenance plans and adherence to service standards. | Implement plans to ensure compliance (submission of portfolio of evidence for maintenance of sewer network) to green drop requirements and standards (inclusive of sampling) | Manage and maintain existing sewer infrastructure to maintain compliance to green drop standards and minimize risks. Implementation of preventative maintenance plans and adherence to service standards. |
| Electricity | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future              | Sound<br>maintenance<br>plan for<br>electricity.    | Develop electricity maintenance plan. increase the effective  | ensure continuous and reliable supply of electricity to all residents within the   | Upgrade water and sewer electric panels to more modern energy saving panels. Upgrade internal (feeder lines)   | Incorporate and integrate all electricity provisioning (inclusive of all rural areas)   |

| PROGRAMME   | OUTCOME   | Programme<br>Objective        | Immediate<br>Actions (1-2<br>Yrs)   | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5<br>Yrs)   | Strategies (5-10 Yrs)  | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)   |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|             | development   |                               | utilisation and upgrade the capacity of the electricity network with 120 MVA.   | Lephalale<br>municipal area.  | reticulation within town (Onverwacht substation to Lephalale town) to accommodate 80MVA.   | within the whole Lephalale municipal area Extending of distribution license from NERSA of Marapong and rural villages to fall within the municipal licensed area |
| Electricity | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development | Reduce<br>electrical<br>loss. | Reduce electrical loss by 7 %. Get return line from Onverwacht to town and back | provide all households within the municipal area with electricity in line with national targets by 2030 | Review electricity<br>master plan  | Complete ring feed of entire back bone structure of electrical infrastructure  |
| Electricity | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development | Energy<br>Efficiency.         | Reduce carbon footprint.  | continuously implement energy efficiency measures Replace normal switches with sensor switches.         | Control systems and capacitate banks in main substations Exchange energy consuming lights with energy saving lights (High masts and street lights). Installation of ripple | Promote and enforce consumer compliance to energy saving initiatives (solar geysers, solar lights, inverter air conditioners and energy relay controls)          |

| PROGRAMME                                       | ОИТСОМЕ   | Programme<br>Objective                       | Immediate<br>Actions (1-2<br>Yrs)  | Yrs)   | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10 Yrs)  | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)                                     |
|---|---|--|--|--|---|--|
| Electricity                                     | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development | Electricity<br>network and<br>maintenance    | reliable supply of electricity to all residents within the Lephalale municipal area                                    | Extend and reroute existing electrical network from substation 1 to town. Reduce NMD from 46MVA to 25MVA | Upgrade aluminium cables within the old reticulation area to copper cables  | Conduct an energy efficiency audit                                       |
| Mechanical infrastructure and Fleet Management. | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development | Mechanical<br>fleet<br>maintenance<br>plans. | To maintain and sustain the municipal fleet as Lephalale grows.  | Implement fleet management system and enforce proper control mechanisms. Review fleet management policy  | Implement fleet management system and enforce proper control mechanisms. Build capacity in fleet management unit  | Implement fleet management system and enforce proper control mechanisms. |
| Municipal<br>buildings and<br>Infrastructure    | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained municipal buildings.                                       | Sustainable<br>infrastructur<br>e.           | To attend to all maintenance aspects within 24 hours. Attend to maintenance program scheduled for municipal buildings. | To continuously upgrade municipal buildings to keep abreast of growth and development.                   | Appointment of long-term service provider to attend to maintenance of air-conditioning within municipal buildings. Expand maintenance team to be suitably staffed to attend to maintenance program scheduled for municipal buildings. | Maintain municipal buildings to increase the lifespan of the buildings   |

| PROGRAMME                                     | OUTCOME   | Programme<br>Objective                                  | Immediate Actions (1-2 Yrs)   | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5<br>Yrs)  |   | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)   |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|--|
| Roads,<br>Stormwater<br>and<br>Infrastructure | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development | Smooth<br>flowing<br>traffic.                           | Lining of open channels in town and Marapong. Upgrading 5 km gravel roads to tar per year. Resealing 1 km out of total of 223km of streets in Onverwacht, Town and Marapong per year. | To maintain all municipal roads as per required standards and timeframes (as per schedules) Upgrading of storm water system from earth to lined. | upgrading plan and schedule to be incorporated into integrated rural development plan.                                | Implement the access road upgrading plan as per schedule and priorities. Upgrade all access roads to villages from gravel to tar by 2030.                              |
| Roads,<br>Stormwater<br>and<br>Infrastructure | Provide quality, sustainable and well maintained infrastructure services for Lephalale's future development | Roads and<br>Storm water<br>(New<br>infrastructur<br>e) | Build new Municipal roads and storm water. Linking the local road network to the provincial arterial roads. Unlocking industrial corridors.   | Construct the southern and northern bypass roads by 2020 Provide and construct another Marapong access road                                      | storm water master plan for incorporation into Rural Development Strategic plan Provide for walkways and pavements in | Construct northern by-pass roads with adequate and sufficient linkages. Construct and develop storm water measures in Marapong. Improve culverts in all rural villages |

| PROGRAMME | OUTCOME  | Programme                         | Immediate  | Short Term             | Medium Term  | Long Term               |
|-----------|--|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------|--|-------------------------|
|           |  | Objective                         | Actions (1-2<br>Yrs)   | Strategies (3-5 Yrs)   | Strategies (5-10 Yrs)  | Strategies (10<br>Yrs+) |
| PMU       | Timeous completion of projects in line with infrastructure plan. | Projects and contract management. | Ensure that all Capital project are implemented within planned period and budget. Quality assurance. | Management<br>Projects | Funded projects progress monitoring and evaluation. Continuous contract Management for project implementation. |                         |

## **KPA 3 Financial Management and Viability.**

| PROGRAMME             | OUTCOME  | Programme<br>Objective                            | Immediate<br>Action (1-2<br>Yrs)   | Short Term Strategies (3-5 Yrs)  | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10<br>Yrs)   | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)                                 |
|-----------------------|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| Budget and reporting  | Creditable financial reporting                     | Continuous compliance with regulatory frameworks. | implement cost management accounting. Implement quarterly budget banking. Prepare maintenance budget informed by maintenance plan. Enforce market testing of prices during budget processes Compile credible AFS and interim financials Implementation of mSCOA. | Implement proper cost management system Implementation of mSCOA Increase capacity of B&R division to realise cost account management | To redefine and implement credible cost accounting systems Implementation of mSCOA    | To have a cost management automated system                           |
| Revenue<br>management | Sound<br>financial<br>manageme<br>nt system<br>and | Increased revenue.                                | Implementation of a streamlined and integrated creditor's payment  | Resolving electricity distribution and collection in Marapong and Thabo Mbeki. Improve on billing                                    | Implement credit control policy and continuously identify additional revenue sources. | Implement credit control policy and continuously identify additional |

| PROGRAMME  | OUTCOME    | Programme           | Immediate                  | Short Term Strategies                | Medium Term                          | Long Term                            |
|------------|------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|            |            | Objective           | Action (1-2                | (3-5 Yrs)                            | Strategies (5-10                     | Strategies (10                       |
|            |            |                     | Yrs)                       |                                      | Yrs)                                 | Yrs+)                                |
|            | revenue    |                     | system.                    | accuracy.                            | Development                          | revenue sources.                     |
|            | enhanceme  |                     | Increase own               | Lobby for more external              | business plans for                   | Development                          |
|            | nt         |                     | revenue                    | funding.                             | projects that need                   | business plans for                   |
|            |            |                     | through credit             | Review valuation roll                | funding and submit                   | projects that need                   |
|            |            |                     | control.                   |                                      | to WDM donor                         | funding and                          |
|            |            |                     | Increase                   |                                      | funder to lobby for                  | submit to WDM                        |
|            |            |                     | revenue base.              |                                      | funding.                             | donor funder to                      |
|            |            |                     | General cost               |                                      | Implementing                         | lobby for funding                    |
|            |            |                     | coverage                   |                                      | signed agency                        | Implementing                         |
|            |            |                     | through                    |                                      | agreements                           | signed agency                        |
|            |            |                     | collection,                |                                      |                                      | agreements                           |
|            |            |                     | expenditure                |                                      |                                      |                                      |
|            |            |                     | minimization,              |                                      |                                      |                                      |
|            |            |                     | improve                    |                                      |                                      |                                      |
|            |            |                     | efficiency in              |                                      |                                      |                                      |
|            |            |                     | operations.                |                                      |                                      |                                      |
|            |            |                     | Creating                   |                                      |                                      |                                      |
|            |            |                     | community                  |                                      |                                      |                                      |
| Darramus   | Affordable | Free basic          | awareness.                 | Update and verify                    | Undata and works                     | Undata and worlfu                    |
| Revenue    | access to  | Free basic services | Update and verify indigent | Update and verify indigent register. | Update and verify indigent register. | Update and verify indigent register. |
| management | basic      | Services            | register on a              | Providing indigents with             | Providing indigents                  | Providing                            |
|            | services   |                     | regular basis.             | free basic services.                 | with free basic                      | indigents with                       |
|            | Services   |                     | Providing                  | Community awareness                  | services.                            | free basic                           |
|            |            |                     | indigents with             | Implementation of                    | Community                            | services.                            |
|            |            |                     | free basic                 | indigent management                  | awareness                            | Community                            |
|            |            |                     | services.                  | system                               | 4                                    | awareness                            |
|            |            |                     | Community                  | Annual review of                     |                                      | 4.741011033                          |
|            |            |                     | awareness.                 | indigent management                  |                                      |                                      |
|            |            |                     | Develop action             | policy                               |                                      |                                      |

| PROGRAMME                 | OUTCOME  | Programme<br>Objective | Immediate<br>Action (1-2   | Short Term Strategies (3-5 Yrs)   | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10  | Long Term<br>Strategies (10   |
|---------------------------|--|------------------------|--|---|--|---|
|                           |  | ,                      | Yrs)   |   | Yrs)   | Yrs+)   |
|                           |  |                        | plan and changing over to pre-paid system. Establish   |   |  |   |
|                           |  |                        | vending points<br>and systems for<br>pre-paid water<br>and electrical<br>system.   |   |  |   |
| Expenditure<br>Management | Maintenanc e of sound financial Manageme nt and viability. | Cash flow management.  | Payment of creditors within 30 days. Payment of external loans, interest and redemption due on time.                               | Implementation of a streamlined and integrated creditors payment system   | Extending the capacity of expenditure unit   | Extending the capacity of expenditure unit  |
| Supply Chain management   | Credible procureme nt processes                            | Demand and Acquisition | Ensure compliance with SCM regulatory framework. Timely, cost effective, efficient, equitable, transparent and fair procurement of | Conduct internal workshops on SCM. Conduct awareness on SCM processes during induction of new staff. Updating of database on annual basis. Revision of procurement policy on annual basis. Supplier's performance management. Training of SCM | Develop policy on procurement of event services Continuous data cleansing of suppliers. Identify recurring procurement that can be outsourced. | Centralization of procurement processes. Updating of database on annual basis Building the capacity in the SCM unit |

| PROGRAMME | OUTCOME | Programme                               | Immediate    | e      | Short Term Strategies     | Medium     | Term  | Long       | Term |
|-----------|---------|---|--------------|--------|---------------------------|------------|-------|------------|------|
|           |         | Objective                               | Action       | (1-2   | (3-5 Yrs)                 | Strategies | (5-10 | Strategies |      |
|           |         | , | Yrs)         |        |                           | Yrs)       |       | Yrs+)      |      |
|           |         |   | goods        | and    | committees.               |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | services.    |        | Develop SPI that details  |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | Creating     | a      | the action to be followed |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | healthy      |        | in procurement of goods   |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | working      |        | and services for the      |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | environme    | nt     | municipality in line with |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | that         | takes  | SCM policy.               |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | diversity    | into   |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | considerat   | ion    |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | to im        | prove  |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | efficiency   |        |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | effectivene  | ess.   |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | Compile      |        |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | deviation    |        |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | register     | for    |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | report       | to     |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | council.     |        |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   |              | stock  |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | reconciliat  |        |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | on a daily b | oasis. |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | Update       | _      |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | supplier's   |        |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | base and     |        |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | suppliers    | to     |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | register     |        |                           |            |       |            |      |
|           |         |   | annually.    |        |                           |            |       |            |      |

| PROGRAMME             | OUTCOME  | Programme<br>Objective | Immediate<br>Action (1-2<br>Yrs)                                | Short Term Strategies (3-5 Yrs)  | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10<br>Yrs)  | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)                                 |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Asset<br>Management   | Sound<br>financial<br>manageme<br>nt system        | Sustainable<br>assets  | Ensure that the asset register is compliant with GRAP and other | Develop a register for Work in progress. Increase the capacity in asset management unit. | Continuous review and implementation of an infrastructure investment           | Increase the capacity in asset management unit. Annual review of     |
|                       | and<br>revenue                                     |                        | prescriptions.<br>Development                                   | asset management unit.   | framework and plan<br>Annual review of   | asset<br>management  |
|                       | enhanceme<br>nt                                    |                        | and implementation of an infrastructure                         |  | asset management policy.   | policy.  |
|                       |  |                        | investment<br>framework and<br>plan.<br>Staff awareness         |  |  |  |
|                       |  |                        | campaign on asset management. Revision of                       |  |  |  |
|                       |  |                        | asset policy<br>annually  |  |  |  |
| Revenue<br>Management | Sound<br>financial<br>manageme<br>nt system<br>and | Increased revenue.     | Increase own revenue through credit control. Identification of  | Creating community awareness. Implementation of prepaid electricity and smart metering.  | Resolving electricity distribution and collection in Marapong and Thabo Mbeki. | Implement credit control policy and continuously identify additional |
|                       | revenue<br>enhanceme<br>nt                         |                        | potential additional revenue sources. Review credit             | Manage external debt collectors. Revise tariff structures. Development business          | Identification of potential additional revenue sources.                        | revenue sources. Development business plans for projects that need   |

| PROGRAMME | OUTCOME | Programme<br>Objective | Immediate<br>Action (1-2 | Short Term Strategies (3-5 Yrs) | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10 | Long Term<br>Strategies (10 |
|-----------|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|           |         |                        | Yrs)                     |                                 | Yrs)                            | Yrs+)                       |
|           |         |                        | control policy           | need funding and submit         | of agency agreement             | submit to WDM               |
|           |         |                        | and closing all          | to WDM donor funder to          | for unfunded                    | donor funder to             |
|           |         |                        | loop holes.              | lobby for funding.              | mandates                        | lobby for funding.          |
|           |         |                        | Improve on               |                                 | Implementing                    | Implementing                |
|           |         |                        | billing accuracy.        |                                 | signed agency                   | signed agency               |
|           |         |                        | Continuous               |                                 | agreements                      | agreements.                 |
|           |         |                        | implementation           |                                 |                                 | Review valuation            |
|           |         |                        | of pre-paid              |                                 |                                 | roll.                       |
|           |         |                        | electricity and          |                                 |                                 |                             |
|           |         |                        | smart metering.          |                                 |                                 |                             |

| PROGRA-MME              | OUTCOME  | PROGRAMME<br>OBJECTIVES                                   | IMMEDIATE<br>STRATEGIES   |
|-------------------------|--|---|---|
| Budget and<br>Reporting | Creditable financial reporting                 | Continuous<br>compliance with<br>regulatory<br>frameworks | <ul> <li>Implementing cost management accounting.</li> <li>Implement quarterly budget banking</li> <li>Prepare maintenance budget informed by maintenance plan</li> <li>Enforce market testing of prices during budget processes</li> <li>Compile credible AFS and interim financials</li> <li>Implementation of MSCOA (Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts).</li> </ul> |
| Revenue<br>Management   | Sound financial system and revenue enhancement | • Increase revenue  | <ul> <li>Increase own revenue through credit control</li> <li>Increase revenue base</li> <li>Increase cost coverage through collection and expenditure minimization</li> <li>Improve efficiency in daily operations</li> <li>Lobby for more external funding.</li> </ul>  |

| Revenue<br>Management      | Affordable access to basic services                       | Free basic<br>services | <ul> <li>Update and verify indigent register on a regular basis</li> <li>Providing indigents with free basic services</li> <li>Community awareness</li> <li>Develop action plan and changing over to pre-paid system</li> <li>Establish vending points and systems for pre-paid electrical system</li> </ul>        |
|----------------------------|---|------------------------|---|
| Revenue<br>Management      | Sound financial management system and revenue enhancement | • Increased revenue    | <ul> <li>Increase own revenue through credit control</li> <li>Identification of potential additional revenue sources</li> <li>Review credit control policy and closing all loop holes</li> <li>Improve on billing accuracy</li> <li>Continuous implementation of pre-paid electricity and smart metering</li> </ul> |
| Expenditure<br>Management  | Maintenance of sound financial management and viability   | • Clean audit          | <ul> <li>Cash flow management</li> <li>Payment of creditors within 30 days</li> <li>Payment of external loans, interest and redemption due on time</li> </ul>   |
| Supply Chain<br>Management | Credible<br>procurement<br>processes                      | Demand and acquisition | <ul> <li>Ensure compliance with SCM regulatory framework</li> <li>Timely, cost effective, efficient, equitable, transparent and fair procurement of goods and services</li> <li>Creating a healthy working environment that takes diversity into consideration to improve efficiency and effectiveness</li> </ul>   |

|                  |   |                      | <ul> <li>Compile deviation register for report to Council</li> <li>Do stock reconciliation on a daily basis</li> <li>Update supplier's database</li> </ul>   |
|------------------|---|----------------------|--|
| Asset Management | Sound financial management system and revenue enhancement | • Sustainable assets | <ul> <li>Continuously ensure that the asset register is compliant with GRAP and other prescriptions</li> <li>Development and implementation of an infrastructure investment framework and plan</li> <li>Staff awareness campaign on asset management</li> <li>Ensuring that municipal assets are adequately ensured</li> <li>Develop and maintain an asset replacement plan</li> </ul> |

## **KPA 4 Local Economic Development**

| PROGRAMME       | OUTCOME       | Programme    | Immediate      | Short Term Strategies   | Medium Term          | Long Term          |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
|                 |               | Objective    | Action         | (3-5 Yrs)               | Strategies           | Strategies         |
|                 |               |              | (1-2 Yrs)      |                         | (5-10 Yrs)           | (10 Yrs+)          |
| Strategic       | Employment    | Job creation | Reduce         | Reduce unemployment     | Collaborate with     | Have fully-        |
| Support Service | opportunities |              | unemployment   | rate of 27% by 5%       | local stakeholders   | fledged LED unit   |
| (LED)           |               |              | rate of 27% by | within the municipality | and strategic        | that is able to do |
|                 |               |              | 2% annually    | by 2020 (to be in line  | partners that deals  | proper research    |
|                 |               |              | within the     | with SDGs & NDP)        | with developmental   | related to all     |
|                 |               |              | municipality.  |                         | programmes to        | economic sectors   |
|                 |               |              | Create         |                         | provide job creation | and facilitate     |
|                 |               |              | employment     |                         | opportunities        | local job creation |
|                 |               |              | opportunities  |                         |                      | and beneficiation  |
|                 |               |              | through        |                         |                      |                    |
|                 |               |              | municipal LED  |                         |                      |                    |
|                 |               |              | and capital    |                         |                      |                    |

| Strategic<br>Support Service<br>(LED) | Create conducive environment for business to invest and         | Marketing<br>and branding        | projects and collaboration with strategic partners Increased investment (all sectors) opportunities   | Continuously promote investment in Lephalale   | Facilitation of investment in the municipality for purpose of economic growth   | Facilitation of LED for integration of markets and establishment of |
|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Strategic<br>Support Service<br>(LED) | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Good<br>stakeholder<br>relations | Facilitate establishment of public private partnerships. Develop collaboration agreements with both public and private entities on programme implementation | Identify and attract potential strategic partners for investment by 2022. Maintain good relationships with strategic partners                                    | Foster IGR relationships. Develop collaboration agreements with both public and private entities on programme implementation          | partnerships  Maintain good relationships with strategic partners   |
| Strategic<br>Support Service<br>(LED) | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | SMMEs                            | Enterprise development. Capacitate emerging farmers. Coordinate municipal licensing for small traders   | Establishment of Farmer Production Support Units in Ga-Seleka Shongoane and Thabo Mbeki. Introduce efficient systems for food production e.g. Aquaponics systems | Continuously link and refer SMMEs to economic opportunities. Develop Rooigoud emerging farmers into a viable and sustainable business | Establish LED offices at each major programme to monitor SMMEs      |
| Strategic<br>Support Service          | Increase the number of  | Tourism<br>development           | Attend business and enterprise  | Continuously promote the tourism office,   | Support community tourism association   | Promote tourism and attractions                                     |

| (LED)           | tourists      |             | exhibitions.     | tourism establishments    | (CTA) operations  | through         |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
|                 | visiting      |             | Capacitate       | and attraction facilities | with office space | Lephalale       |
|                 | Lephalale     |             | tourism office.  |                           |                   | tourism         |
|                 |               |             | Display          |                           |                   | association and |
|                 |               |             | handcraft        |                           |                   | exhibition.     |
|                 |               |             | merchandise      |                           |                   | Capacitate      |
|                 |               |             | from small       |                           |                   | tourism office  |
|                 |               |             | business during  |                           |                   |                 |
|                 |               |             | the expo         |                           |                   |                 |
| Strategic       | Create        | Mining      | Continuously     | Collaborate with local    | Continuously      | Continuous      |
| Support Service | conducive     | development | engage with      | strategic partners that   | engage with       | marketing       |
| (LED)           | environment   | /energy     | stakeholders and | deals with development    | stakeholders and  |                 |
|                 | for business  | generation  | coordinate local | programmes                | coordinate local  |                 |
|                 | to invest and | and         | economic         |                           | economic          |                 |
|                 | prosper       | agriculture | development      |                           | development       |                 |
|                 |               | development | initiatives and  |                           | initiatives and   |                 |
|                 |               |             | activities       |                           | activities        |                 |

## KPA 5 Institutional and Organizational Development.

| PROGRAMME      | OUTCOME      | Programme<br>Objective | Immediate Action (1-2 Yrs) | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5 Yrs) | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10 | 9                   |
|----------------|--------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
|                |              | Objective              | (1 2 110)                  | berategies (5 5 115)               | Yrs)                            | Yrs+)               |
| By-laws        | Responsible, | Enforced by-           | Review and develop         | Identification of                  | Identification of               | Identification of   |
|                | Accountable  | laws.                  | new by-laws for            | applicable by-laws in              | applicable by-laws in           | applicable by-laws  |
|                | ,            |                        | submission to council      | jurisdiction and                   | jurisdiction and                | in jurisdiction and |
|                | Effective    |                        | for vetting and            | development thereof                | development thereof             | development         |
|                | and          |                        | gazetting.                 | Capacitate                         | Capacitate                      | thereof Capacitate  |
|                | Efficient    |                        | Develop booklet for        | enforcement officers.              | enforcement officers            | enforcement         |
|                | Corporate    |                        | delegation of powers       |                                    |                                 | officers            |
|                | Governance.  |                        | for new council.           |                                    |                                 |                     |
| Governance and | Responsible, | Fully functional       | Provide                    | Capacity building of               | Capacity building of            | Capacity building   |

| PROGRAMME   | OUTCOME  | Programme<br>Objective  | Immediate Action (1-2 Yrs)   | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5 Yrs)   | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10   | Long Term<br>Strategies (10   |
|---|--|---|--|--|---|---|
| Administration  | Accountable<br>,<br>Effective<br>and<br>Efficient<br>Corporate<br>Governance.                | Council committees.   | administrative and secretariat support to portfolio committees and council. Remind directorates for timeous submission of Council items. Adherence to meeting schedules and standing orders. Create MPAC coordinator position Capacity building of councilors on council | councilors on council related programmes through specific training and knowledge sharing workshops.  Provide Secretarial | councilors on council related programmes through specific training and knowledge sharing workshops.  Monitoring of the functionality of portfolio committees by Speaker.  Timeous submission of Council items Adherence to meeting schedules and standing orders. | of councilors on council related programmes through specific training and knowledge sharing workshops.  Monitoring of the functionality of portfolio committees by Speaker.  Timeous submission of Council items Adherence to |
| Customer Care ,<br>Vehicles &<br>Facilities<br>Management | Responsible,<br>Accountable<br>,<br>Effective<br>and<br>Efficient<br>Corporate<br>Governance | Ensure quality<br>Customer Care,<br>management of<br>Vehicles and<br>Facilities | related programmes through specific training  Functional complain register and management system in place Functional customer care unit by December 2017 Review vehicle policy and cost of booking municipal facility by 1st September 2017                              | register and management system in place. Functional customer care unit Implement Batho pele principle and service        | Functional complain register and management system in place. Functional customer care unit Implement Batho pele principle and service standard  | meeting schedules and standing orders.  Functional complain register and management system in place. Functional customer care unit Implement Batho pele principle and service standard  |

| PROGRAMME           | OUTCOME  | Programme<br>Objective | Immediate Action (1-2 Yrs)  | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5 Yrs)   | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10<br>Yrs)  | Long Term Strategies (10 Yrs+)   |
|---------------------|--|------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Human               | Responsible,   | Competent and          | Designate municipal sporting facilities Implement Batho pele principle and service standard by 2017 Review  | Develop competency   | During annual  | During annual  |
| Resource Management | Accountable,  Effective and Efficient Corporate governance | skilled<br>workforce   | organizational structure and institutional study. Introduce and implement competency tests for appointment of all managers L1-2 by 1st July 2017 and all level 3-4 by 1st July 2018. Provide training to executive, divisional managers and supervisors on code of conduct, DC procedure and HR related issues. Implement employment equity. Conclude job evaluation by December 2017 | requirement for all levels.  Align powers and functions in terms of the institutional study and review the study by June 2018.  Arrange change management sessions by June 2018.  Have approved HR strategy by July 2018.  Conclude and implement Job Evaluation by December 2018. | review of the organizational structure, ensure that new positions are aligned to the recommendations of the institutional study.  Verification of qualifications.  Review HR recruitment policy annually.  To appoint people who can build and manage a city.  Acquisition of a HR information system. | review of the organizational structure, ensure that new positions are aligned to the recommendations of the institutional study. Review institutional study Verification of qualifications. Review HR recruitment policy annually To appoint people who can build and manage a city. |

| PROGRAMME           | OUTCOME   | Programme<br>Objective                | Immediate Action (1-2 Yrs)   | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5 Yrs)   | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10<br>Yrs)   | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)   |
|---------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| IT and support      | Responsible,<br>Accountable<br>,<br>Effective<br>and<br>Efficient<br>Corporate<br>Governance. | Business intelligence.                | Implement IT Governance framework phase 1 deliverables by 2018/19. Ensure running of Municipal ICT information systems, applications, servers and computer network. Offer support to Municipal computer users. Implementation of the mSCOA ICT assessment report (procurement of software and hardware). | Implement IT Governance framework phase 2 & 3 deliverables by 2019/20. Capacitate IT unit with more support staff. | Continuously capacitate the unit and upgrade electronic systems and hardware. Implement IT Governance framework phase2 and 3 Continuous enhancement of municipal corporate governance of information technology | Continuously capacitate the unit and upgrade electronic systems and hardware. Continuous enhancement of municipal corporate governance of information technology |
| Labour<br>Relations | Responsible,<br>Accountable<br>,<br>Effective<br>and<br>Efficient<br>Corporate                | Disciplined and productive workforce. | Enforce code of conduct and disciplinary code. Reduce grievances, disputes and locally initiated labour action.  |  | Having regular LLF meetings. Create awareness amongst staff on code of conduct. Ensure that grievances are  | Having regular LLF meetings. Create awareness amongst staff on code of conduct. Ensure that grievances are   |

| PROGRAMME                                    | OUTCOME  | Programme<br>Objective                  | Immediate Action (1-2 Yrs)  | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5 Yrs)  | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10<br>Yrs)   | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)                                |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | Governance.  |   | Train Executives, Managers, Managers and supervisors code of conduct disciplinary code and  | Managers and supervisors to undergo Management Development Programme.   | resolved speedily. Enforcing discipline. Application of disciplinary procedures and | resolved speedily Enforcing discipline. Application of disciplinary |
|  |  |   | HR related issues. Arrange annual labour relations workshop for officials.  |   | actions.  | procedures and actions. Annual team building sessions.              |
| Employee<br>Assistance<br>Programme<br>(EAP) | Responsible, Accountable , Effective and Efficient Corporate Governance. | Productive and well balanced workforce. | Calculate the overall employee satisfaction rating obtained from all completed survey forms.  Develop and review EAP policies and submit for council approval.  Arrange annual team building sessions.  Implement wellness programme.  Create awareness on EAP services available | Implementation of EAP Policy Arrange annual team building sessions. Development and implement change management strategy. | Review and implementation of EAP Policy. Arrange annual team building sessions.     | Implementation of EAP Policy.                                       |
| Occupation<br>Health and<br>Safety           | Responsible,<br>Accountable<br>,<br>Effective                            | Safe working environment                | Ensure compliance to the Occupational Health and Safety Act.  | Training Executive Managers, Divisional Managers and Supervisors, incident  | Training Executive Managers, Divisional Managers and Supervisors, incident          | Training Executive Managers, Divisional Managers and                |

| PROGRAMME                | OUTCOME   | Programme<br>Objective                 | Immediate Action (1-2 Yrs)  | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5 Yrs)  | Medium Term<br>Strategies (5-10<br>Yrs)   | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+)  |
|--------------------------|---|--|---|---|---|---|
|                          | and Efficient Corporate Governance.   |  | Conduct Occupational Health and Safety audit. Conducting evacuation training and drills every six months. Conduct training with staff working at heights. Training parks personnel on pest control. | months. Conduct training with   | investigators and safety reps on OHS matters. Conducting evacuation training and drills every six months. Conduct training with staff working at heights. | Supervisors, incident investigators and safety reps on OHS matters. Conducting evacuation training and drills every six months. Conduct training with staff working at heights. Establishment of a pest control unit. |
| Property<br>Management   | Responsible,<br>Accountable,<br>Effective<br>and<br>Efficient<br>Corporate<br>Governance. | Sustainable fixed assets               | Conduct land enquiry on Municipal property and ownership in general.  | Facilitate name change of streets and amenities. Review and implement property management policy. | Facilitate acquisition of land for building a city.   | Efficient management of municipal property.   |
| Records and<br>Archiving | Responsible,<br>Accountable<br>,<br>Effective<br>and<br>Efficient<br>Corporate            | Improved and informed decision making. | Ensure safe keeping of council documentation at all times. Archiving and record keeping of municipal documents.   | on archiving processes. Automation of   | Implementation of<br>the MunAdmin<br>electronic system in<br>phases.  | Fully fledged integrated and automated information and archiving system.  |

| PROGRAMME | OUTCOME    | Programme<br>Objective | Immediate Action (1-2 Yrs)   | Short Term<br>Strategies (3-5 Yrs) | Long Term<br>Strategies (10<br>Yrs+) |
|-----------|------------|------------------------|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|           | governance |                        | Classification of information to ensure safety of documentations. Compile procedure manual for records and archiving |                                    |                                      |

| Programme         | Outcome  | Programme<br>Objective   | Immediate-Term<br>Strategies (1-2Yrs)   | Medium-Term<br>Strategies (3-5Yrs)   | Long-Term Strategies (5-10Yrs)  |
|-------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
| Litigation        | Responsible,<br>accountable,<br>effective and<br>efficient<br>Corporate<br>Support<br>Services | unnecessary  | Conduct workshop on causes of unwarranted litigation.   | Conduct workshop on causes of unwarranted litigation.                                    | Conduct workshop on causes of unwarranted litigation.   |
| IT and<br>support | Responsible,<br>accountable,<br>effective and<br>efficient<br>Corporate<br>Support<br>Services | Ensure a smooth running of municipal ICT information systems, applications, servers, and | <ul> <li>Development of<br/>an ICT<br/>plan/strategy.</li> <li>Procurement and<br/>Installation of a<br/>Wi-Fi, and<br/>wireless</li> </ul> | Extension of the<br>Microsoft contract to<br>cater for electronic<br>delivery of agenda. | <ul> <li>Procurement of<br/>ICT hardware</li> <li>Broadband<br/>rollout</li> <li>Review ICT strategy</li> </ul> |

|           |               | computer          | network.  |
|-----------|---------------|-------------------|---|
|           |               | network.          | Train Councillors   |
|           |               |                   | on the use of   |
|           |               |                   | Microsoft   |
|           |               |                   | product to  |
|           |               |                   | reduce the use of   |
|           |               |                   | paper   |
|           |               |                   | Development of a  |
|           |               |                   | disaster recovery   |
|           |               |                   | site.   |
|           |               |                   | Procurement of  |
|           |               |                   | additional ICT  |
|           |               |                   | hardware  |
|           |               |                   |   |
|           |               |                   | Procurement of video  |
|           |               |                   | conferencing facility   |
| Human     | Responsible,  | Competent and     | <ul> <li>Review</li> <li>Develop</li> <li>Review the</li> </ul> |
| Resources | accountable,  | skilled workforce | organizational Organisational organisational                    |
|           | effective and |                   | structure to be design to study as and                          |
|           | efficient     |                   | aligned with the inform HR when it is                           |
|           | corporate     |                   | current needs of needs required                                 |
|           | support       |                   | the Municipality. • Finalization of                             |
|           | services      |                   | Review of Job evaluation  |
|           |               |                   | succession and by Dec 2023                                      |
|           |               |                   | retention Policy. depending on                                  |
|           |               |                   | Introduction of SALGA.  |
|           |               |                   | shifts system   |
|           |               |                   | Shirts system   |

| Customer<br>Care<br>Management         | Responsible,<br>accountable,<br>effective and<br>efficient<br>Corporate<br>Services | • To ensure<br>efficient customer<br>care services  | • | Establishment of<br>a customer care<br>unit that will<br>work on a 24<br>hour basis                         | ٠ | Increase<br>capacity of the<br>unit as and<br>when there is a<br>need. | • | Increase capacity of the unit as and when there is a need. |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|--|
| Vehicles &<br>Facilities<br>Management | Responsible,<br>accountable,<br>effective and<br>efficient<br>Corporate<br>Services | <ul> <li>Effective         and         Reliable         administrat         ion of         vehicles and         facilities</li> </ul> | • | Installation of speed limiting devices on all new fleet. Use of the fleet management system to detect abuse | ٠ | Full<br>centralisation<br>of fleet<br>management<br>unit.              | • | Full<br>centralisation of<br>fleet<br>management<br>unit.  |

## STRATEGIC SUPPORT SERVICES

## COMMUNICATIONS

| PROGRA-  | OUTCOME       | Programme     | Immediate Strategies (1-2 Yrs)      | Short Term           |
|----------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| MME      |               | Objective     |                                     | Strategies (3-5 Yrs) |
| Commu-   | Responsible,  | Informed      | Regular community updates through   | Ensure that all      |
| nication | accountable,  | and engaged   | variety of communication platforms. | communities have     |
|          | effective and | stakeholders. |                                     | easy access to       |

| efficient corporate | Update website on a regular basis    | broadband. |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| governance.         | with regards to Municipal activities |            |
|                     | Publication of quarterly newsletters |            |
|                     | Review communication strategy        |            |
|                     | annually or when the need            |            |
|                     | arises(Disaster, e.g Covid-19)       |            |
|                     | Engage network providers to ensure   |            |
|                     | that communities have access to      |            |
|                     | broadband                            |            |
|                     |                                      |            |

# IDP

| PROGRA-     | OUTCOME     | Programme         | Immediate Strategies (1-2  | Short Term Strategies (3- |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| MME         |             | Objective         | Yrs)                       | 5 Yrs)                    |
| Integrated  | MEC IDP     | Integrated and    | Credible IDP aligned with  | Development of strategic  |
| Development | credibility | credible IDP that | the NDP, LDP and driving   | plans with long term      |
| Planning.   | rating.     | drives budget     | the budget processes.      | vision in mind.           |
|             |             | process.          | Attendance of sector       | Project prioritization    |
|             |             |                   | planning and involving     | based upon NDP and        |
|             |             |                   | sector departments in      | district Development      |
|             |             |                   | municipal planning.        | Model                     |
|             |             |                   | Implement the IDP process  |                           |
|             |             |                   | plan without fail.         |                           |
|             |             |                   | Project prioritization in  |                           |
|             |             |                   | line with NDP and District |                           |
|             |             |                   | Development Model.         |                           |
|             |             |                   | Innovative strategic       |                           |
|             |             |                   | planning - IDP to inform   |                           |

|  | the budget.              |  |
|--|--------------------------|--|
|  | Capacitate IDP unit with |  |
|  | Researcher.              |  |

# **PMS**

| PROGRA-     | OUTCOME          | Programme          | <b>Immediate Strategies</b> | Short Term Strategies |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| MME         |                  | Objective          | (1-2 Yrs)                   | (3-5 Yrs)             |
| Performance | Improve          | Empowered          | Ensure accountability       | Implement the         |
| Management  | functionality,   | workforce that is  | through implementation      | Performance           |
|             | performance and  | more efficient and | of integrated               | Management System     |
|             | professionalism. | effective.         | performance                 | Framework and policy. |
|             |                  |                    | management.                 |                       |
|             |                  |                    | Provide timely, accurate    |                       |
|             |                  |                    | and validated data for      |                       |
|             |                  |                    | reporting and obtaining     |                       |
|             |                  |                    | unqualified audit           |                       |
|             |                  |                    | opinion.                    |                       |
|             |                  |                    | Automation of the PMS       |                       |
|             |                  |                    | System                      |                       |
|             |                  |                    | Comply with PMS             |                       |
|             |                  |                    | legislation.                |                       |
|             |                  |                    | Cascade Employee            |                       |
|             |                  |                    | Performance                 |                       |
|             |                  |                    | Management to lower         |                       |
|             |                  |                    | level employees and         |                       |
|             |                  |                    | capacitate the PMS unit.    |                       |

| PROGRAMME               | OUTCOME                                      | Programme<br>Objective        | Immediate Strategies (1-2 Yrs)  | Short Term Strategies (3-5 Yrs)  |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Public<br>Participation | Capacitate and improve community well-being. | Ownership of decision making. | Ensure continuous community involvement in matters of planning and development Capacitate stakeholders to ensure that people are democratically active in   | Development and implementation of public participation policy.   |
|                         |  |                               | decision making. Ensure that people understand their roles and responsibilities in democratic Government. Development and implementation of public participation policy. Usage of different platforms to reach out to |  |
| Special<br>Projects     | Empowered<br>disadvantaged<br>groups.        | Community capacity.           | the public/community  Mainstreaming and empowerment of vulnerable groups such as people living with disabilities, women & children, aged, victims of abuse, youth and HIV/AIDS. Create awareness                      | Create awareness amongst special groups on their opportunities, especially on employment equity and business opportunities Encourage people to declare their status so that they can benefit |

|                    |  |   | amongst special groups<br>on their opportunities,<br>especially on employment<br>equity and business<br>opportunities<br>Resuscitation of HIV/AIDs<br>Council Committees  | from preferential opportunities.  Continuous research on broadening the Special Programmes. Implementation of HIV/AIDS multi-sectoral implementation plan   |
|--------------------|--|---|---|---|
| Ward<br>Committees | Capacitate and improve community well-being. | Community involvement in Council affairs. | Fully functional ward committees Ward Committee policy be adopted by Council to improve the performance of ward system. Provision of secretariat to all ward committee meetings and quarterly reports to Council. | Fully functional ward committees Review Ward Committee policy to be drafted and submitted to council for approval Provision of secretariat to all ward committee meetings and quarterly reports to Council. |

#### LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

#### 2021-22 DRAFT SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The development, implementation and monitoring of a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA). In terms of Circular 13 of National Treasury, "the SDBIP gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and budget of the municipality and will be possible if the IDP and budget are fully aligned with each other, as required by the MFMA." As the budget gives effect to the strategic priorities of the municipality it is important

to supplement the budget and the IDP with a management and implementation plan. The SDBIP serves as the commitment by the Municipality, which includes the administration, council and community, whereby the intended objectives and projected achievements are expressed in order to ensure that desired outcomes over the long term are achieved and these are implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. The SDBIP provides the basis for measuring performance in service delivery against quarterly targets and implementing the budget based on monthly projections. Circular 13 further suggests that "the SDBIP provides the vital link between the mayor, council (executive) and the administration, and facilitates the process for holding management accountable for its performance. The SDBIP is a management, implementation and monitoring tool that will assist the mayor, councilors, municipal manager, senior managers and community."The high level non-financial measurable performance objectives in the form of service delivery targets and other performance indicators form part of this section of the SDBIP. These indicators and targets will be cascaded to departmental scorecards, which will be used for internal monitoring of the organisation and relevant individuals.

OFFICE OF MUNICIPAL MANAGER - VOTE 1

The high-level indicators and targets for the Office of Municipal Manager are as follows:

| Hierarchy | ID   | INDI-CATOR | Instruction | UO | Updater | Baseli | Qtr. | Qtr. | Qtr. | Qtr. | Annu   | Annu   | Annu | Portfoli |
|-----------|------|------------|-------------|----|---------|--------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|------|----------|
| (KPA\     |      |            | (method of  | M  |         | ne     | 1    | 2    | 3    | 4    | al     | al     | al   | o of     |
| STRATEGIC |      |            | calculating |    |         | 20101  | Targ | Targ | Targ | _    | Target | Target | budg | eviden   |
| OBJECTIVE |      |            | the         |    |         | 2019/  | et   | et   | et   | Targ | 2021/  | 2022/  | et   | ce       |
| \         |      |            | indicator)  |    |         | 20     |      |      |      | et   | 22     | 23     |      |          |
| Programm  |      |            |             |    |         | Actual |      |      |      |      |        |        |      |          |
| e)        |      |            |             |    |         | s      |      |      |      |      |        |        |      |          |
|           |      |            |             |    |         |        |      |      |      |      |        |        |      |          |
| KPA6:     | M_24 | Number of  | Count       | #  | Lep_    | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0      | 0      | OPEX | Investig |
| Good      |      | fraud and  | number of   |    |         |        |      |      |      |      |        |        |      | ation    |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)   | ID         | INDI-CATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)           | M M | Updater       | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce               |
|---|------------|--|---|-----|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective, and efficient corporate governanc e\ Anti- corruption |            | corruption<br>cases<br>referred for<br>investigation<br>YTD* | fraud and corruption cases referred for investigation by risk unit YTD* |     | MRisk         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          | Report   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati   | M-<br>0024 | Number of<br>Risk<br>Managemen<br>t Policies<br>and          | Count the<br>Number of<br>Risk<br>Management<br>Policies and            | #   | Lep_<br>MRisk | 3  | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 3                       | 3                                   | 3                                   | OPEX                     | Council<br>Resolut<br>ion<br>Approv<br>ed copy |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)  | ID         | INDI-CATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                   | M M | Updater       | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce                  |
|--|------------|--|---|-----|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective, and efficient corporate governanc e\ Anti- corruption |            | Strategies Reviewed and send to council for adoption YTD               | Strategies<br>Reviewed<br>and send to<br>council YTD                            |     |               |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          | of<br>policy/s<br>trategy                         |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl                       | M_<br>0001 | Number of<br>fraud and<br>corruption<br>awareness<br>conducted<br>YTD* | Count<br>number of<br>fraud and<br>corruption<br>awareness<br>conducted<br>YTD* | #   | Lep_<br>MRisk | 0  | N/A                     | N/A                     | 1                       | N/A                     | 1                                   | 1                                   | OPEX                     | Invitati on, Attend ance register & Present ation |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID         | INDI-CATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)        | UO<br>M | Updater       | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce                                |
|---|------------|---|--|---------|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Risk Managem ent  |            |   |  |         |               |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          |   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate | M_<br>0002 | Number of<br>Risk<br>registers<br>developed<br>and<br>monitored<br>per quarter<br>YTD | Count number of risk registers developed and monitored quarterly YTD | #       | Lep_<br>MRisk | 6  | 6                       | 6                       | 6                       | 6                       | 6                                   | 6                                   | OPEX                     | Risk register s (Strate gic, Operati onal, Fraud, Project, ICT) |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID         | INDI-CATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                | UO<br>M | Updater       | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce                              |
|---|------------|--|--|---------|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| governanc e\ Risk Managem ent   |            |  |  |         |               |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          |   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Risk Managem | M_<br>0003 | Number of<br>Risk<br>Committee<br>Meeting<br>facilitated<br>and held<br>per quarter<br>YTD | Count number of Risk Committee Meetings facilitated and held per quarter YTD | #       | Lep_<br>MRisk | 4  | 1                       | 2                       | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                                   | 1500<br>00               | Invitati<br>on,<br>Minute<br>s&<br>attenda<br>nce<br>register |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)  | ID         | INDI-CATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)         | M M | Updater     | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce               |
|--|------------|--|---|-----|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| ent  |            |  |   |     |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          |  |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Audit Committee | M_64<br>8  | Number of<br>Audit<br>committee<br>meetings<br>held YTD* | Count the<br>Number of<br>Audit<br>committee<br>meetings<br>held YTD* | #   | MIA         | 4  | 1                       | 2                       | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                                   | 2500<br>00               | Invitati on, Minute s and attenda nce register |
| KPA6:<br>Good<br>Governanc   | M_00<br>04 | Number of<br>Audit<br>committee                          | Count the<br>Number of<br>Audit                                       | #   | Lep_<br>MIA | 4  | 1                       | 2                       | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                                   | OPEX                     | Audit<br>Commi<br>ttee                         |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID         | INDI-CATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | M M | Updater     | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce      |
|---|------------|--|---|-----|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Audit Committee |            | Report<br>served to<br>Council<br>YTD*                                 | committee<br>Report<br>served to<br>Council YTD*                |     |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          | Report<br>submitt<br>ed to<br>Council |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl  | M_<br>0005 | Number of<br>AG Action<br>Plan<br>developed<br>and<br>monitored<br>YTD | Number of<br>AG Action<br>Plan<br>developed<br>and<br>monitored | #   | Lep_<br>MIA | 1  | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | 1                                   | 1                                   | OPEX                     | AG<br>Action<br>Plan                  |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)                                   | ID        | INDI-CATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater     | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce              |
|---|-----------|---|--|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Audit Committee                       |           |   | YTD  |         |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          |   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient | M_65<br>2 | Percentage<br>of audit<br>reviews<br>conducted<br>per quarter | Count the Number of audit reviews conducted per quarter and divide it by the total planned per quarter | #       | Lep_<br>MIA | 70%  | 70%                     | 80%                     | 80%                     | 80%                     | 80%                                 | 90%                                 | OPEX                     | Audit<br>Plan<br>Internal<br>Audit<br>Reports |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)  | ID         | INDI-CATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater     | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce  |
|--|------------|--|---|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| corporate<br>governanc<br>e\ Audit<br>Committee  |            |  |   |         |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          |   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\Internal Audit | M_<br>0006 | Number of internal audit Action Plan developed and monitored YTD | Count the<br>Number of<br>internal audit<br>Action Plan<br>developed<br>and<br>monitored<br>YTD resolved<br>YTD | #       | Lep_<br>MIA | 1  | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | 1                                   | 1                                   | OPEX                     | Internal Audit Action Plan/Q uery Registe r served at Audit Commi ttee during the quarter |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)  | ID        | INDI-CATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                       | UO<br>M | Updater     | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce             |
|--|-----------|---|---|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Audit Committee | M_06<br>8 | Number of Internal Audit Quarterly Reports submitted Audit committee YTD* | Count the Number of Internal Audit Quarterly Reports submitted Audit committee YTD* | #       | Lep_<br>MIA | 4  | 1                       | 2                       | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                                   | OPEX                     | Internal<br>Audit<br>quarter<br>ly<br>Report |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)  | ID        | INDI-CATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)      | UO<br>M | Updater            | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce |
|--|-----------|---|--|---------|--------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Auditor General | M_65<br>0 | Number of Unqualified Audit Opinion received from AG YTD    | Count the Number of Unqualified Audit Opinion received from AG YTD | #       | Lep-CFO            | 0  | N/A                     | 1                       | N/A                     | N/A                     | 1                                   | 1                                   | OPEX                     | Audit<br>report                  |
| KPA2:<br>Service<br>Delivery<br>and<br>Infrastruct   | M_70<br>6 | Number of<br>safety and<br>security<br>meetings<br>held per | Count the<br>Number of<br>safety and<br>security<br>meeting held   | #       | Lep-MM<br>security | 3  | 1                       | 2                       | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                                   | OPEX                     | Invitati<br>ons,<br>agenda       |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)                                | ID        | INDI-CATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)             | UO<br>M | Updater            | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce                 |
|--|-----------|---|---|---------|--------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| ure Developm ent\ Protect the environme nt and improve communit y well- being\ Safety and Security |           | quarter YTD   | per quarter<br>YTD  |         |                    |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          | attenda<br>nce<br>register<br>,<br>minute<br>s   |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastruct ure Developm ent\ Protect                                   | M_06<br>7 | Number of<br>safety and<br>security<br>audits<br>conducted<br>per quarter,<br>YTD | Count the Number of safety and security audits conducted per quarter, YTD | #       | Lep-MM<br>security | 0  | 1                       | 2                       | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                                   | OPEX                     | Securit<br>y<br>Survey<br>sheets<br>Securit<br>y |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID   | INDI-CATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                              | M | Updater | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce         |
|---|------|--|--|---|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| the environme nt and improve communit y well- being\ Safety and Security                              |      |  |  |   |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          | Report                                   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient | M_26 | Percentage<br>of AG<br>queries<br>resolved<br>YTD. | Divide the number AG queries resolved by number of queries raised YTD and multiply by 100. | % | Lep_MIA | 83%  | N/A                     | 15%                     | 50%                     | 100 %                   | 100%                                | 100%                                | OPEX                     | AG<br>action<br>Plan.<br>Audit<br>Report |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)  | ID   | INDI-CATOR                                      | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                                      | UO<br>M | Updater | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce         |
|--|------|---|--|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| corporate<br>governanc<br>e\ Auditor<br>General  |      |   |  | 2/      |         | 0  | 250/                    | F00/                    | 750/                    | 100                     | 1000/                               | 1000/                               |                          |  |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Auditor General | M_27 | Percentage of Internal audit findings resolved. | Divide the number Internal Audit queries resolved by number of queries raised and multiply by 100. | %       | LepMIA  | 0  | 25%                     | 50%                     | 75%                     | 100<br>%                | 100%                                | 100%                                |                          | Internal<br>Audit<br>Queries<br>register |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)  | ID        | INDI-CATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | M M | Updater         | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce |
|--|-----------|---|---|-----|-----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Audit Committee | M_28      | Percentage of Performanc e and Audit Committees resolutions implemente d per quarter. | Check the number of APC resolutions implemented divide by the total number of resolutions in the register and multiply by 100 | %   | LepMIA          | 0  | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                | 100%                                |                          | Resolut<br>ion<br>Registe<br>r   |
| KPA6:<br>Good<br>Governanc<br>e and<br>Public  | M_66<br>7 | Percentage<br>of risks<br>resolved<br>within<br>timeframe                             | Divide the<br>number risks<br>identified<br>resolved or<br>mitigated by   | %   | LepRisk Officer | 0  | 25%                     | 50%                     | 75%                     | 100 %                   | 100%                                | 100%                                |                          | Risk<br>register                 |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID        | INDI-CATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                         | UO<br>M | Updater        | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce          |
|---|-----------|---|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Risk Managem ent |           | as specified<br>in the risk<br>register YTD                           | the total<br>number of<br>risks for<br>department<br>and multiply by<br>100.          |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          |   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e,   | M_69<br>1 | Percentage of Implementa tion of council resolutions per quarter, YTD | Number of council resolutions issued per quarter that were implemented /the number of | %       | Lep_MAd<br>min | 0  | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                | 100%                                |                          | Council<br>Resolut<br>ion<br>Registe<br>r |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)          | ID | INDI-CATOR | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater | Baseli<br>ne<br>2019/<br>20<br>Actual<br>s | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2022/<br>23 | Annu<br>al<br>budg<br>et | Portfoli<br>o of<br>eviden<br>ce |
|--|----|------------|--|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Audit Committee |    |            | resolutions<br>issued per<br>quarter and<br>multiply by<br>100 |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |                                     |                                     |                          |                                  |

The abovementioned strategic and high level scorecards will form the basis for the quarterly, mid-year and annual non-financial performance monitoring and reporting. The planning details for each indicator will form part of the final SDBIP

### **STRATEGIC SUPPORT SERVICES - VOTE 7**

The high level indicators and targets for the Strategic Support Services Directorate are as follows:

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE \<br>Programme)                                      | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)           | UOM | Updater  | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|---|-------|---|--|-----|----------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Capacitate disadvantaged groups\ Special Projects | M_322 | Number of HIV/Aids campaigns held YTD*                                    | Count the<br>Number of<br>HIV/Aids<br>campaigns held<br>YTD*         | #   | Lep_MPP  | 1                              | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4             | 4                           | 5                           | OPEX           |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Capacitate disadvantaged groups\ Special Projects | M_641 | Number of<br>special<br>programmes<br>awareness<br>campaigns held<br>YTD* | Count the Number of special programmes awareness campaigns held YTD* | #   | Lep_ MPP | 4                              | 3                | 6                | 9                | 12            | 12                          | 12                          | OPEX           |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and           | M_335 | Number of<br>media releases<br>published YTD*                             | Count the<br>Number of media<br>releases<br>published YTD*           | #   | Lep_ Com | 21                             | 5                | 10               | 15               | 20            | 20                          | 20                          | OPEX           |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)  | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)   | UOM | Updater      | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|---|-------|---|--|-----|--------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| efficient corporate governance\ Communication   |       |   |  |     |              |                                |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |                |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Communication | M_654 | Percentage of<br>Legislated<br>Publications<br>published on<br>Municipal<br>website YTD | Divide the number of legislated documents placed on the Municipal website within the prescribed time against the number received from directorates YTD | #   | Lep_<br>MCom | 92%                            | 100%             | 100%             | 100%             | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        | OPEX           |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and   | M_262 | Number of IDP<br>Rep forums<br>meetings<br>successfully<br>held YTD*                    | Count the Number of IDP Rep forums meetings successfully held YTD*   | #   | Lep_<br>MIDP | 4                              | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4             | 4                           | 4                           | 65000          |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)  | ID    | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)            | UOM | Updater      | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|---|-------|--|---|-----|--------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| efficient corporate governance\ Integrated Development Planning   |       |  |   |     |              |                          |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |                |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Integrated Development Planning | M_325 | Number of IDP<br>road shows<br>successfully<br>held YTD* | Count the<br>Number of IDP<br>road shows<br>successfully held<br>YTD* | #   | Lep_<br>MIDP | 1                        | N/A              | N/A              | N/A              | 3             | 3                           | 3                           | 65000          |
| KPA6: Good<br>Governance<br>and Public<br>Participation\  | M_657 | Percentage of IDP credibility rating by MEC in Financial | Percentage of MEC IDP credibility rating (30% = low                   | %   | Lep_<br>MIDP | 100%                     | N/A              | N/A              | N/A              | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        | OPEX           |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE \<br>Programme)  | ID    | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)                          | UOM | Updater      | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua |
|---|-------|--|---|-----|--------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| Responsible, accountable, effective, and efficient corporate governance\ Integrated Development Planning  |       | Year YTD*  | credibility, 50% = medium credibility, 80% = credible, 100% = highly credible) YTD* |     |              |                          |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |       |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Integrated Development Planning | M_658 | Final IDP<br>approved by<br>Council by end<br>May YTD* | Final IDP<br>approved by<br>Council by end<br>May YTD*                              | #   | Lep_<br>MIDP | 1                        | N/A              | N/A              | N/A              | 1             | 1                           | 1                           | OPEX  |
| KPA6: Good  | M_06  | Final Annual   | Final Annual  | #   | Lep_         | 1                        | N/A              | N/A              | 1                | N/A           | 1                           | 1                           | OPEX  |

| •              | ID   | INDICATOR                   | Instruction                | UOM | Updater | Baseline | Qtr. 1 | Qtr. 2 | Qtr. 3 | Qtr. 4 | Annual  | Annual  | Annua |
|----------------|------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----|---------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|-------|
| (KPA\          |      |                             | (method of                 |     |         | 2019/20  | Target | Target | Target | Target | Target  | Target  | budge |
| STRATEGIC      |      |                             | calculating the indicator) |     |         | •        |        |        |        |        | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |       |
| OBJECTIVE \    |      |                             | indicator)                 |     |         | Actuals  |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Programme)     |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Governance     |      | Report                      | Report of                  |     | PMS     |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| and Public     |      | approved by                 | previous financial         |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Participation\ |      | Council by end              | year approved by           |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Responsible,   |      | of March 2017               | Council YTD                |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| accountable,   |      | YTD*                        |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| effective and  |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| efficient      |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| corporate      |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| governance\    |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Performance    |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Management     |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| 1              | M_09 | Draft Annual                | Draft Annual               | #   | Lep_    | 1        | N/A    | N/A    | 1      | N/A    | 1       | 1       | OPEX  |
| KPA6: Good     |      | Reports tabled              | Reports tabled to          |     | PMS     |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Governance     |      | to Council by               | Council by 31st            |     | PIVIS   |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| and Public     |      | 31 <sup>st</sup> of January | January YTD*               |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Participation\ |      | YTD*                        |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Responsible,   |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| accountable,   |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| effective and  |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| efficient      |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| corporate      |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| governance\    |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |
| Performance    |      |                             |                            |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |       |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)   | ID   | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)   | UOM | Updater     | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua |
|--|------|---|--|-----|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| Management   |      |   |  |     |             |                                |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |       |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Performance Management | M_43 | SDBIP signed by<br>the Mayor<br>within 28 days<br>after the<br>approval of<br>budget and the<br>IDP YTD | SDBIP signed by<br>the Mayor within<br>28 days after the<br>approval of<br>budget and the<br>IDP YTD | #   | Lep_<br>PMS | 1                              | N/A              | N/A              | N/A              | 1             | 1                           | 1                           | OPEX  |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible,   | M_48 | Annual Performance Report submitted to auditor general  | Annual Performance Report submitted to auditor general by  | #   | Lep_<br>PMS | 1                              | 1                | N/A              | N/A              | N/A           | 1                           | 1                           | OPEX  |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)   | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)             | UOM | Updater     | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|--|-------|---|--|-----|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Performance Management  |       | by August 30th<br>YTD   | August 30th YTD  |     |             |                                |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |                |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Performance Management | M_315 | Number of<br>quarterly<br>performance<br>assessments<br>performed<br>YTD* | Count the<br>Number of<br>performance<br>assessments<br>performed YTD* | #   | Lep_<br>PMS | 4                              | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4             | 4                           | 4                           | OPEX           |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\  | M_40  | Number of<br>Quarterly<br>Performance<br>Reports                          | Count the Number of Quarterly Performance                              | #   | Lep_<br>PMS | 4                              | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4             | 4                           | 4                           | OPEX           |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE \<br>Programme)   | ID   | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)  | UOM | Updater     | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua |
|--|------|--|---|-----|-------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Performance Management   |      | submitted to<br>Audit<br>Committee<br>YTD*   | Reports<br>submitted to<br>Audit Committee<br>YTD*  |     |             |                          |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |       |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Performance Management | M_44 | Number of Section 72 (mid-year performance reports) submitted to MM by 25th of January and to council by 31st January YTD* | Count the Number of Section 72 (mid- year performance reports) submitted to MM by 25th of January and to Council by 31st January YTD* | #   | Lep_<br>PMS | 1                        | N/A              | N/A              | 1                | N/A           | 1                           | 1                           | OPEX  |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)  | ID    | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)  | UOM | Updater     | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|---|-------|--|---|-----|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Auditor General | M_651 | Number of Unqualified Performance Opinion per annum YTD*   | Count the Number of Unqualified Performance Opinion for a Financial Year YTD*   | #   | MIA         | 0                              | N/A              | 1                | 1                | 1             | 1                           | 1                           | OPEX           |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\                 | M_208 | Number of ward committees that are functional and having meetings at least once per quarter and submit reports of such | Count the Number of ward committees that are functional and having meetings at least once per quarter and submit reports of such meetings YTD | #   | Lep_<br>MPP | 13                             | 13               | 13               | 13               | 13            | 13                          | 13                          | OPEX           |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)  | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)   | UOM | Updater   | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|---|-------|---|--|-----|-----------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Ward<br>Committees  |       | meetings YTD  |  |     |           |                                |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |                |
| KPA4: Local Economic Development\ Create a conducive environment for businesses to invest and prosper\ Job Creation | M_688 | Number of jobs<br>created<br>through<br>municipal LED<br>initiatives and<br>capital projects<br>(from municipal<br>budget) YTD* | Count the Number of jobs created through municipal LED and capital projects (from municipal budget) YTD                      | #   | Lep- MLED | 1658                           | 200              | 400              | 640              | 840           | 840                         | 1000                        | OPEX           |
| KPA4: Local Economic Development\ Create a conducive environment for businesses to invest and prosper\ Job Creation | M_51  | Number of jobs created through strategic partners (energy generation, new mines, and other business                             | Count the Number of jobs created through strategic partners (energy generation, new mines, and other business proposals) YTD | #   | MLED      | 1220                           | 300              | 450              | 650              | 850           | 850                         | 900                         | OPEX           |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE \<br>Programme)  | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)                  | UOM | Updater   | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|---|-------|---|---|-----|-----------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
|   |       | proposals)<br>YTD*  |   |     |           |                                |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |                |
| KPA4: Local Economic Development\ Create a conducive environment for businesses to invest and prosper\ Marketing and Branding | M_695 | Number of Public Private Partnerships established YTD*        | Count the<br>Number of Public<br>Private<br>Partnerships<br>established YTD | #   | Lep- MLED | 0                              | 1                | N/A              | 2                | N/A           | 2                           | 2                           | OPEX           |
| KPA4: Local Economic Development\ Create a conducive environment for businesses to invest and prosper\ Marketing and          | M_696 | Number of<br>meetings held<br>with strategic<br>partners YTD* | Count the<br>Number of<br>meetings held<br>with strategic<br>partners YTD   | #   | Lep-MLED  | 14                             | N/A              | 1                | N/A              | 2             | 2                           | 4                           | OPEX           |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE \<br>Programme)   | ID   | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)  | UOM | Updater | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua |
|--|------|--|---|-----|---------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| Branding   |      |  |   |     |         |                          |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |       |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective, and efficient corporate governance\ Auditor General | M_26 | Percentage of AG queries resolved.                       | Divide the number<br>AG queries<br>resolved by number<br>of queries raised<br>and multiply by<br>100.             | %   | Lep_MIA | 83%                      | N/A              | 15%              | 50%              | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        | OPEX  |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate                              | M_27 | Percentage of<br>Internal audit<br>findings<br>resolved. | Divide the number<br>Internal Audit<br>queries resolved by<br>number of queries<br>raised and multiply<br>by 100. | %   | Lep_MIA | 0                        | 25%              | 50%              | 75%              | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        |       |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme) governance\  | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)   | UOM | Updater             | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|---|-------|---|---|-----|---------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Auditor<br>General  |       |   |   |     |                     |                                |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |                |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Auditor General | M_28  | Percentage of Audit and performance Committee's resolutions implemented.            | Check the number of APC resolutions implemented divide by the total number of resolutions in the register and multiply by 100 | %   | Lep_MIA             | 0                              | 100%             | 100%             | 100%             | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        |                |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient                                       | M_667 | Percentage of risks resolved within timeframe as specified in the risk register YTD | Divide the number risks identified resolved or mitigated by the total number of risks for department and multiply by 100.     | %   | Lep_Risk<br>Officer | 0                              | 25%              | 50%              | 75%              | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        |                |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)  | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)   | UOM | Updater    | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2020/21 | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annua<br>budge |
|---|-------|---|--|-----|------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| corporate<br>governance\<br>Risk<br>Management  |       |   |  |     |            |                                |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |                |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Audit Committee | M_691 | Percentage of Implementation of council resolutions per quarter | Number of council resolutions issued per quarter that were implemented/the number of resolution issued per quarter and multiply by 100 | %   | Lep_MAdmin | 0                              | 100%             | 100%             | 100%             | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        |                |

The abovementioned strategic and high level scorecards will form the basis for the quarterly, mid-year and annual non-financial performance monitoring and reporting. The planning details for each indicator will form part of the final SDBIP

## **DEVELOPMENT PLANNING - VOTE 6**

## The high level indicators and targets for the Development Planning Directorate are as follows:

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E\ Program me)  | ID        | INDICATO<br>R   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UOM | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|--|-----------|---|---|-----|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| KPA1: Spatial Rationale \ Rational planning to bridge first and second economi es and provide adequate land for develop ment\ Socio Economic | M_1<br>86 | Percentag e of Housing enquiries attended monthly, YTD. | Count the Number of enquiries attended monthly, YTD.  Divide the attended queries by the total available and multiply by 100. | #   | MHS     | 100%                                       | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Query<br>register     |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)  | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | ИОМ | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et  | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et  | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et  | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et  | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence   |
|---|-----------|--|---|-----|---------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Surveys   |           |  |   |     |         |  |                          |                          |                          |                          |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA1: Spatial Rationale \ Rational planning to bridge first and second economi es and provide adequate land for develop ment\ | M_1<br>14 | Average turnaroun d time of building contraven tions detected and attended to, within 10 working days, YTD.* | Count the<br>Number of<br>weeks of<br>building<br>contraventi<br>ons<br>attended<br>to within<br>10 working<br>from<br>detection<br>YTD | #   | MBC     | worki<br>ng<br>days                        | 5<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 5<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 5<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 5<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 5<br>worki<br>ng<br>days                | 5<br>worki<br>ng<br>days                | OPE<br>X                 | A register indicated when contraventi ons were detected, notices were issued and attended to |
| Building Plans Administr ation and  |           |  |   |     |         |  |                          |                          |                          |                          |   |   |                          |  |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)   | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UOM                  | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et   | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et   | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et   | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et   | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence   |
|--|-----------|--|---|----------------------|---------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Inspector<br>ate   |           |  |   |                      |         |  |                           |                           |                           |                           |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA1: Spatial Rationale \ Rational planning to bridge first and second economi es and provide adequate land for develop ment\ Building Plans Administr ation and | M_7<br>59 | Average<br>turnaroun<br>d time for<br>assessme<br>nt of<br>building<br>plans<br>within 30<br>working<br>days YTD | Count the number working days from receipt of building plan to conclusion of assessment for each building plan received and calculate the average working | #wor<br>king<br>days | MBC     | 27<br>worki<br>ng<br>days                  | 30<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 30<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 30<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 30<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 30<br>worki<br>ng<br>days               | 30<br>worki<br>ng<br>days               | OPE<br>X                 | A register indicating the date in which Building plans were received to assessmen t conclusion |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)  | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UOM      | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence |
|---|-----------|--|---|----------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Inspector<br>ate  |           |  | days  |          |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                          |
| KPA1: Spatial Rationale \ Rationale planning to bridge first and second economi es and provide adequate land for develop ment\ Land use | M_7<br>60 | Average turnaroun d time (weeks) for assessme nt and finalizatio n of land use and developm ent applicatio ns from the date of receipt | Count the number of weeks from application s of land use and developme nt from time of receipt until considerati on by the delegated official | # week s | MLU     | 10<br>week<br>s                            | 14<br>wee<br>ks         | 14<br>wee<br>ks         | 16<br>wee<br>ks         | 16<br>wee<br>ks         | 16<br>week<br>s                         | 16<br>week<br>s                         | OPE<br>X                 | Assessment Register      |
|   |           | as<br>delegated<br>to the  |   |          |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                          |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)   | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | ООМ      | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                                    |
|--|-----------|--|--|----------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
|  |           | Executive<br>Manager   |  |          |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA1: Spatial Rationale \ Rational planning to bridge first and second economi es and provide adequate land for develop ment\ Land use | M_7<br>55 | Average turnaroun d time (weeks) for assessme nt and finalizatio n of land use and developm ent applicatio ns from date of receipt as delegated to the | Count the number of weeks from receipt of application s for land developme nt and land use received until considerati on by the Municipal Planning Tribunal. | # week s | MLU     | 0<br>week<br>s                             | 16<br>wee<br>ks         | 16<br>wee<br>ks         | 26<br>wee<br>ks         | 26<br>wee<br>ks         | 26<br>week<br>s                         | 26<br>week<br>s                         | OPE<br>X                 | Assessment<br>Register<br>Tribunal<br>Meeting<br>Minutes |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me) | ID | INDICATO<br>R        | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator) | UOM | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence |
|--|----|----------------------|---|-----|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|  |    | Planning<br>Tribunal |   |     |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                          |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)   | ID        | INDICATO<br>R   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UOM            | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et  | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et  | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et  | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et  | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence  |
|--|-----------|---|---|----------------|-------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---|
| KPA1: Spatial Rationale \ Rational planning to bridge first and second economi es and provide adequate land for develop ment\ Land use | M_7<br>61 | Average turnaroun d time of land use contraven tions detected and attended to within 30 working days. | Count the number of detections from land use contraventi ons until notices or directives have been issued, for each contraventi on and calculate the average days | #<br>week<br>s | MLU         | 2,3<br>worki<br>ng<br>days,                | 5<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 5<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 5<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 5<br>work<br>ing<br>days | 5<br>worki<br>ng<br>days                | 5<br>worki<br>ng<br>days                | OPE<br>X                 | Notices issued  A register of recording all land contraventi ons date of detection/re ported to date of notice issued |
| KPA6:<br>Good<br>Governa   | M_2<br>6  | Percentag<br>e of AG<br>queries   | Divide the number AG queries  | %              | Lep_MI<br>A | 83%  | N/A                      | 15%                      | 50%                      | 100                      | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | AG action<br>Plan.  |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)   | ID       | INDICATO<br>R                          | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)            | UOM | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence        |
|--|----------|--|--|-----|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| nce and Public Participat ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Auditor General |          | resolved.                              | resolved by<br>number of<br>queries<br>raised and<br>multiply by<br>100. |     |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | Audit<br>Report              |
| KPA6:<br>Good<br>Governa<br>nce and  | M_2<br>7 | Percentag<br>e of<br>Internal<br>audit | Divide the<br>number<br>Internal<br>Audit                                | %   | Lep_MI<br>A | 0  | 25%                     | 50%                     | 75%                     | 100<br>%                | 100%                                    | 100%                                    |                          | Internal<br>Audit<br>Queries |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)   | ID       | INDICATO<br>R                                     | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)     | UOM | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence |
|--|----------|---|---|-----|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Public Participat ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Auditor General |          | findings<br>resolved.                             | queries resolved by number of queries raised and multiply by 100. |     |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | register                 |
| KPA6:<br>Good<br>Governa<br>nce and<br>Public  | M_2<br>8 | Percentag<br>e of Audit<br>and<br>performa<br>nce | Check the<br>number of<br>APC<br>resolutions<br>implement         | %   | Lep_MI<br>A | 0  | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    |                          | Resolution<br>Register   |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)  | ID        | INDICATO<br>R                                     | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UOM | Updater             | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence |
|---|-----------|---|--|-----|---------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Participat ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Auditor General |           | Committe es resolution s implemen ted.            | ed divide<br>by the total<br>number of<br>resolutions<br>in the<br>register<br>and<br>multiply by<br>100 |     |                     |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                          |
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participat  | M_6<br>67 | Percentag e of risks resolved within timeframe as | Divide the<br>number risks<br>identified<br>resolved or<br>mitigated by<br>the total                     | %   | Lep_Risk<br>Officer | 0  | 25%                     | 50%                     | 75%                     | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    |                          | Risk<br>register         |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)  | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)        | UOM | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence          |
|---|-----------|--|--|-----|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Risk Manage ment |           | specified<br>in the risk<br>register<br>YTD                | number of<br>risks for<br>department<br>and multiply<br>by 100.      |     |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                                   |
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participat ion\   | M_6<br>91 | Percentag e of Implemen tation of council resolution s per | Number of council resolutions issued per quarter that were implement | %   | Lep_MA<br>dmin | 0  | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    |                          | Council<br>Resolution<br>Register |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTIV E \ Program me)   | ID | INDICATO<br>R | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                            | UOM | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>2<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>3<br>Targ<br>et | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targ<br>et | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2020<br>/21 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|--|----|---------------|--|-----|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Audit Committ ee |    | quarter       | ed/the<br>number of<br>resolutions<br>issued per<br>quarter<br>and<br>multiply by<br>100 |     |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |

The indicators and targets (whether on the high SDBIP or the Lower SDBIP level) related to the focus areas in the Directorate have been developed in order to ensure the implementation of the above-mentioned strategies.

## **CORPORATE AND SUPPORT SERVICES - VOTE 3**

## The high level indicators and targets for the Corporate Support Services Directorate are as follows:

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence   |
|---|-----------|--|--|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---|
| KPA5: Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce, and profession alism\ Human Resource Manageme | M_<br>404 | Number of people from employme nt equity groups employed in the three highest levels of managem ent YTD* | Count the Number of people from employmen t equity groups (the groups as identified in the approved employmen t equity plan) employed in the three highest levels of | #       | Lep_<br>MHR | 30   | 26                      | 27                      | 28                      | 28                      | 28                                      | 31                                      | OPE<br>X                 | Appointmen t letter, org structure, advert ; council resolution(s ec,57 |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)  | ID        | INDICATO<br>R                                    | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence  |
|--|-----------|--|--|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| nt   |           |  | the<br>municipal<br>organizatio<br>nal<br>structure<br>YTD   |         |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA5: Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce, and profession alism\ Labour Relations | M_6<br>72 | Percentag e of Employee Satisfactio n rating YTD | Percentage of overall employee satisfaction rating obtained from all completed employee satisfaction surveys received from employees | %       | Lep_<br>MHR | 53%  | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 55%                     | 55%                                     | 65%                                     | OPE<br>X                 | Questionnai<br>re,<br>calculated<br>scores,<br>participation<br>list, rating<br>report |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)  | ID  | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                               | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence                     |
|--|-----|--|---|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| and EAP  KPA5:   | M_6 | Number   | YTD  Count the  | #       | Lep_    | 4  | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 4                       | 4                                       | 4                                       | OPE                      | Approved                                     |
| Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce, and profession alism\ Labour Relations and EAP | 73  | of EAP policies Developed / Reviewed and approved by Council YTD | Number of<br>EAP policies<br>Developed/<br>Reviewed<br>and<br>approved<br>by Council<br>YTD |         | MHR     |  |                         |                         |                         | 7                       |   |   | X                        | policy<br>document.<br>Council<br>resolution |
| KPA5:  | M_6 | Number of  | Count the   | #       | Lep_MH  | 4  | 3                       | 5                       | 5                       | 6                       | 6                                       | 10                                      | OPE                      | Invite,                                      |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)  | ID | INDICATO<br>R                | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator) | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence  |
|--|----|------------------------------|---|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce, and profession alism\ Labour Relations and EAP | 78 | LLF<br>meetings<br>held YTD* | Number of<br>LLF<br>meetings<br>held YTD                      |         | R       |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   | X                        | attendance<br>register,<br>minutes,<br>year<br>schedule,<br>resolution<br>register |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)  | ID        | INDICATO<br>R   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)          | M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence  |
|--|-----------|---|--|---|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| KPA5: Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce and profession alism\ Occupatio nal health and Safety | M_6<br>80 | Number of<br>OHS<br>audits<br>conducted<br>quarterly<br>YTD | Count the<br>Number of<br>OHS audits<br>conducted<br>Quarterly<br>YTD  | # | Lep_<br>MHR | 1  | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 1                       | 1                                       | 1                                       | OPE<br>X                 | Quarterly audit reports (observation sheets and contractors inspection checklists) signed off by EMCSSS, |
| KPA5:<br>Transform<br>ation and<br>Organisati<br>onal  | M_2<br>12 | Percentag<br>e of total<br>municipali<br>ty's<br>budget     | Percentage<br>of R-value<br>municipalit<br>y's (salary<br>bill) budget | % | Lep_<br>MHR | 0,84                                       | 0,25                    | 0.50<br>%               | 0.75                    | 1%                      | 1%                                      | 1%                                      | 2 10<br>6 56<br>2        | Quarterly<br>training<br>register,<br>budget   |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID       | INDICATO<br>R   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence  |
|---|----------|---|---|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce, and profession alism\ Training and Developm ent |          | spent on<br>implement<br>ing its<br>workplace<br>skills plan<br>YTD*  | spent YTD on implementi ng its workplace skills plan / R-value R- value municipalit y's (salary bill) budget spent YTD as % |         |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | Approved WSP training Register Budget Statement Expenditure Report |
| KPA5: Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali                         | M_1<br>8 | Percentag e of municipal new personnel appointed and enrolled to meet | Divide the number of staff enrolled by number of staff appointed YTD  | #       | Lep_<br>MHR | 83%  | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100 %                                   | OPE<br>X                 | MFMP<br>proof of<br>enrolment                                      |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)  | ID       | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence   |
|--|----------|--|---|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---|
| ty, performan ce and profession alism\ Training and Developm ent   |          | the<br>financial<br>minimum<br>competen<br>cy<br>requireme<br>nts YTD*                                 |   |         |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |   |
| KPA5: Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce, and profession | M_1<br>9 | Number of municipal personnel with technical skills/ capacity (engineering technician s and technician | Count the number of personnel with technical skills against the positions on organisatio nal structure. | #       | Lep_<br>MHR | 15   | 15                      | 15                      | 15                      | 15                      | 15                                      | 16                                      | OPE<br>X                 | Org<br>structure<br>indicating<br>vacant and<br>filled<br>positions |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)       | ID         | INDICATO<br>R                            | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)           | UO<br>M | Updater      | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence  |
|---|------------|--|---|---------|--------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---|
| alism\ Training and Developm ent  |            | s) YTD*                                  | YTD   |         |              |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |   |
| KPA5: Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve           | M-<br>0032 | Percentag<br>e of<br>vacancy<br>rate YTD | Number of vacant positions divide by total number of positions budgeted | %       | Lep -<br>MHR | 10%  | N/A                     | 8%                      | 7%                      | 6%                      | 6%                                      | 6%                                      | OPE<br>X                 | Adverts, appointmen t letters, updated organisation al structure    |
| functionali ty, performan ce, and profession alism\ Training and Developm |            |  | on the organisatio nal structure  |         |              |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | Organogram Recruitment Plan Adverts Appointment letters Calculation |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)   | ID       | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                              | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence   |
|---|----------|--|--|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| ent   |          |  |  |         |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | Summary of<br>the vacancy<br>Rate<br>percentage  |
| KPA5: Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce, and profession alism\ Training and Developm ent | M_2<br>1 | Percentag e of municipal personnel budget spent YTD* | Divide the actual value spent on personnel remunerati ons by Total Budget for the Year YTD | %       | Lep_<br>MHR | 91%  | 23%                     | 46%                     | 72%                     | 97%                     | 97%                                     | 100%                                    | ????                     | Report from<br>BTO<br>Percentage<br>of municipal<br>personnel<br>budget<br>spent<br>(signed off<br>by BTO and<br>EMCSSS) |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)   | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                                       | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                            |
|---|-----------|--|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent\ Improve functionali ty, performan ce, and profession alism\ Training and Developm ent | M-<br>HR1 | Percentag e of newly appointed managers who have gone through the competen cy assessmen t YTD* | Divide the number of newly appointed managers by the number of competenc y assessment conducted YTD | %       | Lep-<br>MHR    | 100%                                       | 100 %                   | 100                     | 100 %                   | 100                     | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Appointmen t letter , competency results         |
| KPA6:<br>Good<br>Governanc<br>e and<br>Public   | M_6<br>53 | Number of<br>by-laws<br>Drafted/or<br>reviewed,<br>taken for                                   | Count the<br>Number of<br>by-laws<br>Drafted/or<br>reviewed,  | #       | Lep-<br>MLegal | 0  | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 1                       | 1                                       | 2                                       | OPE<br>X                 | Council<br>resolution,<br>copy of the<br>By-law, |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)                                | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                                       | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence  |
|--|-----------|--|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---|
| Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ By-laws |           | public<br>participati<br>on<br>concluded<br>and<br>Adopted<br>by Council<br>YTD*             | taken for<br>public<br>participatio<br>n<br>concluded<br>and<br>Adopted by<br>Council<br>YTD        |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | advert  |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e,                      | M_1<br>36 | Percentag e of Service Level Agreemen ts (SLAs) drafted/or reviewed within 7 working days of | Number of Service Level Agreement s (SLAs) drafted /or reviewed within 7 working days of receipt of | %       | Lep-<br>MLegal | 100%                                       | 90%                     | 90%                     | 90%                     | 90%                     | 90%                                     | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Contract register,  Register indicating the date of appointment letter receipt to date of SLA |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)                               | ID         | INDICATO<br>R   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence          |
|---|------------|---|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| effective,<br>and<br>efficient<br>corporate<br>governanc<br>e\Legal<br>Services |            | receipt of<br>notice of<br>appointme<br>nt from<br>Municipal<br>Manager<br>YTD* | notice of appointme nt from Municipal Manager YTD divided by Number of notice of appointme nt received from Municipal manager YTD |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | completion  Copies of Signed SLAs |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl                    | M_6<br>53A | Number of<br>By-laws<br>Gazette by<br>end of<br>Financial<br>Year.              | Count the number of By-laws Gazette in the State paper.   | #       | Lep-<br>MLegal | 0  | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 1                       | 1                                       | 2                                       | OPE<br>X                 | Copy of a<br>gazetted by-<br>law  |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID        | INDICATO<br>R                                 | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator) | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence  |
|---|-----------|---|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---|
| e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Legal Services                        |           | YTD   | YTD   |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient | M_6<br>55 | Number of<br>Council<br>meetings<br>held YTD* | Count the<br>Number of<br>Council<br>meetings<br>held YTD     | #       | Lep-<br>Madmin | 16   | 1                       | 2                       | 5                       | 8                       | 8                                       | 8                                       | OPE<br>X                 | Invitations. Attendance register,  Meeting Schedule/Ca lendar Invitations Minutes/Res olution |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID        | INDICATO<br>R   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                                     | UO<br>M | Updater  | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence     |
|---|-----------|---|---|---------|----------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| corporate governanc e\ Governanc e and Administra tion  |           |   |   |         |          |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | Register Attendance register |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc | M_1<br>35 | Number of ICT related policies and plans Developed / Reviewed and adopted by Council YTD* | Count the Number of ICT related policies and plans Developed/ Reviewed and adopted by Council YTD | #       | Lep- MIT | 13   | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 13                      | 13                                      | 13                                      | OPE<br>X                 | Council resolution           |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)   | ID         | INDICATO<br>R   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator) | UO<br>M | Updater      | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence   |
|---|------------|---|---|---------|--------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---|
| e\ IT and<br>Support  |            |   |   |         |              |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |   |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ IT and Support | M-<br>0034 | Number of<br>ICT<br>Steering<br>committee<br>meetings<br>held YTD | Count the number of ICT Steering committee meetings held YTD  | #       | Lep- MIT     | 3  | 1                       | 2                       | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                       | 4                                       | OPE<br>X                 | Invitations, minutes, attendance registers, resolution register |
| KPA6:<br>Good   | M_2        | Percentag<br>e of   | Divide the number of  | %       | Lep-<br>Mad- | 100%                                       | 80%                     | 80%                     | 85%                     | 85%                     | 85%                                     | 90%                                     | OPE                      | System generated  |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID       | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)         | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                          |
|---|----------|--|---|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\IT and Support | 3        | complaint s received on the electronic system and successfull y attended to by customer care unit YTD* | complaints attended to by the number of complaints received YTD       |         | min     |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   | X                        | quarterly<br>Report<br>signed off by<br>EMCSSS |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\   | M_2<br>6 | Percentag<br>e of AG<br>queries<br>resolved.   | Divide the number AG queries resolved by number of queries raised and | %       | Lep_MIA | 83%  | N/A                     | 15%                     | 50%                     | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | AG action<br>Plan.<br>Audit Report             |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)   | ID       | INDICATO<br>R                                    | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                                      | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                    |
|---|----------|--|--|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Auditor General  |          |  | multiply by 100.   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and | M_2<br>7 | Percentag e of Internal audit findings resolved. | Divide the number Internal Audit queries resolved by number of queries raised and multiply by 100. | %       | Lep_MIA | 0  | 25%                     | 50%                     | 75%                     | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Internal<br>Audit<br>Queries<br>register |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e)  | ID       | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of<br>evidence |
|--|----------|--|--|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| efficient<br>corporate<br>governanc<br>e\ Auditor<br>General   |          |  |  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                          |
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Auditor | M_2<br>8 | Percentag e of Audit and performan ce Committe es resolution s implement ed. | Check the number of APC resolutions implement ed divide by the total number of resolutions in the register and multiply by 100 | %       | Lep_MIA | 0  | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Resolution<br>Register   |

| Hierarchy<br>(KPA\<br>STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE<br>\<br>Programm<br>e)   | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater             | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|---|-----------|--|---|---------|---------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| KPA6: Good Governanc e and Public Participati on\ Responsibl e, accountabl e, effective and efficient corporate governanc e\ Risk Manageme nt | M_6<br>67 | Percentag e of risks resolved within timeframe as specified in the risk register YTD | Divide the number risks identified resolved or mitigated by the total number of risks for department and multiply by 100. | %       | Lep_Risk<br>Officer | 0  | 25%                     | 50%                     | 75%                     | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Risk register         |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programm e) | ID        | INDICATO<br>R  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>t<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence             |
|---|-----------|--|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|   | M_6<br>91 | Percentag e of Implemen tation of council resolution s per quarter | Number of council resolutions issued per quarter that were implement ed/the number of resolution issued per quarter and multiply by 100 | %       | Lep_MA<br>dmin | 0  | 100                     | 100                     | 100 %                   | 100                     | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Council<br>Resolution<br>Register |

The indicators and targets (whether on the high SDBIP or the Lower SDBIP level) related to the focus areas in the Directorate have been developed in order to ensure the implementation of the above-mentioned strategies.

## **BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE - VOTE 2**

## The high level indicators and targets for the Budget and Treasury Directorate are as follows:

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)   | ID        | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)                         | UOM | Updater  | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annual<br>Target<br>2022/23 |
|--|-----------|---|--|-----|----------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\ Asset Management | M_<br>17  | Number of<br>Asset<br>Verification<br>conducted YTD   | Count the<br>Number of Asset<br>Verification<br>conducted YTD                      | #   | Lep-MB&R | 1                              | N/A              | N/A              | N/A              | 1             | 1                           | 1                           |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\ Asset Management | M_<br>630 | Percentage Liquidity ratio (R-value current assets / R-value current liabilities as percentage) YTD | R-value current<br>assets / R-value<br>current liabilities<br>as percentage<br>YTD | %   | Lep-MB&R | 246%                           | 200%             | 200%             | 200%             | 200%          | 200%                        | 200%                        |
| KPA3: Financial  | M_25      | Number of   | Count the  | #   | Lep-MB&R | 4                              | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4             | 4                           | 4                           |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ | ID    | INDICATOR         | Instruction       | UOM | Updater  | Baseline | Qtr. 1 | Qtr. 2 | Qtr. 3 | Qtr. 4 | Annual  | Annual  |
|-----------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| STRATEGIC       |       |                   | (method of        |     |          |          | Target | Target | Target |        | Target  | Target  |
| OBJECTIVE \     |       |                   | calculating the   |     |          | 2019/20  |        |        |        | Target | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
| Programme)      |       |                   | indicator)        |     |          | Actuals  |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Viability and   |       | quarterly         | Number of         |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Financial       |       | financial reports | quarterly         |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Management\     |       | submitted to      | financial reports |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Enhance revenue |       | Council YTD*      | submitted to      |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| and financial   |       |                   | Council YTD*      |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| management\     |       |                   |                   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Budget and      |       |                   |                   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Reporting       |       |                   |                   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| KPA3: Financial | M_756 | Number of         | Count the         | #   | Lep-MB&R | 0        | N/A    | N/A    | 1      | N/A    | 1       | 1       |
| Viability and   |       | Interim financial | Number of         |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Financial       |       | statements        | Interim financial |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Management\     |       | prepared and      | statements        |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Enhance revenue |       | submitted to      | prepared and      |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| and financial   |       | Audit             | submitted to      |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| management\     |       | Committee YTD     | Audit Committee   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Budget and      |       |                   | YTD               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Reporting       |       |                   |                   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| KPA3: Financial | M_281 | Number of         | Count the         | #   | Lep-MB&R | 1        | 1      | N/A    | N/A    | N/A    | 1       | 1       |
| Viability and   |       | Annual Financial  | Number of         |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Financial       |       | Statements        | Annual Financial  |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Management\     |       | submitted to      | Statements        |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Enhance revenue |       | the Auditor       | submitted to the  |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| and financial   |       | General on time   | Auditor General   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| management\     |       | (by end August)   | on time (by end   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)   | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)   | UOM | Updater  | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4<br>Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annual<br>Target<br>2022/23 |
|--|-------|---|--|-----|----------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Budget and<br>Reporting  |       | YTD   | August) YTD  |     |          |                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                             |                             |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\ Budget and Reporting   | M_397 | Percentage Cost coverage (R-value all cash at a particular time plus R-value investments, divided by R-value monthly fixed operating expenditure) | R-value all cash at<br>a particular time<br>plus R-value<br>investments,<br>divided by R-<br>value monthly<br>fixed operating<br>expenditure YTD | %   | Lep-MB&R | 263%                     | 200%             | 200%             | 200%             | 200%             | 200%                        | 200%                        |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\ Expenditure Management | M_348 | Percentage on<br>Payment of<br>creditors within<br>30 days  | Divide the number of invoices paid within 30days of receipt at Expenditure unit by number received.  | %   | Lep-MExp | 100%                     | 100%             | 100%             | 100%             | 100%             | 100%                        | 100%                        |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)   | ID        | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)   | UOM | Updater         | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annual<br>Target<br>2022/23 |
|--|-----------|---|--|-----|-----------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\ Expenditure Management | M_<br>11  | Percentage of municipal Financial Management Grant spent YTD*   | Divide the Actual<br>FMG R/ value<br>spent by Total<br>FMG grant<br>allocation for the<br>Year YTD   | %   | <b>Lep-МЕхр</b> | 100%                     | 20%              | 50%              | 75%              | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\ Expenditure Management | M_<br>205 | Percentage Debt coverage (total R-value operating revenue received minus R-value Operating grants, divided by R-value debt service payments (i.e. interest + redemption) due within financial year) | Total R-value operating revenue received minus R-value Operating grants, divided by R-value debt service payments (i.e. interest + redemption) due within financial year YTD | %   | Lep- MExp       | 2249%                    | 200%             | 200%             | 200%             | 200%          | 200%                        | 200%                        |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)   | ID         | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)                             | UOM | Updater      | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annual<br>Target<br>2022/23 |
|--|------------|---|--|-----|--------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\  | M_285      | Average number of days between closing of tender and                      | Count the number of days taken to Adjudicate a bid                                     | 120 | Lep-SCM      | 121<br>days              | 90<br>days       | 90<br>days       | 90<br>days       | 90<br>days    | 90 days                     | 90 days                     |
| Enhance revenue and financial management\Supply Chain management   |            | adjudication<br>YTD   | from the day of<br>the advert  |     |              |                          |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\Supply Chain management | M_scm1     | Number of<br>tender reports<br>submitted to<br>council per<br>quarter YTD | Count the<br>Number of tender<br>reports<br>submitted to<br>council per<br>quarter YTD | #   | Lep-<br>MSCM | 4                        | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4             | 4                           | 4                           |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial                                    | M_s<br>cm2 | Number of Deviation reports submitted to council per quarter YTD          | Count the Number of deviation reports submitted to council per quarter YTD             | #   | Lep-<br>MSCM | 4                        | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4             | 4                           | 4                           |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)   | ID         | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)  | UOM | Updater      | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annual<br>Target<br>2022/23 |
|--|------------|--|---|-----|--------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| management\Supply Chain management   |            |  |   |     |              |                          |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\Supply Chain management | M_scm<br>3 | Number of<br>stock count<br>done per<br>annum                  | Count the<br>Number of stock<br>count done per<br>annum   | #   | Lep-<br>MSCM | 1                        | N/A              | N/A              | N/A              | 1             | 1                           | 1                           |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\ Revenue Management     | M_33       | Percentage<br>debt collected<br>YTD                            | R-value debt<br>collected YTD / R-<br>value debt owed<br>to the<br>municipality YTD<br>as % (in terms of<br>current financial<br>year billings) | %   | Lep-MRev     | 83%                      | 90%              | 95%              | 95%              | 95%           | 95%                         | 95%                         |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\  | M_396      | Percentage<br>outstanding<br>service debtors<br>to revenue (R- | R-value total<br>outstanding<br>service debtors<br>divided by R-  | %   | Lep-MRev     | 17%                      | 10%              | 5%               | 5%               | 5%            | 5%                          | 5%                          |

| Hierarchy (KPA\               | ID    | INDICATOR               | Instruction                   | UOM | Updater  | Baseline | Qtr. 1 | Qtr. 2 | Qtr. 3 | Qtr. 4 | Annual  | Annual  |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| STRATEGIC                     |       |                         | (method of                    |     |          | 2012/25  | Target | Target | Target |        | Target  | Target  |
| OBJECTIVE \                   |       |                         | calculating the               |     |          | 2019/20  |        |        |        | Target | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
| Programme)                    |       |                         | indicator)                    |     |          | Actuals  |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Enhance revenue and financial |       | value total outstanding | value annual revenue received |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| management\                   |       | service debtors         | for services YTD              |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Revenue                       |       | divided by R-           |                               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Management                    |       | value annual            |                               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| -                             |       | revenue                 |                               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
|                               |       | received for            |                               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
|                               |       | services) YTD           |                               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| KPA3: Financial               | M_637 | Number of               | Count the                     | #   | Lep-MRev | 1        | N/A    | N/A    | N/A    | 1      | 1       | 1       |
| Viability and                 |       | credit control          | Number of credit              |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Financial                     |       | policies                | control policies              |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Management\                   |       | reviewed and            | reviewed and                  |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Enhance revenue               |       | approved by             | approved by                   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| and financial                 |       | Council YTD*            | Council YTD                   |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| management\                   |       |                         |                               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Revenue                       |       |                         |                               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Management                    |       |                         |                               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| KPA3: Financial               | M_636 | Number of               | Count the                     | #   | Lep-MRev | 0        | N/A    | 1      | 2      | 3      | 3       | 3       |
| Viability and                 |       | awareness               | Number of                     |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Financial                     |       | campaign on             | awareness                     |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Management\                   |       | payment of              | campaigns on                  |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Enhance revenue               |       | services and            | payment of                    |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| and financial                 |       | registration of         | services and                  |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| management\                   |       | indigent                | registration of               |     |          |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)  | ID    | INDICATOR   | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)                                 | UOM | Updater  | Baseline<br>2019/20<br>Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annual<br>Target<br>2022/23 |
|---|-------|---|---|-----|----------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Revenue<br>Management   |       | consumers YTD   | indigent<br>consumers YTD   |     |          |                                |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |
| KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management\ Enhance revenue and financial management\ Free Basic Services                       | M_638 | Number of<br>updated and<br>credible<br>indigents<br>register in place<br>YTD | Count the Number of updated and credible indigents register in place YTD          | #   | Lep-MRev | 1                              | N/A              | 1                | N/A              | N/A           | 1                           | 1                           |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Auditor General | M_650 | Number of<br>Unqualified<br>Audit Opinion<br>received from<br>AG YTD          | Count the<br>Number of<br>Unqualified Audit<br>Opinion received<br>from AG<br>YTD | #   | Lep-CFO  | 0                              | N/A              | 1                | N/A              | N/A           | 1                           | 1                           |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible,  | M_740 | Number of<br>material audit<br>findings against<br>the municipality           | Count the Number of material audit findings against                               | #   | Lep-CFO  | 2                              | N/A              | 0                | N/A              | N/A           | 0                           | 0                           |

| Hierarchy (KPA\ STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE \ Programme)  | ID   | INDICATOR                                       | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating the<br>indicator)  | UOM | Updater | Baseline 2019/20 Actuals | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr. 3<br>Target | Qtr. 4 Target | Annual<br>Target<br>2021/22 | Annual<br>Target<br>2022/23 |
|---|------|---|---|-----|---------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Auditor General  |      | regarding<br>financial<br>statements YTD        | the municipality<br>regarding<br>financial<br>statements YTD  |     |         |                          |                  |                  |                  |               |                             |                             |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Auditor General | M_26 | Percentage of AG queries resolved.              | Divide the number<br>AG queries<br>resolved by number<br>of queries raised<br>and multiply by 100.                | %   | Lep_MIA | 83%                      | N/A              | 15%              | 50%              | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Auditor General | M_27 | Percentage of Internal audit findings resolved. | Divide the number<br>Internal Audit<br>queries resolved by<br>number of queries<br>raised and multiply<br>by 100. | %   | Lep_MIA | 0                        | 25%              | 50%              | 75%              | 100%          | 100%                        | 100%                        |

| Hierarchy (KPA\   | ID    | INDICATOR  | Instruction   | UOM | Updater          | Baseline | Qtr. 1 | Qtr. 2 | Qtr. 3 | Qtr. 4 | Annual  | Annual  |
|---|-------|--|---|-----|------------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| STRATEGIC   |       |  | (method of  |     |                  | 2019/20  | Target | Target | Target | Toract | Target  | Target  |
| OBJECTIVE \   |       |  | calculating the   |     |                  | 2019/20  |        |        |        | Target | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
| Programme)  |       |  | indicator)  |     |                  | Actuals  |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective, and  | M_28  | Percentage of Audit and performance Committee's resolutions implemented.                           | Check the number of APC resolutions implemented divide by the total number of   | %   | Lep_MIA          | 100%     | 100%   | 100%   | 100%   | 100%   | 100%    | 100%    |
| efficient corporate<br>governance\ Auditor<br>General   |       |  | resolutions in the<br>register and<br>multiply by 100   |     |                  |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance\ Risk Management | M_667 | Percentage of<br>risks resolved<br>within<br>timeframe as<br>specified in the<br>risk register YTD | Divide the number risks identified resolved or mitigated by the total number of risks for department and multiply by 100. | %   | Lep_Risk Officer | 90%      | 25%    | 50%    | 75%    | 100%   | 100%    | 100%    |
| KPA6: Good Governance and Public Participation\ Responsible, accountable, effective, and  | M_691 | Percentage of Implementation of council resolutions per quarter                                    | Number of council resolutions issued per quarter that were implemented/the  | %   | Lep_MAdmin       | 100%     | 100%   | 100%   | 100%   | 100%   | 100%    | 100%    |

| Hierarchy (KPA\     | ID | INDICATOR | Instruction        | UOM | Updater | Baseline | Qtr. 1 | Qtr. 2 | Qtr. 3 | Qtr. 4 | Annual  | Annual  |
|---------------------|----|-----------|--------------------|-----|---------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| STRATEGIC           |    |           | (method of         |     |         | 2010/20  | Target | Target | Target |        | Target  | Target  |
| OBJECTIVE \         |    |           | calculating the    |     |         | 2019/20  |        |        |        | Target | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
| Programme)          |    |           | indicator)         |     |         | Actuals  |        |        |        |        |         |         |
|                     |    |           |                    |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| efficient corporate |    |           | number of          |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| governance\ Audit   |    |           | resolutions issued |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
| Committee           |    |           | per quarter and    |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
|                     |    |           | multiply by 100    |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |
|                     |    |           |                    |     |         |          |        |        |        |        |         |         |

The indicators and targets (whether on the high SDBIP or the Lower SDBIP level) related to the focus areas in the Directorate have been developed in order to ensure the implementation of the above-mentioned strategies.

SOCIAL SERVICES - VOTE 4

The high level indicators and targets for the Social Services Directorate are as follows:

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instructio n (method of calculatin g the indicator)   | UO<br>M | Update<br>r    | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua l Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence  |
|--|-----------|--|---|---------|----------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ ment and improve commu nity well- | M_<br>170 | Number of trees planted per quarter, year to date (operatio nal budget) *YTD | Count the<br>Number<br>of trees<br>planted<br>per<br>quarter,<br>year to<br>date<br>(operation<br>al budget)<br>YTD | #       | Lep-<br>MParks | 610  | 0                | 200              | 350                     | 500                     | 500                                 | 500                        |                          | Purchase Order/Lette r for request of donation Delivery Note Invoice Nursery Inventory Register Beneficiary list |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                              | ID | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)           | M M | Update<br>r     | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence     |
|---|----|---|---|-----|-----------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Environ<br>mental<br>Manage<br>ment   |    |   |   |     |                 |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |                                 |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ ment |    | Number<br>of parks<br>maintain<br>ed once<br>per<br>quarter | Number<br>of parks<br>maintaine<br>d once<br>per<br>quarter | 8   | Lep -<br>MParks | 0  | 15               | 15               | 15                      | 15                      | 15                                  | 15                         | OPE<br>X                 | Pictures, Maintenan ce schedule |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me) | ID | INDICAT<br>OR | Instructio n (method of calculatin g the indicator) | UO<br>M | Update<br>r | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence |
|--|----|---------------|---|---------|-------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| and improve commu nity well-being\                   |    |               |   |         |             |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |                             |
| Environ<br>mental<br>Manage<br>ment                  |    |               |   |         |             |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |                             |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)  | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR                                      | Instruction (method of calculatin g the indicator)                                   | UO<br>M | Update<br>r    | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | 222 | nua<br>t l<br>Tar<br>get<br>202<br>2/2<br>3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence     |
|---|-----------|--|--|---------|----------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ ment and improve commu nity well- being\ | M_<br>370 | Number of cemeteri es maintain ed once per quarter | Count the<br>Number<br>of<br>cemeterie<br>s<br>maintaine<br>d once<br>per<br>quarter | #       | Lep-<br>MParks | 0  | 5                | 5                | 5                       | 5                       | 5   | 5   | OPE<br>X                 | Pictures, Maintenan ce schedule |
| Environ   |           |  |  |         |                |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |     |   |                          |                                 |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                              | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instructio n (method of calculatin g the indicator)  | UO<br>M | Update<br>r    | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target                       | Qtr. 2<br>Target   | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Targe<br>2021/<br>22 | nua<br>t I | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence   |
|---|-----------|--|--|---------|----------------|--|--|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------|---|
| mental<br>Manage<br>ment  |           |  |  |         |                |  |  |  |                         |                         |                                    |            |                          |   |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ ment | M_<br>371 | Number<br>of<br>invasive<br>alien<br>plant<br>clean-up<br>program<br>Impleme<br>nted YTD | Count the<br>Number<br>of invasive<br>alien plant<br>clean-up<br>programs<br>Implemen<br>ted YTD | #       | Lep-<br>MParks | 0  | Appoin<br>tment<br>of<br>person<br>nel | Procure ment of PPE and Equipm ent and Trainin g of Benefic iaries | 1                       | 1                       | 1                                  | 1          | OPE<br>X                 | Advert for beneficiarie s, Attendance Register, Purchase order, Delivery note. Number of hectares |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                         | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)                            | M | Update<br>r        | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 |    | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence  |
|--|-----------|--|--|---|--------------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|--|
| and improve commu nity well- being\ Environ mental Manage ment               |           |  |  |   |                    |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |    |                          | cleaned  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ | M_<br>702 | Number of waste awarenes s campaign s impleme nted quarterly per year. | Count the Number of waste awarenes s campaign s implemen ted per quarter and | # | Lep-<br>MWast<br>e | 43   | 12               | 24               | 36                      | 48                      | 48                                  | 48 | OPE<br>X                 | Activity Plan  Notice/lette r to stakeholde rs  Presentatio ns  Attendance |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                 | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instruction  (method  of  calculating the  indicator)  | UO<br>M | Update<br>r  | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence  |
|--|-----------|---|--|---------|--------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Environ mental Manage ment  |           | YTD   | aggregate<br>them per<br>year.YTD  |         |              |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          | register Pictures  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the | M_<br>172 | Number<br>of library<br>campaign<br>s held<br>quarterly<br>per year.<br>YTD | Count the<br>Number<br>of library<br>campaign<br>s held per<br>quarter<br>and<br>aggregate<br>them per | #       | Lep-<br>MLib | 3  | 1                | 2                | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                          | OPE<br>X                 | Notices<br>/Letter,<br>themes/pr<br>esentation<br>s, att<br>register |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                         | ID                 | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instructio n (method of calculatin g the indicator)                                   | UO<br>M | Update<br>r  | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence  |
|--|--------------------|--|---|---------|--------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| environ ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Library Services            |                    |  | year.YTD  |         |              |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ | M_<br>L<br>I<br>B1 | Number of Thusong Centre services campaign s held quarterly per year.YTD | Count the Number of Thusong Centre services campaign s held per quarter and aggregate | #       | Lep-<br>MLib | 3  | 1                | 2                | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                          | OPE<br>X                 | Notices<br>/Letter,<br>themes/pr<br>esentation<br>s, att<br>register |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                 | ID             | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)   | UO<br>M | Update<br>r  | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua l Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence                                     |
|--|----------------|--|---|---------|--------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Library Services            |                |  | them per<br>year.YTD  |         |              |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |   |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the | M-<br>LIB<br>2 | Number of reports on educatio n activities per quarter, YTD. | Count the<br>Number<br>of reports<br>on<br>education<br>activities<br>and<br>aggregate<br>them per<br>year. YTD | #       | Lep-<br>MLib | 3  | 1                | 2                | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                          | OPE<br>X                 | Invitations,<br>agenda, att<br>register,<br>minutes,<br>program |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)              | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)  | UO<br>M        | Update<br>r  | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An<br>nua<br>I<br>Tar<br>get<br>202<br>2/2<br>3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence                       |
|---|-----------|---|--|----------------|--------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|
| environ ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Library Services |           |   |  |                |              |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |   |                          |   |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect  | M_<br>395 | Average turnarou nd time between applicati on and testing of applicant s for leaner's license | Count number of weeks between applicatio n for learner license test until being tested for | #<br>we<br>eks | Lep-<br>MReg | 1<br>wee<br>k                              | 2<br>weeks       | 2<br>weeks       | we eks                  | week s                  | 2week<br>s                          | 3w<br>eek<br>s                                  | OPE<br>X                 | Weekly<br>print out<br>from<br>NATIS,<br>register |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                         | ID            | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instruction (method) of calculating the indicator)  | M M            | Update<br>r  | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence                |
|--|---------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| the environ ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Registry                |               | YTD   | each<br>applicatio<br>n YTD   |                |              |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ | M_<br>RG<br>1 | Average turnarou nd time between applicati on for driver's license and actual testing | Count number of weeks between applicatio n for driver's license test until being tested for | #<br>we<br>eks | Lep-<br>MReg | 1<br>wee<br>k                              | 2<br>weeks       | 2<br>weeks       | we eks                  | week s                  | 2week<br>s                          | 2w<br>eek<br>s             | OPE<br>X                 | Print outs<br>from<br>NATIS,<br>registers. |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                         | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)   | M M | Update<br>r  | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence   |
|--|-----------|--|---|-----|--------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Registry                            |           | YTD  | each<br>applicatio<br>n YTD   |     |              |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |   |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ | M_<br>RG2 | Number of stakehol ders engagem ent meetings on public transport activities YTD. | Count the<br>Number<br>of<br>stakehold<br>ers<br>engageme<br>nt<br>meetings<br>on public<br>transport<br>activities | #   | Lep-<br>MReg | 2  | 1                | 2                | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                          | OPE<br>X                 | Invitations,<br>agenda, att<br>register,<br>minutes,<br>year<br>program,<br>stakeholde<br>r data base |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                                  | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR                            | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)   | M | Update<br>r   | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence   |
|---|-----------|--|---|---|---------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Registry                                     |           |  | per<br>quarter<br>and<br>aggregate<br>them per<br>year  |   |               |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |   |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ ment and | M_<br>703 | Number<br>of speed<br>checks<br>held YTD | Count the<br>Number<br>of speed<br>checks<br>held per<br>Quarter<br>and<br>aggregate<br>them per<br>year. YTD | # | Lep-<br>MTraf | 91   | 36               | 72               | 98                      | 134                     | 134                                 | 134                        | OPE<br>X                 | Speed checks register  Activity Plan/Sched ule  Speed checks register  Register/lis |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                         | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instruction (method of calculatin g the indicator)                                 | UO<br>M | Update<br>r   | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence   |
|--|-----------|---|--|---------|---------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| improve commu nity well-being\ Road Safety / Law Enforce ment                |           |   |  |         |               |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          | t of<br>Fines/ticket<br>s issued                                      |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect the environ | M_<br>704 | Number of joint law enforcem ent operatio ns with other law enforcem ent agencies | Count the Number of joint law enforcem ent operation s with other law enforcem ent | #       | Lep-<br>MTraf | 7  | 1                | 2                | 3                       | 4                       | 4                                   | 4                          | OPE<br>X                 | Invitations,<br>stop&<br>check<br>register,<br>attendance<br>register |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                    | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)   | UO<br>M | Update<br>r        | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua l Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence |
|---|-----------|--|---|---------|--------------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Road Safety / Law Enforce ment |           | undertak<br>en held<br>YTD.                                      | agencies undertake n held per Quarter and aggregate them per year.YTD                             |         |                    |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |                             |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect        | M_<br>250 | Number of urban househol ds provided with weekly refuse removal, | Count the<br>Number<br>of urban<br>household<br>s provided<br>with<br>weekly<br>refuse<br>removal | #       | Lep-<br>MWast<br>e | 8231                                       | 10602            | 10602            | 106<br>02               | 1060                    | 10602                               | 110<br>00                  | OPE<br>X                 | Billing list                |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                   | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instruction (method) of calculating the indicator)                      | UO<br>M | Update<br>r        | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua l Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence  |
|--|-----------|---|---|---------|--------------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| the environ ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Waste Manage ment |           | YTD   | YTD   |         |                    |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect       | M_<br>402 | Percenta<br>ge<br>househol<br>ds with<br>access to<br>basic<br>level of<br>solid<br>waste | Count Number of household s with access to basic level (weekly kerbside | %       | Lep-<br>MWast<br>e | 45%  | 55%              | 55%              | 55<br>%                 | 55%                     | 55%                                 | 65<br>%                    | OPE<br>X                 | Calculation<br>sheet, list<br>of urban,<br>rural HH<br>and<br>Informal<br>settlement<br>s. |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                   | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)   | M | Update<br>r        | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua l Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence                                  |
|--|-----------|--|---|---|--------------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| the environ ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Waste Manage ment |           | removal,<br>YTD  | collection) of solid waste removal against Number of household s in the municipal area as % YTD |   |                    |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Protect       | M_<br>708 | Number of rural villages with access to weekly refuse removal services | Count the<br>Number<br>of rural<br>villages<br>provided<br>with<br>weekly<br>refuse<br>removal  | # | Lep-<br>MWast<br>e | 17   | 17               | 17               | 17                      | 17                      | 17                                  | 17                         | OPE<br>X                 | Weekly Activity Plan List of Villages Bin Numbers Coordinate |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                   | ID       | INDICAT<br>OR                                | Instruction (method of calculating the indicator)                                      | M | Update<br>r | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence                     |
|--|----------|--|--|---|-------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| the environ ment and improve commu nity well- being\ Waste Manage ment |          | through<br>roll-on,<br>roll-off<br>system    | services through roll-on, roll-off system and communit y contractor s                  |   |             |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          | s List of Household s/Beneficia ries Log sheets |
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participa tion\ Respons ible,        | M_<br>26 | Percenta<br>ge of AG<br>queries<br>resolved. | Divide the number AG queries resolved by number of queries raised and multiply by 100. | % | Lep_MI<br>A | 83%  | N/A              | 15%              | 50 %                    | 100%                    | 100%                                | 100 %                      | OPE<br>X                 | AG action<br>Plan.<br>Audit<br>Report           |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                          | ID       | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instruction (method) of calculating the indicator)  | UO<br>M | Update<br>r | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence              |
|---|----------|---|---|---------|-------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| account able, effective and efficient corporat e governa nce\ Auditor General |          |   |   |         |             |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |  |
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participa tion\ Respons ible, account       | M_<br>27 | Percenta<br>ge of<br>Internal<br>audit<br>findings<br>resolved. | Divide the number Internal Audit queries resolved by number of queries raised and multiply by | %       | Lep_MI<br>A | 0  | 25%              | 50%              | 75<br>%                 | 100%                    | 100%                                | 100 %                      | OPE<br>X                 | Internal<br>Audit<br>Queries<br>register |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                          | ID       | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instruction (method) of calculating the indicator)   | UO<br>M | Update<br>r | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence |
|---|----------|---|--|---------|-------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| able, effective and efficient corporat e governa nce\ Auditor General         |          |   | 100.   |         |             |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |                             |
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participa tion\ Respons ible, account able, | M_<br>28 | Percenta ge of Audit and performa nce Committ ee's resolutio ns impleme | Check the number of APC resolution s implemen ted divide by the total number of resolution | %       | Lep_MI<br>A | 0  | 100%             | 100%             | 100 %                   | 100%                    | 100%                                | 100 %                      | OPE<br>X                 | Resolution<br>Register      |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                                    | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR   | Instructio n (method of calculatin g the indicator)  | UO<br>M | Update<br>r             | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua l Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence |
|---|-----------|---|--|---------|-------------------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| effective and efficient corporat e governa nce\ Auditor General                         |           | nted.   | s in the<br>register<br>and<br>multiply<br>by 100  |         |                         |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |                             |
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participa tion\ Respons ible, account able, effective | M_<br>667 | Percenta ge of risks resolved within timefram e as specified in the risk register | Divide the number risks identified resolved or mitigated by the total number of risks for department and multiply by | %       | Lep_Ris<br>k<br>Officer | 0  | 25%              | 50%              | 75<br>%                 | 100%                    | 100%                                | 100 %                      | OPE<br>X                 | Risk<br>register            |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATE GIC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                                    | ID        | INDICAT<br>OR  | Instruction (method of calculatin g the indicator)   | UO<br>M | Update<br>r    | Base<br>line<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr. 1<br>Target | Qtr. 2<br>Target | Qtr<br>.3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Targe<br>t | Annu<br>al<br>Target<br>2021/<br>22 | An nua I Tar get 202 2/2 3 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio<br>of<br>evidence       |
|---|-----------|--|--|---------|----------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| and efficient corporat e governa nce\ Risk Manage ment                                  |           | YTD  | 100.   |         |                |  |                  |                  |                         |                         |                                     |                            |                          |                                   |
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participa tion\ Respons ible, account able, effective | M_<br>691 | Percenta<br>ge of<br>Impleme<br>ntation<br>of<br>council<br>resolutio<br>ns per<br>quarter | Number of council resolution s issued per quarter that were implemen ted/the number of resolution issued per | %       | Lep_M<br>Admin | 0  | 100%             | 100%             | 100 %                   | 100%                    | 100%                                | 100 %                      | OPE<br>X                 | Council<br>Resolution<br>Register |

| Hierarch  | ID | INDICAT | Instructio | UO | Update | Base | Qtr. 1 | Qtr. 2 | Qtr | Qtr.  | Annu   | An  | Ann | Portfolio |
|-----------|----|---------|------------|----|--------|------|--------|--------|-----|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----------|
| y (KPA\   |    | OR      | n          | M  | r      | line | Target | Target | . 3 | 4     | al     | nua | ual | of        |
| STRATE    |    |         | (method    |    |        | 2040 |        |        | Tar |       | Target | 1   | bud | evidence  |
| GIC       |    |         | of         |    |        | 2019 |        |        | get | Targe | 2021/  | Tar | get |           |
| OBJECTI   |    |         | calculatin |    |        | /20  |        |        |     | t     | 22     | get |     |           |
| VE \      |    |         | g the      |    |        | Actu |        |        |     |       |        | 202 |     |           |
| Program   |    |         | indicator) |    |        | als  |        |        |     |       |        | 2/2 |     |           |
| me)       |    |         |            |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        | 3   |     |           |
| and       |    |         | quarter    |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
| efficient |    |         | and        |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
| corporat  |    |         | multiply   |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
| е         |    |         | by 100     |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
| governa   |    |         |            |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
| nce\      |    |         |            |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
| Audit     |    |         |            |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
| Committ   |    |         |            |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
| ee        |    |         |            |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |
|           |    |         |            |    |        |      |        |        |     |       |        |     |     |           |

## **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES - VOTE 5**

## The high level indicators and targets for the Infrastructure Directorate are as follows:

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID        | INDICATOR                                  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater       | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence   |
|--|-----------|--|--|---------|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---|
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Provide quality and well maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ | M_3<br>40 | Percentage<br>of Electrical<br>losses YTD* | The following formula should be used to compute benchmark Electrical Losses = KWH billed/KWH purchased from Eskom x100 YTD | %       | Lep-<br>MElec | 0%   | 12%                     | 12%                     | 10%                     | 10%                     | 10%                                     | 8%                                      |                          | Electrical loss report  Loss report should indicate all factors that are a contribution to the loss |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID             | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater       | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence  |
|--|----------------|--|---|---------|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Network<br>(Electricit<br>y –<br>Mainten<br>ance and<br>Upgradin<br>g)                                   |                |  |   |         |               |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Provide quality and well maintain ed infrastruc | M_4<br>01<br>A | Percentage<br>households<br>with access<br>to basic<br>level of<br>electricity<br>connected<br>by<br>Eskom*YTD | Number of households with access to basic level of electricity against Number of household serviced by Eskom in the municipal area as | %       | Lep-<br>MElec | 90,5                                       | 90, 5%                  | 90, 5%                  | 90, 5%                  | 91%                     | 91%                                     | 91,5                                    |                          | List of serviced households  List and summary of calculation for the reported percentage |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                               | ID             | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater       | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence  |
|--|----------------|--|---|---------|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| tural services in all municipa l areas\ Electrical Network (New Infrastru cture)   |                |  | %YTD  |         |               |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Provide quality and well- | M_4<br>01<br>B | Percentage<br>households<br>with access<br>to basic<br>level of<br>electricity<br>connected<br>by<br>Municipalit | Number of<br>households<br>with access<br>to basic<br>level of<br>electricity<br>against<br>Number of<br>households<br>serviced by<br>the | %       | Lep-<br>MElec | 95%  | 95%                     | 95%                     | 95%                     | 95,<br>5%               | 95,5<br>%                               | 95.5<br>%                               |                          | List of serviced households  List and summary of calculation for the reported percentage |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)  | ID             | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                                  | M | Updater       | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                 |
|---|----------------|--|--|---|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Electrical Network (New Infrastru cture) |                | y *YTD   | Municipalit<br>y in the<br>municipal<br>area as %<br>YTD                                       |   |               |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                                       |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\  | M_7<br>53<br>B | Percentage households without access to basic level of Electricity connected | Count the<br>Number of<br>household<br>Percentage<br>without<br>access to<br>basic level<br>of | % | Lep-<br>MElec | 5%   | 5%                      | 5%                      | 5%                      | 4,5<br>%                | 4,5%                                    | 4,5%                                    |                          | List of<br>households not<br>serviced |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID        | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)               | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence           |
|--|-----------|--|---|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Provide quality and well- maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Free Basic Services |           | by<br>Municipalit<br>y<br>YTD*(Backl<br>og)                        | Electricity<br>in the<br>municipal<br>licensed<br>area YTD                  |         |             |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                                 |
| KPA2:<br>Service<br>Delivery<br>and<br>Infrastru<br>cture<br>Develop   | M_2<br>18 | Number of<br>villages in<br>which<br>access<br>roads are<br>bladed | Count the<br>Number of<br>villages in<br>which<br>access<br>roads<br>bladed | #       | Lep-<br>MPW | 39   | 7                       | 14                      | 29                      | 39                      | 39                                      | 39                                      |                          | 1, Grader Log<br>sheet<br>Road; |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)  | ID | INDICATOR | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator) | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|---|----|-----------|---|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| ment\ Provide quality and well maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Roads and Storm water — Mainten ance and Upgradin g |    | YTD*      | during<br>period of<br>review YTD                             |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID       | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                  | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence  |
|--|----------|--|--|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Provide quality and well maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Roads and Storm | M_7<br>4 | Total length of kilometers upgraded from gravel road to surfaced road YTD* | Measure the Length of kilometers of gravel roads upgraded to Surfaced road YTD | #k<br>m | Lep-<br>MPW | 7km  | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 6<br>km                 | 6km                                     | 6.0k<br>m                               |                          | Progress Minutes Approved Budget Spec report SLA Progress reports & Minutes Completion Certificate upon completion of the Road |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me) | ID  | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator) | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|--|-----|-------------|---|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| water –  |     |             |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Mainten  |     |             |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| ance and<br>Upgradin                                 |     |             |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| g  |     |             |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| ь  |     |             |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| KPA2:  | M_4 | Percentage  | Count   | %       | Lep-    | 49.25                                      | 46%                     | 47%                     | 47%                     | 47%                     | 47%                                     | 50%                                     |                          | List of serviced      |
| Service  | 00A | households  | Number of   |         | MSanit  | %  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | households            |
| Delivery   |     | with access | households  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| and  |     | to of       | with access   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Infrastru  |     | sanitation  | to basic  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | Calculation           |
| cture  |     | in Urban    | level of  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | Summary of            |
| Develop  |     | Area        | sanitation  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | the percentage        |
| ment\  |     | YTD*(water  | waterborn   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Provide  |     | borne)      | e sewerage<br>connection                                      |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| quality<br>and well                                  |     |             | s in  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| maintain   |     |             | working   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| ed   |     |             | condition)  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| infrastruc   |     |             | against   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| tural  |     |             | Number of   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| services   |     |             | households  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID         | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence  |
|--|------------|--|--|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| in all municipa I areas\ Sanitatio n - New Infrastru cture   |            |  | in the<br>urban<br>municipal<br>area as<br>Percentage  |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Provide quality and well maintain ed infrastruc | M_4<br>00B | Percentage<br>households<br>with access<br>to basic<br>level of<br>sanitation<br>YTD*(VIP) | Count Number of households with access to basic level of sanitation (VIPs) against Number of households in the Rural municipal area as | %       | Lep-<br>MSanit | 49.25<br>%                                 | 46%                     | 47%                     | 47%                     | 47%                     | 47%                                     | 50%                                     |                          | List of serviced households  Calculation Summary of the percentage |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                                       | ID        | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence       |
|--|-----------|--|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| tural services in all municipa l areas\ Sanitatio n - New Infrastru cture                  |           |  | Percentage  |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                             |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Provide quality and well maintain | M_7<br>58 | Number of<br>Green drop<br>assessment<br>report<br>conducted<br>by DWS for<br>green drop<br>risk rating<br>YTD | Count the<br>Number of<br>Green drop<br>assessment<br>report<br>conducted<br>by DWS for<br>green drop<br>risk rating<br>YTD | #       | Lep-<br>MSanit | 1  | N/A                     | N/A                     | N/A                     | 1                       | 1                                       | 1                                       | OPE<br>X                 | Sewerage<br>analysis report |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)                                   | ID        | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                 | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                 |
|--|-----------|---|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Waste Water Quality (Green Drop) |           |   |   |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                                       |
| KPA2: Service Delivery and Infrastru cture Develop ment\ Provide                       | M_7<br>52 | Percentage<br>households<br>without<br>access to<br>basic level<br>of<br>Sanitation<br>YTD*(Backl | Count Number of households without access to basic level of Sanitation in the | %       | Lep-<br>MSanit | 0%   | 54%                     | 53%                     | 53%                     | 53%                     | 53%                                     | 50%                                     | OPE<br>X                 | List of<br>households not<br>serviced |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me) | ID  | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator) | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|--|-----|-------------|---|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| quality  |     | og)         | municipal   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| and well   |     |             | area  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| maintain   |     |             | against   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| ed   |     |             | number of   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| infrastruc   |     |             | households  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| tural  |     |             | serviced by   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| services   |     |             | the   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| in all   |     |             | Municipalit   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| municipa   |     |             | y in the  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| I areas∖<br>Sanitatio                                |     |             | municipal<br>area as %  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| n \ Free   |     |             | YTD   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Basic  |     |             | (backlog)   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Services   |     |             | (backlog)   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Ser vices  |     |             |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| KPA2:  | M_3 | Percentage  | Count   | %       | Lep-    | 25%  | 74%                     | 74%                     | 74%                     | 75%                     | 75%                                     | 78%                                     | OPE                      | List of billed        |
| Service  | 99A | households  | Number of   |         | MWater  |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   | Х                        | consumers/Ho          |
| Delivery   |     | with access | households  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          | useholds              |
| and  |     | to basic    | with access   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Infrastru  |     | level of    | to basic  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| cture  |     | Water in    | level of  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID         | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                                      | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                      |
|--|------------|---|--|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| Develop ment\ Provide quality and well maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Water - Supply |            | municipal<br>rural areas<br>YTD   | water (within 200m from dwelling) against Number of household in the municipal rural area as % YTD |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |  |
| KPA2:<br>Service<br>Delivery<br>and<br>Infrastru<br>cture  | M_<br>399B | Percentage<br>households<br>with access<br>to pipped<br>Water in<br>municipal | Count Number of households with access to of piped water   | %       | Lep-<br>MWater | 25%  | 74%                     | 74%                     | 74%                     | 75%                     | 75%                                     | 78%                                     | OPE<br>X                 | List of billed<br>consumers/Ho<br>useholds |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                       | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                 |
|--|----|---|---|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Develop ment\ Provide quality and well maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Water - Supply |    | urban areas<br>YTD  | (against<br>Number of<br>household<br>in the<br>municipal<br>urban area<br>as % YTD |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                                       |
| KPA2:<br>Service<br>Delivery<br>and<br>Infrastru<br>cture  |    | Percentage<br>households<br>without<br>access to<br>basic level<br>of Water | Number of<br>household<br>without<br>access to<br>basic level<br>of Water           | %       | Lep-<br>MWater | 27%  | 27%                     | 26%                     | 26%                     | 25%                     | 25%                                     | 25%                                     | OPE<br>X                 | List of<br>households not<br>serviced |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)  | ID       | INDICATOR                             | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                            | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|---|----------|---------------------------------------|--|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Develop ment\ Provide quality and well- maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Water - Supply |          | YTD*(Backlog)                         | (within 200m from dwelling) /against Number of households in the municipal area as % YTD |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| KPA2:<br>Service<br>Delivery<br>and<br>Infrastru<br>cture   | M_8<br>1 | Percentage<br>of water<br>losses YTD* | (Closing Stock- Closing stock as per reading) ÷  | %       | Lep-<br>MWater | 10%  | 14%                     | 14%                     | 14%                     | 14%                     | 14%                                     | 12%                                     | OPE<br>X                 | Water Loss<br>Report  |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID        | INDICATOR                            | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence    |
|--|-----------|--------------------------------------|--|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Develop ment\ Provide quality and well-maintain ed infrastruc tural services in all municipa I areas\ Water loss (unaccounted water) |           |                                      | (Total water for the month)  Closing stock = Total water - Billing  Total Water = Opening balance + purchases (Exxaro and Eskom) |         |                |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                          |
| KPA2:<br>Service<br>Delivery   | M_7<br>28 | Number of<br>Blue drop<br>assessment | Count the<br>Number of   | #       | Lep-<br>MWater | 12   | 2                       | 5                       | 8                       | 10                      | 10                                      | 10                                      | OPE<br>X                 | Water analysis<br>Report |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me) | ID | INDICATOR    | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator) | UO<br>M | Updater | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|--|----|--------------|---|---------|---------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| and<br>Infrastru                                     |    | reports      | Water   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
|  |    | conducted    | analysis  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| cture<br>Develop                                     |    | per quarter, | reports<br>loaded on  |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| ment\  |    |              | IRIS.   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Provide  |    |              | IKIS.   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| quality  |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| and well-  |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| maintain   |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| ed   |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| infrastruc   |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| tural  |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| services   |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| in all   |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| municipa   |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| I areas\   |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Water  |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Quality  |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| (Blue  |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |
| Drop)  |    |              |   |         |         |  |                         |                         |                         |                         |   |   |                          |                       |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)  | ID       | INDICATOR                                   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                          | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence        |
|---|----------|---|--|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participat ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Auditor General | M_2<br>6 | Percentage<br>of AG<br>queries<br>resolved. | Divide the number AG queries resolved by number of queries raised and multiply by 100. | %       | Lep_MI<br>A | 83%  | N/A                     | 15%                     | 50%                     | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | AG action Plan. Audit Report |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)  | ID       | INDICATOR                                       | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)                                      | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence                 |
|---|----------|---|--|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participat ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Auditor General | M_2<br>7 | Percentage of Internal audit findings resolved. | Divide the number Internal Audit queries resolved by number of queries raised and multiply by 100. | %       | Lep_MI<br>A |  | 25%                     | 50%                     | 75%                     | 100                     | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Internal Audit<br>Queries<br>register |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)  | ID       | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater     | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|---|----------|---|--|---------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participat ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Auditor General | M_2<br>8 | Percentage of Audit and performanc e Committee' s resolutions implemente d. | Check the number of APC resolutions implement ed divide by the total number of resolutions in the register and multiply by 100 | %       | Lep_MI<br>A | 0  | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Resolution Register   |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)   | ID        | INDICATOR   | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)   | UO<br>M | Updater             | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence |
|--|-----------|---|---|---------|---------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participat ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Risk Manage ment | M_6<br>67 | Percentage of risks resolved within timeframe as specified in the risk register YTD | Divide the number risks identified resolved or mitigated by the total number of risks for department and multiply by 100. | %       | Lep_Risk<br>Officer | 0  | 25%                     | 50%                     | 75%                     | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Risk register         |

| Hierarch y (KPA\ STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE \ Program me)  | ID        | INDICATOR  | Instruction<br>(method of<br>calculating<br>the<br>indicator)  | UO<br>M | Updater        | Basel<br>ine<br>2019<br>/20<br>Actu<br>als | Qtr.<br>1<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>2<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>3<br>Tar<br>get | Qtr.<br>4<br>Tar<br>get | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2021<br>/22 | Annu<br>al<br>Targ<br>et<br>2022<br>/23 | Ann<br>ual<br>bud<br>get | Portfolio of evidence             |
|---|-----------|--|--|---------|----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| KPA6: Good Governa nce and Public Participat ion\ Responsi ble, accounta ble, effective, and efficient corporat e governan ce\ Audit Committ ee | M_6<br>91 | Percentage of Implementa tion of council resolutions per quarter | Number of council resolutions issued per quarter that were implement ed/the number of resolutions issued per quarter and multiply by 100 | %       | Lep_MA<br>dmin | 0  | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100 %                   | 100%                                    | 100%                                    | OPE<br>X                 | Council<br>Resolution<br>Register |

# CHAPTER 10: PROJECTS PHASE

### INFRUSTRUCTURE

### WATER

| CODE  | Strategic Objective   | Programme /<br>Focus Area  | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output   | 2021/22        | 2022/23      | 2023/24     | 2024/25  | FUNDER       |
|-------|---|--|--|----------------|--------------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| ISW 1 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure<br>- water                                      | Construction of<br>Mokuruanyane<br>Regional Water Scheme<br>Bulk Pipeline<br>Phase 1&2 | R24 000<br>000 | R40 000 000  | R37 870 000 |          | DWS/<br>WSIG |
| ISW 2 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading –<br>refurbishment of<br>water system | Ga-Seleka and Witpoort<br>RWS<br>Phase 5   |                | R13 193 855  | R1 500 000  | R35 000  | MIG          |
| ISW 3 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading-Thabo<br>Mbeki water                  | Extend water network, provide additional storage                                       |                | R 11 000 000 | R700 000    | R700 000 | DWS/<br>WSIG |

|          |   | supply   |   |                |              |                 |                  |                                      |
|----------|---|--|---|----------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ISW<br>4 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Extend water supply network and develop water source                 | Ga-Seleka and Witpoort<br>RWS phase 4   |                | R5 000 000   | R14 000 000     |                  | LLM<br>(funding<br>to be<br>sourced) |
| ISW 5    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructure services in all municipal areas  | Extend water supply network and develop water source                 | Mokuruanyane and<br>Shongoane RWS Phase<br>4&5  |                | R7 056 900   | R22 500 000     |                  | LLM<br>(funding<br>to be<br>sourced) |
| ISW 6    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Upgrade<br>infrastructure –<br>Marapong bulk<br>water                | Construction of bulk pipeline to increase water supply capacity                                       | R36 000<br>000 |              |                 |                  | WSIG                                 |
| CODE     | Strategic Objective   | Programme /<br>Focus Area  | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output  | 2021/22        | 2022/23      | 2023/24         | 2024/25          | FUNDER                               |
| ISW 7    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Construction of –<br>bulk pipeline from<br>town to rural<br>villages | Construction of bulk pipeline to augment rural water supply   |                | R135 000 000 | R6 000 000      |                  | DWS/<br>RBIG                         |
| ISW 8    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure<br>- water  | Steve Biko: Source<br>Development , Storage,<br>Connector Pipe and<br>Network Extensions<br>(LPLEP08) |                | R11 400 000  | R100 000<br>000 | R1400 000<br>000 | DWS/<br>WSIG                         |
| ISW 9    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure<br>- water  | New 6ML reservoir for<br>HangKlip industrial<br>area  |                | R13 200 000  |                 |                  | LLM                                  |
| ISW 10   | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure<br>- water  | Replacement of AC<br>Pipes Phase 4:<br>Lephalale Town,<br>Onverwacht and<br>Marapong                  |                | R13 000 000  | R15 000<br>000  |                  | DWS/<br>WSIG                         |

| ISW 11    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure - water                   | Upgrading of Marapong<br>Water Supply System   |         | R10 500 000  |              |                | DWS/<br>WSIG |
|-----------|---|--|--|---------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| ISW 12    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading -<br>Sanitation | Paarl Upgrade and<br>Holding Dam   |         | R6 500 000   |              |                | DWS/<br>WSIG |
| ISW 13    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Upgrade and maintenance of infrastructure    | Extension and augmentation of water supply at Ga-Seleka phase 6                              |         |              |              | R28 622<br>867 | MIG          |
| ISW<br>15 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure                           | Provision of bulk<br>infrastructure services<br>at Marapong CRU                              |         | R6 000 000   |              |                | HSDG         |
| CODE      | Strategic Objective   | Programme /<br>Focus Area                    | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output   | 2021/22 | 2022/23      | 2023/24      | 2024/25        | FUNDER       |
| ISW<br>16 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure                           | Provision of bulk<br>infrastructure services<br>at Joe Slovo Integrated<br>Human Settlements |         | R7 000 000   | R7 000 000   |                | HSDG         |
| ISW<br>17 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure - water                   | MCWAP pipeline (Phase 2)   |         | R2.8 billion | R7.2 billion |                | DWS          |
| ISW<br>18 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure - water                   | Installation of telemetric system to monitor network for water and sanitation.               |         | R1 500 000   |              |                | LLM          |

| ISW<br>19 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - Water | Replace AC pipes phase 3 in Onverwacht                       |         | R5 000 000  | R1 000 000  | R1 000 000     | WSIG         |
|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|--|---------|-------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| ISW<br>20 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure - water           | Water reservoirs<br>Steenbokpan                              |         | R3 000 000  | R14 000 000 | R10 000<br>000 | LLM          |
| ISW<br>21 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Water Service<br>Development Plan    | Review of the Water<br>Service Development<br>Plan           |         | R3 000 000  | R6 000 000  |                | LLM          |
| CODE      | Strategic Objective   | Programme / Focus Area               | Strategic Projects /   | 2021/22 | 2022/23     | 2023/24     | 2024/25        | FUNDER       |
|           |   | rocus Area                           | Initiatives / Output   |         |             |             |                |              |
| ISW<br>22 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading - Water    | Extension and Augmentation of Water supply in Witpoort RWS 6 |         | R17 147 007 | R23 555 725 |                | DWS/<br>WSIG |

| ISW<br>24 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Provision of reliable<br>water services for<br>rural areas | Conduct feasibility study<br>and Construct Bulk<br>Pipeline from Town to<br>Rural Areas | R10 000 000 | R1.7bn      | R 1.7bn | DWS |
|-----------|---|--|---|-------------|-------------|---------|-----|
| ISW<br>25 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Provision of water<br>services for urban<br>areas          | Takeover operation and maintenance of zeeland water treatment plant                     | R38 000 000 | R38 000 000 |         | LLM |

| ODE  | Strategic Objective   | Programme / Focus                                    | Strategic Projects /  | 2021/22 | 2022/23         | 2023/24     | 2024/25     | FUN |
|------|---|--|---|---------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-----|
|      |   | Area   | Initiatives / Output  |         |                 |             |             |     |
| SW26 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Provision of reliable water services for rural areas | Installation of water and sewerage<br>systems for Truck Stop<br>N11 Boarder Post towards Botswana |         | R150 000<br>000 | R50 000 000 | R50 000 000 | PPP |
| SW27 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure -<br>water                        | Borehole development, storage, connector pipe and network extension (Mohlasedi)                   |         |                 | R4 084 416  | R1 000 000  | LLM |
| SW5  | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Water Service<br>Development Plan                    |   |         | R30 000 000     | R80 000 000 | R80 00 0000 |     |
| SW6  | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Water Service<br>Development Plan                    | Compilation of the Capital Investment<br>Framework and Integrated Service<br>Delivery Master plan |         |                 |             |             |     |

# ROADS / PUBLIC WORKS

| CODE       | Strategic Objective   | Programme /<br>Focus Area   | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output                             | 2021/22    | 2022/23     | 2023/24        | 2024/25     | FUNDER |
|------------|---|---|--|------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|--------|
| ISR/P<br>1 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance<br>Upgrading roads,<br>storm water                          | Nikara access roads.  Bridge to Matinique Cemetry                        | R1 000 000 | R23 378 473 |                |             | MIG    |
| ISR/P<br>2 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Public works  | Extension of civic centre building(roof replacement)                     |            | R16 000 000 | R16 000        |             | LLM    |
| ISR/P<br>3 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading - roads and storm water                       | Phahladira access road phase 2   |            | R27 000 000 | R20 468<br>407 |             | MIG    |
| ISR/P<br>4 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water                 | OR Tambo avenue dual lane from R33 junction to R518 junction             |            | R40 000 000 |                |             | PPP    |
| ISR/P<br>5 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water                 | Northern by-pass<br>Marapong to R510                                     |            | R90 000 000 | R31 000<br>000 | R60 000 000 | PPP    |
| ISR/P<br>6 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading - roads and storm water                       | Southern by-pass<br>Onverwacht to R510                                   |            | R86 000 000 | R86 000<br>000 |             | PPP    |
| ISR/P<br>7 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water                 | Phase 5 - Storm water<br>open channel from<br>Onverwacht to<br>Lephalale |            | R 7 000 000 |                |             | LLM    |
| ISR/P<br>9 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading –<br>Onverwacht<br>internal road<br>system | Reconstruction of internal roads at Onverwacht                           |            | R50 000 000 | R50 000<br>000 | R50 000 000 | PPP    |

| ISR/P<br>10 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water             | Upgrade of road D1754<br>& D3109<br>Kitty ,Dipompong to<br>Mokuruanyane      | R30 000 000 | R40 000<br>000 | PPP     |
|-------------|---|--|--|-------------|----------------|---------|
| ISR/P<br>11 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure<br>- roads and storm<br>water | Marapong 2nd Phase access road   | R20 000 000 | R20 000<br>000 | PPP     |
| ISR/P<br>12 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure<br>- roads and storm<br>water | Marapong storm water  – Marapong CRU housing to existing storm water channel | R 4 00 000  |                | MIG/PPP |

| CODE        | Strategic Objective   | Programme /<br>Focus Area                               | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output                           | 2021/22 | 2022/23      | 2023/24     | 2024/25        | FUND<br>ER |
|-------------|---|---|--|---------|--------------|-------------|----------------|------------|
| ISR/P<br>13 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water | D1925 repair flood<br>damaged road<br>(Groenvley to<br>Steenbokpan)    |         | R3 000 000   |             |                | RAL        |
| ISR/P<br>14 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water | Steve Biko access roads  |         | R30 000 000  | R27 000 000 | R35 000<br>000 | MIG        |
| ISR/P<br>15 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water | D175 repair of flood<br>damaged road<br>(Steenbokpan to<br>Stockpoort) |         | R1 900 000   |             |                | RAL        |
| ISR/P<br>16 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water | Martinique access<br>roads   |         | R 10 000 000 | R8 000 000  |                | MIG        |
| CODE        | Strategic Objective   | Programme /<br>Focus Area                               | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output                           | 2020/21 | 2021/22      | 2022/23     | 2023/24        | FUND<br>ER |

| ISR/P<br>17 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water | Letlora access roads  |         | R26 000 000 | R8 000 000   |                | MIG         |
|-------------|---|---|---|---------|-------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|
| ISR/P<br>18 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water | Tshehlong access road   |         |             | R24 000 000  |                | MIG         |
| ISR/P<br>19 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - roads<br>and storm water | 1 Grader  |         | R3 500 000  | R3 500 000   |                | LLM         |
| ISR/P<br>20 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading - roads and storm water       | 4 Ton Truck with Half<br>Canopy                                 |         | R1 100 000  |              |                | LLM         |
| ISR/P<br>21 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading                            | Design and<br>Reconstruction of OR<br>Tambo Road                |         | R50 000 000 |              |                | PPP         |
| ISR/P<br>22 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading                            | Extension of Civic center ( Political wing)                     |         | R10 000 000 | R120 000 000 | R45 000        | LLM/P<br>PP |
| ISR/P<br>23 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading - roads and storm water       | Mmaletswai access road phase 2                                  |         |             | R11 464 750  | R20 468<br>407 | MIG         |
| ISR/P<br>24 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading - roads and storm water       | Phase 5 - Storm water open channel from Onverwacht to Lephalale |         | R7 000 000  | R7 000 000   |                | LLM         |
| CODE        | Strategic Objective   | Programme / Focus Area                                  | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output                    | 2020/21 | 2021/22     | 2022/23      | 2023/24        | FUNDE<br>R  |

|             |   |   |  |         | *      |         |
|-------------|---|---|--|---------|--------|---------|
| ISR/P<br>25 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas |   | Upgrade of road D2001<br>to Stockpoort border                | R100 00 | 00 000 | PPP     |
| ISR/P<br>26 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading - roads and storm water | Road D2286 repair<br>flood damaged (twee<br>revier)          | R8 593  | 000    | RAL     |
| ISR/P<br>27 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure -<br>roads and storm<br>water  | Roads and Storm water  Management Sector  plan               | R800 00 | 00     | LLM     |
| ISR/P<br>28 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading - roads and storm water | D693 repair of flood<br>damaged road (Beska)                 | R8 000  | 000    | RAL     |
| ISR/P<br>29 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads                | Upgrade of Road D1347, Maeteletsa, Bangalong to Marken road. | R120 00 | 00 000 | PPP/RAL |

| ISR/P<br>30 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads               | Upgrade of Roads  D3126 - D1754  Thabo Mbeki, Mongalo  Ga Mocheko to Kiti | R140 000 000 | PPP/RAL |
|-------------|---|--|---|--------------|---------|
| ISR/P<br>31 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads               | Upgrade of Roads<br>D3111 Mokuruanyane<br>to Maeteletja                   | R70 000 000  | PPP/RAL |
| ISR/P<br>32 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads               | Upgrade of Road<br>D1754<br>Mokuruanyane to<br>Melinda                    | R140 000 000 | PPP/RAL |
| ISR/P<br>33 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads               | Thabo Mbeki Ext 2   | R100 000 000 | LLM/PPP |
| ISR/P<br>34 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure -<br>roads and storm<br>water | Storm Water channel<br>Phase 4  | R3 500 000   |         |

| CODE        | Strategic Objective   | Programme / Focus Area                     | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output   | 2021/22 | 2022/23      | 2023/24      | 2024/25     | FUNDER                    |
|-------------|---|--|--|---------|--------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| ISR/P<br>35 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads         | Upgrading/Reconstruction<br>of OR Tambo Access Road<br>(approximately 4km)<br>Town/ TPA                                  |         | R6 000 000   | R60 000 000  |             | PPP                       |
| ISR/P<br>36 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure - roads and storm water | Construction of Additional<br>Access Road to Marapong<br>Township (approximately 14<br>km)<br>Onverwacht/ Marapong       |         | R10 000 000  | R50 000 000  | R45 000 000 | MIG/LLM                   |
| ISR/P<br>37 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure - roads and storm water | Plate compactor  | R80 000 |              |              |             | LLM                       |
| ISR/P<br>38 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads         | Construction of a Taxi Rank<br>Marapong.<br>Town/TPA   |         | R3 000 000   | R22 000 000  | R50 000 000 | MIG                       |
| ISR/P<br>39 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure - roads and storm water | Construction of Access and<br>Internal roads (Thabo Mbeki<br>Ext 2) Richards Lager-<br>approximately 11km<br>Thabo Mbeki |         | R5 000 000   | R85 000 000  | R50 000 000 | Own<br>Funding<br>and MIG |
| ISR/P<br>40 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas           | New infrastructure - roads and storm water | Construction of Access Roads (approximately 13,5km) Letlora, Martinique, Bangalong and Ga- Phahladira                    |         | R108 000 000 | R100 000 000 | R8 000 000  | MIG                       |
| ISR/P<br>41 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural   | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads         | Construction and Upgrading of D1347 from Gravel to Tar   |         | R160 000 000 |              |             | (PPP)                     |

|             |   |  |   |            |             |             | <br>  |
|-------------|---|--|---|------------|-------------|-------------|-------|
|             | services in all municipal areas   |  | Road from R518 to Ga-<br>Maeteletja, Molinda to<br>Mmaletswai   |            |             |             |       |
| ISR/P<br>42 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads         | Construction and Upgrading<br>of D3111 (approximately<br>9km)<br>Road from Ga-Maeteletja to<br>Mokuruanyane |            | R80 000 000 |             | (PPP) |
| ISR/P<br>43 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance and Upgrading of Roads         | Construction of Bridge<br>Road to Villa Nora Police<br>Station  |            | R10 000 000 |             | (PPP) |
| ISR/P<br>44 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading of Roads      | Upgrading of Palala Road  |            |             | R80 000 000 | PPP   |
| ISR/P<br>45 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure - roads and storm water | 3.5 Ton truck with half canopy  | R 850 000  |             |             | LLM   |
| ISR/P<br>46 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure - roads and storm water | Mechanical Broom  | R1 000 000 |             |             | LLM   |
| ISR/P<br>48 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure - roads and storm water | Walk behind roller  | R100 000   |             |             | LLM   |

## **SANITATION**

| CODE     | Strategic Objective   | Programme / Focus<br>Area       | Strategic Projects / Initiatives / Output                                | 2020/21  | 2021/22    | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | FUNDER |
|----------|---|---------------------------------|--|----------|------------|---------|---------|--------|
| ISS<br>I | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure              | Procure Jetvac<br>honey sucker (S)                                       |          | R6 000 000 |         |         | LLM    |
| ISS<br>2 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure              | Honey sucker(S)  |          | R1 200 000 |         |         | LLM    |
| ISS<br>3 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance & upgrading         | Pump station 1 & 2 and part of Paarl upgrading                           |          | R11000 000 |         |         | РРР    |
| ISS<br>4 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance & upgrading         | Upgrading of pumpstation 13 & 22   |          | R13000 000 |         |         | РРР    |
| ISS<br>5 | Provide quality and well<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas  | Maintenance & upgrading         | Marapong Oxidation Pond (reduction of sludge and clearing of vegetation) |          | R300 000   |         |         | LLM    |
| ISS<br>6 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal areas    | Maintenance & upgrading         | Sewer unblocking<br>machine  | R543 000 |            |         |         | LLM    |
| ISS<br>7 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas           | Sand removal in the sewer pipes | R450 000   |          |            |         |         | LLM    |

| ISS<br>8  | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal areas | Mobile bucket wintch  | R5 000    |                 |             |  | LLM |
|-----------|--|---|-----------|-----------------|-------------|--|-----|
| ISS<br>9  | infrastructural services in all<br>municipal areas Provide<br>quality and well-maintained  | Mobile trash pump   | R200 000  |                 |             |  | LLM |
| 15S<br>10 | infrastructural services in all<br>municipal areas Provide<br>quality and well-maintained  | Sanitation master plan inclusive system modeling & pump station modeling R5 000 000 1(master plan)          | R 500 000 |                 |             |  | LLM |
| ISS<br>11 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal areas | Installation of water and<br>sewer systems (Thabo<br>Mbeki Ext 2)<br>Richardslager                          |           | R100 000<br>000 | R80 000 000 |  | PPP |
| ISS<br>12 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas        | Construction of VIP toiles in various villages. Seleka/Witpoort/Mokuru anyane and Shongoane Schemes         |           | R40 000<br>000  |             |  | DWS |
| ISS<br>13 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas        | Construction of WWTW and installation of waterborne sewerage system in Steve- Biko Village Shongoane Scheme |           | R150 000<br>000 |             |  | DWS |

| ISS<br>14 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas          | Construction and Upgrading of Water Network in Steve-Biko Village Shongoane Scheme  |  | R100 000<br>000 | R70 000 000 |             |                | PPP          |
|-----------|--|---|--|-----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| ISS<br>15 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas          | technology to monitor performance of plants, distribution networks and reticulation systems.  |  | R3 000<br>000   |             |             |                | LLM          |
| ISS<br>16 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas          | Compile a business case for the use of grey water from Paarl WWTW for industrial development to unlock potential for mining industry. |  | R500 000        |             |             |                | PPP          |
| ISS<br>17 | Provide quality and well<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance & upgrading   | Upgrade of<br>Emergency<br>holding Dam for<br>Paarl              |                 | R1 500 000  |             |                | WSIG         |
| ISS<br>18 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas          | New infrstructure   | Design &<br>Installation of<br>Infrastructure<br>bulk service of |                 | R10 000 000 | R10 000 000 | R10 000<br>000 | MIG/<br>WSIG |

|           |  |  | Thabo Mbeki Ext<br>2   |          |             |             |            |     |              |
|-----------|--|--|--|----------|-------------|-------------|------------|-----|--------------|
| ISS<br>19 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas        | Maintenance & upgrading                | Re-engineering<br>and upgrade of<br>pump stations                  |          |             | R40 000 000 | R40<br>000 | 000 | WSIG         |
| ISS<br>20 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas        | Maintenance & upgrading                | Replacement of<br>sewer AC Pipes<br>in Onverwacht                  |          | R10 000 000 | R10 000 000 |            |     | WSIG         |
| ISS<br>21 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                               | Maintenance and Upgrading - Sanitation | Zongesien<br>Waste Water<br>Treatment<br>Works                     |          | R7 000 000  |             |            |     | DWS/<br>WSIG |
| ISS<br>22 | Provide quality and well-maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas        | Maintenance & Upgrade                  | To conduct a technical assessment in all rural areas (VIP Toilets) |          | R1 500 000  | R2 000 000  |            |     | LLM          |
| ISS<br>24 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal areas | Maintenance & Upgrade                  | Acquisition of<br>Zeeland Water<br>Treatment Work                  |          | R75 000 000 |             |            |     | PPP          |
| ISS25     | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal areas | Maintenance & Upgrade                  | Thabo Mbeki<br>Sewerage<br>Network                                 | R932 441 | R46 553 544 |             |            |     | MIG          |

## **ELECTRICITY**

| CODE     | Strategic Objective  | Programme / Focus<br>Area        | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output  | 2021/22 | 2022/23        | 2023/24     | 2024/25    | FUNDER |
|----------|--|----------------------------------|---|---------|----------------|-------------|------------|--------|
| ISE<br>1 | Provide quality and well<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance & Uprade             | Construction of king bird line from Onverwacht to Town, Substation 4, 5, & 6  |         | R25 000<br>000 | R50 000 000 |            | LLM    |
| ISE<br>2 | Provide quality and well<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure               | Procure 800 KVA<br>generator  |         | R1 800 000     |             |            | LLM    |
| ISE<br>3 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas          | Maintenance & upgrading          | Cable Fault<br>Detector(E)  |         | R2 500 000     |             |            | LLM    |
| ISE<br>4 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas          | Maintenance & upgrading          | Electrification at various villages   |         | R10 000<br>000 | R7 000 000  |            | INEP   |
| ISE<br>5 | Provide quality and well<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Maintenance & upgrading          | Installation of high<br>mast lights in<br>various villages –<br>Segale, Botsalanong,<br>Kopanong, Senoela,<br>Morwe, Botshabelo,<br>Moong, Sefithlogo |         | R4 096 018     |             |            | MIG    |
| ISE<br>6 | Provide quality and well<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | New infrastructure – electricity | Upgrade internal<br>network   |         | R4 000 000     | R 3 000 000 | R2 000 000 | LLM    |

| ISE<br>7  | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | New infrastructure – electricity- internal network from Onverwacht to town and back | King Bird lines  | R15 000<br>000 | R4 000 000     | R3 000 000 | LLM |
|-----------|---|---|--|----------------|----------------|------------|-----|
| ISE<br>8  | Provide quality and well<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services                  | New infrastructure - electricity  | 132KVA Structure<br>lines insulators –<br>lightning protection | R300 000       | R 4 200<br>000 | R2 400 000 | LLM |
| ISE<br>9  | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructure                                  | Upgrading of infrastructure-electricity   | Steenbokpan<br>electrification<br>(Lesedi settlement)          | R2 000 000     |                |            | DoE |
| ISE<br>10 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Upgrading of infrastructure-electricity   | Installation of smart<br>metering –electrical<br>loss          | R1 200 000     |                |            | LLM |
| ISE<br>11 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Upgrading of infrastructure-electricity   | High Mast lights x 20  |                |                |            | MIG |

| CODE  | Strategic Objective        | Strategic Projects /        | 2021/22 | 2022/23     | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | FUNDER |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|-------------|---------|---------|--------|
|       |                            | Initiatives / Output        |         |             |         |         |        |
| ISE 1 | Provide quality and well-  | Upgrade the existing        |         | R10 000 000 |         |         | LLM    |
|       | maintained infrastructural | electrical infrastructure:  |         |             |         |         |        |
|       | services in all municipal  | Install King bird and Build |         |             |         |         |        |
|       | areas                      | substation 4,5 & 6          |         |             |         |         |        |

|      |   | Onverwacht & Town   |            |                 |     |
|------|---|---|------------|-----------------|-----|
| ISE2 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Installation of Street Lights<br>for New Extension<br>Town/ TPA   |            | R5 000 000      | LLM |
| ISE3 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Electrification of Peerboom<br>(Integration)<br>Marapong  |            | R10 000 000     | PPP |
| ISE4 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Upgrading of Existing<br>Transformers on Electrical<br>Network (Dry formers)<br>Onverwacht & Town                                     |            | R3 000 000      | LLM |
| ISE5 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Installation of Solar Energy in<br>Municipal Properties<br>Municipal Parks  |            | R15 000 000     | PPP |
| ISE6 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Cherry picker   | R1 500 000 |                 | LLM |
| ISE7 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Installation of High Mast<br>Lights (approximately 39)<br>Thabo Mbeki Ext 2<br>Various Villages                                       |            | R20 000 000     | PPP |
| ISE8 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Installation of Solar Energy in<br>Municipal Properties<br>Municipal Parks, Stadiums,<br>Halls and Office Satellite<br>Offices (MTSC) |            | R15 000 000     | PPP |
| ISE9 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Acquisition of Electrical Distribution Licence for Rural Villages, Marapong Township and all new developments to                      |            | R500 000<br>000 | PPP |

|        |   | enhance revenue collection          |              |             |             |     |
|--------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-----|
| ISE10  | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Highmast lights – various villages  | R 15 759 293 |             |             | MIG |
| ISE11  | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | Electrification on various villages | R 26 500 000 | R12 000 000 | R10 500 000 | MIG |
| ISE 12 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | LDV Bakkie                          | R460 000     |             |             | LLM |
| ISE 13 | Provide quality and well-<br>maintained infrastructural<br>services in all municipal<br>areas | 3.5 Ton truck with canopy           | R 850 000    |             |             | LLM |

## **SOCIAL SERVICES**

| CODE | Strategic Objective | Programme / Focus<br>Area | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | FUNDER |
|------|---------------------|---------------------------|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
|      |                     |                           |  |         |         |         |         |        |

| SS<br>1  | Protect the environment and improve community            | Environmental<br>Management | EPWP -capacitate disadvantaged groups   |                | R1 584<br>000 | R1 669<br>536  |               | EPWP |
|----------|--|-----------------------------|---|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|------|
| SS<br>2  | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | skip bins- 30 cubic meter   |                | R3 800<br>000 | R4 200<br>000  | R4 500<br>000 | LLM  |
| SS<br>3  | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | 2 x Grab Lorry-<br>collection of carcasses<br>on the road reserve                                 |                | R4 000<br>000 | R4 500<br>000  | R5 000<br>000 | LLM  |
| SS<br>4  | Protect the environment and improve community            | Environmental<br>Management | 2 x Roll-on-Roll-off<br>trucks  |                | R4 000<br>000 | R4 200<br>000  | R4 500<br>000 | LLM  |
| SS<br>5  | Protect the environment and improve community            | Environmental<br>Management | 200 x Street litter bins  |                | R400 000      | R420 000       | R450 000      | LLM  |
| SS<br>6  | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | Acquisition of 50 x 6 cubic meter skip bins   |                | R950 000      | R1 000<br>000  | R1 100<br>000 | LLM  |
| SS<br>7  | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | 2 x canter trucks – for<br>refuse removal in<br>town, Marapong ,<br>Steenbokpan and<br>Onverwacht |                | R1 200<br>000 | R1 800<br>000  | R2 000<br>000 | LLM  |
| SS<br>8  | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | Establishment of 2 x<br>transfer stations-in<br>rural areas – Seleka &<br>Moong                   | R29 521<br>566 | R             | R23 555<br>725 |               | MIG  |
| SS<br>9  | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | 1x skip loader trucks   |                | R2 000<br>000 | R4 600<br>000  | R4 900<br>000 | LLM  |
| SS<br>10 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | 3xWaste Compactor trucks  |                | R             | R5 600<br>000  | R5 900<br>000 | LLM  |

| SS<br>11 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management  | Marapong Waste<br>Drop-off area                                      |                | R4 000<br>000  | R5 000<br>000  | MIG |
|----------|--|------------------------------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| SS<br>12 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management  | Steenbokpaan Waste<br>Drop-off area                                  |                | R4 000<br>000  | R5 000<br>000  | MIG |
| SS<br>13 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management  | Landfill Development   |                | R50 000<br>000 | R55 000<br>000 | MIG |
| SS<br>14 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Fencing of cemeteries  | R 3 000<br>000 |                |                | LLM |
| SS<br>15 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Establish crematory facilities                                       | R 200 000      |                |                | LLM |
| SS<br>16 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Feasibility study for<br>the establishment of<br>regional cemeteries | R2 500<br>000  | R3 000<br>000  | R3 500<br>000  | LLM |
| SS<br>17 | Protect the environment and improve community            | Parks, Sports and open space | 2 x Ride on lawn<br>mower- for grass<br>cutting                      | R150 000       |                |                | LLM |
| SS<br>18 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Establish 3 x parks in various villages                              | R6 000<br>000  | R6 000<br>000  | R8 000<br>000  | MIG |
| SS<br>19 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Establishment of the cemetery in Marapong                            | R5 900<br>000  | R2 900<br>000  |                | LLM |
| SS<br>20 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Develop greening master plan   | R1 000<br>000  | 1 000 000      |                | LLM |

| SS<br>21 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | 4 x bush cutters- for turf cutting  | R40 000        |                |               | LLM |
|----------|--|------------------------------|---|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----|
| SS<br>22 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | 1 X 1600L Motorised<br>chemical tank – pest<br>control tank machine           | R25 000        |                |               | LLM |
| SS<br>23 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Extension of Thabo<br>Mbeki x2 Cemetery                                       | R3 000         | R 5 000<br>000 |               | LLM |
| SS<br>24 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | 3 x Vacuum blowers –<br>cleaning of paved<br>areas and synthetic<br>tuff lawn | R15 000        |                |               | LLM |
| SS<br>25 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Design and development of Thabo Mbeki park                                    | 15% of<br>MIG  | 15% of<br>MIG  | 15% of<br>MIG | MIG |
| SS<br>26 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Parks, Sports and open space | Irrigation system for<br>Peerboom park  |                | R300 000       |               | LLM |
| SS<br>27 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Traffic                      | 12x Blue lights/<br>Sirens  |                |                |               | LLM |
| SS<br>28 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Traffic                      | 5x Firearms   |                |                |               | LLM |
| SS<br>29 | Capacitate and improve community well-being              | Licensing                    | Re-surfacing of<br>Testing ground   | R 2 500<br>000 |                |               | LLM |

| SS<br>30 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being       | Provide quality health care for all (rural development) | Construction of a clinic, Staff accommodation and security guard house                   | R18 000<br>000 |               |               | Eskom |
|----------|--|---|--|----------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| SS<br>31 | Protect the environment<br>and improve community<br>well-being | Environmental<br>Management                             | recycling and reuse/buy back centers/ drop off centers/transfer stations                 | R7 200<br>000  | R7 200<br>000 | R1 500<br>000 | MIG   |
| SS<br>32 | Protect the environment and improve community                  | Environmental<br>Management                             | 100 X Repair of cubic skip bins  | R317 133       |               |               | LLM   |
| SS<br>33 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being       | Environmental<br>Management                             | Construction of pit for carcasses  | R3 000<br>000  |               |               | LLM   |
| SS<br>34 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being       | Environmental<br>Management                             | Repair of 40 x 1.75m <sup>3</sup> refuse bins-for adequate and appropriate waste storage | R400 000       |               |               | LLM   |
| SS<br>35 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being       | Environmental<br>Management                             | Repair of<br>Weighbridge   |                | R500 000      |               | LLM   |
| SS<br>36 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being       | Environmental<br>Management                             | 1 XLDV bakkie  | R700 000       |               |               | LLM   |

| SS<br>37 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | Fencing of four recycling site                          | R400 000       | R100 000       | R100 000 | LLM                          |
|----------|--|-----------------------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------|------------------------------|
| SS<br>38 | Protect the environment and improve community            | Environmental<br>Management | Ablution facilities and Mobile office at recycling site | R400 000       | R200 000       | R200 000 | LLM                          |
| SS<br>39 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | 1 X Canter truck  |                | R600 000       |          | LLM                          |
| SS<br>40 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Environmental<br>Management | Operationalize weigh bridge-                            |                |                |          | LLM                          |
| SS<br>41 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Social Services             | Development of 3<br>Technical Sec Schools               | R15 000<br>000 | R5 000<br>000  |          | Dept of<br>Education/<br>PPP |
| SS<br>42 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Social Services             | Development of<br>Primary School at<br>Steve Biko       | R30 000<br>000 | R10 000<br>000 |          | Dept of Education<br>PPP     |
| SS<br>43 | Protect the environment and improve community well-being | Social Services             | Moong PCC   | R20 000<br>000 | R15 000<br>000 |          | PPP                          |

| SS<br>44 | Protect the environment and improve community | Acquisition of additional<br>Skip bins x 15- 50<br>Town/TPA          |          | R 1 000 000   | LLM/ MIG  |
|----------|---|--|----------|---------------|-----------|
| SS<br>45 | Protect the environment and improve community | Aqcuisition of compactor truck x2 Town/TPA & Marapong                |          | R5 000 000    | LLM / MIG |
| SS<br>46 | Protect the environment and improve community | Acquisition of skiploader truck Town/ TPA & Marapong                 |          | R2 2 000 000  | LLM/ MIG  |
| SS<br>47 | Protect the environment and improve community | Review of IWMP<br>All nodal areas                                    | R350 000 |               | LLM       |
| SS<br>48 | Protect the environment and improve community | Acquisition of additional<br>Skip bins x 30<br>Various villages      |          | R 3 6 000 000 | LLM/ MIG  |
| SS<br>49 | Protect the environment and improve community | Acquisition of 4 ton truck<br>Thabo Mbeki Ext 2                      |          | R800 000      | LLM       |
| SS<br>50 | Protect the environment and improve community | Acquisition of one roll on<br>and roll off truck<br>Various villages |          | R2 5 000 000  | LLM/ MIG  |
| SS<br>51 | Protect the environment and improve community | Marapong Cemetery,<br>phase 2<br>Marapong                            |          | R4 000 000    | LLM       |
| SS<br>52 | Protect the environment and improve community | Pallisade fencing of the cemetery Onverwacht                         |          | R2 000 000    | LLM       |
| SS<br>53 | Protect the environment and improve community | Establishment of outdoor gym Town                                    |          | R 1 5 000 000 | LLM       |
| SS       | Protect the environment and                   | Extension of cemetery  |          | R 15 000 000  |           |

| 54       | improve community                             | and acquisition of land, 5h<br>Onverwacht                         |              |               |               |           |
|----------|---|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| SS<br>55 | Protect the environment and improve community | Sports, Arts & Culture presinct Marapong                          | R 15 000 000 |               |               | PPP       |
| SS<br>56 | Protect the environment and improve community | Establishment Cemetery (<br>EIA )<br>Thabo Mbeki Ext 2            |              |               | R1 300<br>000 | MIG - LLM |
| SS<br>57 | Protect the environment and improve community | Pallisade fencing of the cemetery Thabo Mbeki Ext 2               |              | R2 000 000    |               | LLM / MIG |
| SS<br>58 | Protect the environment and improve community | Construction of the cemetery Thabo Mbeki Ext 2                    |              | R 15 000 000  |               | MIG       |
| SS<br>59 | Protect the environment and improve community | Development of a park (<br>outdoor gym)<br>Thabo Mbeki Ext 2      |              | R 10 000 000  |               | MIG       |
| SS<br>60 | Protect the environment and improve community | Establishment of 2<br>libraries<br>Seleka Village                 |              | R 22 000 000  |               | РРР       |
| SS<br>61 | Protect the environment and improve community | Establishment of 2<br>libraries<br>Segale Village                 |              | R 22 000 000  |               | РРР       |
| SS<br>62 | Protect the environment and improve community | Establishment of mobile<br>library<br>( mini-bus )<br>Steenbokpan |              | R 2.5 000 000 |               | PPP       |
| SS<br>63 | Protect the environment and improve community | Resurfacing of testing ground                                     |              | R2.5 00 000   |               | LLM       |

|          |   | Town   |  |                 |                |       |    |          |
|----------|---|--|--|-----------------|----------------|-------|----|----------|
| SS<br>64 | Protect the environment and improve community                                       | Establishment of grade A,<br>testing centre<br>Thabo Mbeki Ext 2 |  | R<br>10 000 000 |                |       |    | LLM/DoRT |
| SS 65    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        |  | Development of new primary school at Marapong and 2 secondary schools at Altostyd and Seleka 4 |                 |                |       |    |          |
| SS<br>1  | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - Sanitation                        | Old Paarl<br>Waste Water<br>Plant –<br>Upgrade<br>capacity                                     | R15 000<br>000  |                |       |    | LLM      |
| SS<br>2  | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance and Upgrading - Sanitation                           | Re-<br>engineering of<br>sewer network<br>(necessary)<br>phase 2                               | R5 000<br>000   | R5 000<br>0000 |       |    | DWA      |
| SS<br>3  | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading – Sanitation                        | Thabo Mbeki<br>Sewer<br>Network<br>Sanitation<br>Phase2  | R 932 440       | R46 553<br>544 |       |    | MIG      |
| SS 4     | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | New infrastructure – rural VIP toilets                           | Construction of VIP'S: Sanitation projects in various villages, Shongoane scheme               |                 |                | R20 0 | 00 | DWS      |
| SS       | Provide quality and well  | New infrastructure-  | Upgrading of   | R17 500         | R3 500         |       |    | PPP      |

| 05       | maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas                          | Upgrade Zongesien<br>WWTW                 | sewer ponds<br>to activated<br>sludge plant   | 000           | 000 |     |
|----------|---|---|---|---------------|-----|-----|
| SS<br>06 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance and Upgrading - Sanitation    | Feasibility for location of new 12ML sewage works at Steenbokpan  | R1 000<br>000 |     | LLM |
| SS<br>07 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - Sanitation | Develop<br>sanitation<br>master plan<br>for the entire<br>municipal area  | R1 800<br>000 |     | LLM |
| SS<br>08 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - Sanitation | Installation of irrigation system at Paarl sewer plant  |               |     |     |
| SS<br>09 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services in all municipal areas | Maintenance and<br>Upgrading - Sanitation | Two pipelines replacement from pump station no. 1 to Paarl WWTW   |               |     |     |
| SS<br>10 | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        | Maintenance Upgrading roads, storm water  | Mokuruanyane<br>access roads<br>(Tshehlong)   |               |     |     |
| SS 11    | Provide quality and well maintained infrastructural services                        |   | Building of<br>new primary<br>school at<br>Marapong and<br>2 secondary<br>schools at<br>Atostyd and<br>Seleka 4 |               |     |     |

## **DEVELOPMENT PLANNING**

| CODE    | Strategic<br>Objective  | Programme / Focus<br>Area                    | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output                                      | 2021/22 | 2022/23        | 2023/24     | 2024/25 | FUNDER  |
|---------|---|--|---|---------|----------------|-------------|---------|---------|
| DP<br>1 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Township<br>establishment of Steve<br>Biko ( town planning<br>and land surveying) |         | R 2 000 000    |             |         | LLM     |
| DP<br>2 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Tenure security: Proclamation of Marapong x 2, & 4                                |         | R1 500 000     | R1 000 000  |         | Coghsta |
| DP<br>3 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Re-planning of<br>Marapong Ext 3 (<br>Proclamation)                               |         | R971<br>068.73 |             |         | Coghsta |
| DP<br>4 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Development of<br>Captain Nkebe Thulare<br>township at Marapong                   |         | R97 000<br>000 |             |         | PPP     |
| DP<br>5 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for                | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Provision of RDP<br>houses in various<br>villages                                 |         | R30 000<br>000 | R40 000 000 |         | CoGHSTA |

|          | development   |  |   |               |            |            |            |         |
|----------|---|--|---|---------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|
| DP<br>6  | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements         | Formalization of<br>Lesedi (Steenbokpan<br>area)  |               | R1 000 000 |            |            | Coghsta |
| DP<br>7  | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements         | Acquisition of 6<br>hectares land for<br>integrated human<br>settlements  | R5 425<br>000 | R6 000 000 |            |            | LLM     |
| DP<br>8  | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements         | Township Establishment for the formalisation of Mamojela Park Informal Settlement (Grootforntein area) off-site development |               | R1 315 750 |            |            | Coghsta |
| DP<br>9  | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Functionality,<br>performance and<br>professionalism | GIS integration<br>(Linking of FMS to<br>GIS)   |               | R2 000 000 | R1 500 000 | R1 500 000 | LLM     |
| DP<br>10 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements         | Development Urban<br>design framework   |               | R500 000   |            |            | PPP     |

| DP<br>11 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements         | Accelerate<br>development of houses<br>in rural areas (various<br>villages including<br>Richards Lager) |   | R60 000<br>000  | R80 000 000     | R90 000 000     | CoGHSTA |
|----------|---|--|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| DP<br>12 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated rural development         | Upgrading of informal settlements and fast tracking of CRU  |   | R90 000<br>000  | R3 500 000      |                 | CoGHSTA |
| DP<br>13 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Land use and management of informal settlements      | Nelsonskop housing development project  |   | R 97 000<br>000 |                 |                 | PPP     |
| DP<br>14 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements         | Mid-term HSDG   |   | R202 232<br>567 | R202 232<br>667 | R202 232<br>667 | HAD     |
| DP<br>15 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Functionality,<br>performance and<br>professionalism | Maintenance of GIS<br>Licences  | R | R1 000 000      |                 |                 | LLM     |
| DP<br>16 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies  | Sustainable and integrated human                     | Develop measures to prevent land invasion (relocation of  | F | R5 000 000      | R5 000 000      | R5 000 000      | LLM     |

|          | and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development   | settlements   | Mmamojela park<br>settlement  |                 |                 |     |
|----------|---|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----|
| DP<br>17 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Development<br>Planning & Strategic<br>Support Services | Proclamation and<br>Development of Heavy<br>Industrial Area (Ext<br>50) – Feasibility Study           | R300 000<br>000 | R100 000<br>000 | PPP |
| DP<br>18 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Development<br>Planning                                 | Acquisition and<br>Development of Land<br>at the Grobblers<br>Bridge Border Gate<br>Feasibility Study | R15 000<br>000  | R100 000<br>000 | PPP |
| DP<br>19 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Development<br>Planning                                 | Shredder  | R50 000         |                 | LLM |
| DP<br>20 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Provision of site institution of learning               | Construction of primary and high school at marapong   | R45 000000      |                 | DoE |
| DP<br>21 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Provision of site institution of learning               | Construction of primary and high school at Steve biko   | R39 000<br>000  |                 | DoE |

| DP<br>22 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Acquisition of site for institution of learning               | Land acquisition for<br>construction primary<br>and high at Joe slovo<br>development                               | R 6 000 000 | R60 000 000  |              | DoE       |
|----------|---|---|--|-------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| DP<br>23 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Identification of land<br>for construction of<br>TVET college | Construction of TVET<br>satellite college at<br>Thabo Mbeki  | R50 000 000 | R100 000 000 | R100 000 000 | DoE       |
| DP<br>24 | Rational planning<br>to bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Identification of land<br>for satellite university            | Construction of satellite university   |             | R200 000 000 |              | DoE/PPP   |
| DP<br>25 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Planning of transferred<br>land, 3h by Public<br>Works        | Transfer costs  TPA – Node 1  IGR-no cost involved   | R70 000     |              |              | IGR/PPP   |
| DP<br>26 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements                  | Land transfer to LLM by<br>Eskom, 994.23 h<br>Marapong – Node 1  | R10 000 000 |              |              | LLM/Eskom |
| DP<br>27 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Development and<br>Planning                                   | Re-design of Botswana<br>border post; conduct<br>feasibility study –<br>vacant government<br>land. Transfer to LLM | R5 000 000  | R30 000 000  | R60 000 000  | IGR/PPP   |

|          |   |  | TOMBURKE – Node 2  |                 |              |             |                     |
|----------|---|--|--|-----------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------|
| DP<br>28 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Bulk Infrastructure<br>development THABO<br>MBEKI EXT 2 – Node 2   | R150 000<br>000 | R100 000 000 | R20 000 000 | IGR/PPP             |
| DP<br>29 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Land Acquisition, 528Ha, private land ONVERWACHT – Node 1  | R10 000 000     | R100 000 000 | R50 000 000 | IGR/PPP             |
| DP<br>30 | Rational planning to bridge first and second economies and provide adequate land for development                | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Relocation of Leseding/<br>Steenbokpan<br>Community to<br>Altoostyd project<br>Steenbokpan – Node 3<br>Develop Phase 1<br>Altoostyd, to cater for<br>the Lesedi Community,<br>e.g. BNG = 639 units.<br>Marapong/Onverwacht<br>– Node 1 | R5 000 000      |              |             | LLM/CoGHS<br>TA&HDA |
| DP<br>32 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Development and<br>Planning                  | Review of the SDF to<br>integrate Steve Biko<br>and Lephalale Town   | R3 000 000      | R20 000 000  | R20 000 000 | РРР                 |

| DP<br>33 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Development and<br>Planning                  | Land acquisition in Nodal Development No. 1 under current SDF and concomitant bulk infrastructure investment requirements for the development of the City. | R4 000 000 |              |              | LLM                 |
|----------|---|--|--|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|
| DP<br>34 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Land acquisition for resettlement of Mahlakung Informal Settlement, Mamojela Park, Captain Thulare, Paprika, etc.  | R2 000 000 |              |              | LLM/CoGSH<br>TA&HDA |
| DP<br>35 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Sustainable and integrated human settlements | Compile a Business Case<br>for the Proclamation of<br>Steve Biko Township  | R1 000 000 |              |              | LLM                 |
| DP<br>36 | Rational planning to<br>bridge first and<br>second economies<br>and provide<br>adequate land for<br>development | Development and<br>Planning                  | business case for<br>Proclamation of Heavy<br>Industrial Area  | R5 000 000 | R120 000 000 | R200 000 000 | PPP                 |

### **CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES**

| CODE     | Strategic Objective  | Programme / Focus<br>Area | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives /<br>Output                                     | 2021/22 | 2022/23     | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | FUNDER |
|----------|--|---------------------------|---|---------|-------------|---------|---------|--------|
| CSS<br>1 | Responsible, Accountable,<br>Effective and Efficient<br>Corporate Governance | Sustainable fixed assets  | Server monitoring tool  |         | R400 000,00 |         |         | LLM    |
| CSS<br>2 | Responsible, Accountable,<br>Effective and Efficient<br>Corporate Governance | Sustainable fixed assets  | Video Conferencing<br>Solution  |         | R400 000,00 |         |         | LLM    |
| CSS<br>3 | Responsible, Accountable,<br>Effective and Efficient<br>Corporate Governance | Sustainable fixed assets  | Extension of the telephone system at Marapong, Testing ground (TPA) and Steenbokpan |         | R250 000,00 |         |         | LLM    |
| CSS<br>4 | Responsible, Accountable,<br>Effective and Efficient<br>Corporate Governance | Sustainable fixed assets  | Office furniture  |         | R271 979    |         |         | LLM    |

| CODE  | Strategic Objective  | Programme / Focus<br>Area | Strategic Projects / Initiatives / Output | 2021/22 | 2022/23    | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | FUNDER  |
|-------|--|---------------------------|---|---------|------------|---------|---------|---------|
| CSS 1 | Responsible, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Corporate Governance | Sustainable fixed assets  | ICT Plan / Strategy                       |         | R2 000 000 |         |         | LLM/PPP |
| CSS2  | Responsible, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Corporate Governance | Sustainable fixed assets  | Microsoft Office License                  |         | R1 000 000 |         |         | LLM/PPP |

| CSS3 | Responsible, Accountable, Effective and | Sustainable fixed | Wireless and wired    | R2 000 000   | LLM/PPP |
|------|---|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------|
|      | Efficient Corporate Governance          | assets            | network devices       |              | ,       |
|      |   |                   |                       |              |         |
|      |   |                   |                       |              |         |
|      |   |                   |                       |              |         |
| CSS4 | Responsible, Accountable, Effective and | Sustainable fixed | Organisational design | R 500 000    | LLM/PPP |
|      | Efficient Corporate Governance          | assets            |                       |              | ,       |
| CSS5 | Responsible, Accountable, Effective and | Sustainable fixed | Website revamp        | R100 000 000 | LLM/PPP |
|      | Efficient Corporate Governance          | assets            |                       |              | ,       |
| CSS6 | Responsible, Accountable, Effective and | Sustainable fixed | Laptops               | R500 000     | LLM/PPP |
|      | Efficient Corporate Governance          | assets            |                       |              | ,       |

# STRATEGIC SUPPORT SERVICES

| CODE     | Strategic Objective   | Programme /<br>Focus Area     | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output                 | 2021/22              | 2022/23     | 2023/24    | 2014/25 | FUNDER |
|----------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|-------------|------------|---------|--------|
| SSS<br>1 | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Development of<br>Student Residential<br>Accommodation Units |                      | R10 000 000 | R60 000    |         | PPP    |
| SSS<br>2 | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Development of<br>Training Centres (x2)                      |                      | R15 000 000 | R5 000 000 |         | PPP    |
| SSS<br>3 | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Public Participation          | Vehicle of the Mayor and Speaker                             | R700 000<br>R700 000 |             |            |         | LLM    |

## LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

| CODE  | Strategic Objective   | Programme / Focus Area        | Strategic Projects /<br>Initiatives / Output                                 | 2021/22      | 2022/23         | 2023/24     | 2024/25 | FUNDER                              |
|-------|---|-------------------------------|--|--------------|-----------------|-------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| LED1  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Hawhers stalls   | R3 5 000 000 | R6 5 000 000    |             |         | LLM/PPP                             |
| LED2  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Establishment of feedlot for farmers in Rooigoed Farm                        |              | R7 000 000      |             |         | LLM/PPP                             |
| LED3  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Agri-village   |              | R15 000 000     | R10 000 000 |         | LLM/PPP                             |
| LED4  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Establishment of fresh<br>Produce Market                                     |              | R10 000 000     |             |         | LLM/PPP                             |
| LED5  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Witpoort Farmer support  |              | R20 000 000     |             |         | Dept<br>Agriculture<br>Land Affairs |
| LED6  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Branding of Municipal entrance   |              | R250 000        |             |         | LLM                                 |
| LED7  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | SMME Incubation Hub  |              | R20 000 000     |             |         | EXXARO SLP                          |
| LED8  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Skills Development<br>Center(Thabo Mbeki)                                    |              | R15 000 000     |             |         | EXXARO SLP                          |
| LED9  | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Lephalale Investment<br>Summit   |              | R400 000        |             |         | LLM                                 |
| LED10 | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | explore opportunities of opening up a satellite campus of a local university |              | R3 000 000      |             |         | LLM                                 |
| LED11 | Create conducive environment for business to invest and prosper | Local Economic<br>Development | Development of student accommodation through PPP as part of expansion.       |              | R250 000<br>000 |             |         | LLM                                 |

| L | ED12  | Create conducive          | Local Econ     | nomic | Township        | and    | Rural        | R210 000   |  | LLM     |
|---|-------|---------------------------|----------------|-------|-----------------|--------|--------------|------------|--|---------|
|   |       | environment for business  | Development    |       | economies.      |        |              | 000        |  |         |
|   |       | to invest and prosper     |                |       | Resuscitation   | of     | Tourism      |            |  |         |
|   |       |                           |                |       | Board           |        |              |            |  |         |
| ( | COM 1 | Responsible, Accountable, | Communications |       | Installation of | free V | Vi-fi at all | R3 000 000 |  | LLM/PPP |
|   |       | Effective and Efficient   |                |       | Municipal Buil  | dings  | and Taxi     |            |  |         |
|   |       | Corporate Governance      |                |       | Ranks           |        |              |            |  |         |

## **BUDGET & TREASURY**

| CODE  | Strategic Objective   | Strategic Projects /        | 2021/22  | 2022/23  | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | FUNDER |
|-------|---|-----------------------------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
|       |   | Initiatives / Output        |          |          |         |         |         |        |
| BTO 1 | Provide sound financial management system and revenue enhancement | Mobile Offices              | R500 000 |          |         |         |         | LLM    |
| BTO2  | Provide sound financial management system and revenue enhancement | Revenue Enhancement<br>Plan |          | R500 000 |         |         |         | LLM    |

# MUNICIPAL MANAGER /SECURITY

| CODE  | Strategic Objective       | Strategic Projects /        | 2021/22    | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | FUNDER |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
|       |                           | <b>Initiatives / Output</b> |            |         |         |         |         |        |
| MM/S  | Responsible, Accountable, | Compilation of Lephalale    | R1 500 000 |         |         |         |         | LLM    |
| 1     | Effective and Efficient   | Development Plan Vision     |            |         |         |         |         |        |
|       | Corporate Governance      | 2040                        |            |         |         |         |         |        |
| MM/S2 | Responsible, Accountable, | Lephalale Rebranding,       | R1 500 000 |         |         |         |         | LLM    |
|       | Effective and Efficient   | Marketing and Development   |            |         |         |         |         |        |
|       | Corporate Governance      | of Municipal Investment     |            |         |         |         |         |        |
|       |                           | Plan                        |            |         |         |         |         |        |

# **EXXARRO SLP**

| PROJECT<br>NAME  | FOCUS AREA                  | BUDGET | STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE  | POSSIBLE<br>PARTNERS                                | EXECUTION   |
|--|-----------------------------|--------|---|---|-------------|
| Refurbishment of<br>the Marapong Bulk<br>water pipeline from<br>Zeeland –<br>Matimba.  | Water                       | R58m   | Provide quality<br>water and<br>upgrading of the<br>infrastructure  | LLM/<br>DWS/ESKOM                                   | 2018 - 2021 |
| Waste Management Facility (Provision of effective waste removal trucks (x2), cleaning and greening of Lephalale & recycling) | Environmental<br>Management | R15m   | Protect the environment & improve wellbeing of communities whilst creating work opportunities in the Environment sector | LEDET/LLM   | 2020        |
| Upgrade of Multi<br>purpose Sport<br>facilities in<br>Marapong/ Pump<br>track  | Sports &<br>Recreation      | R15m   | To develop & nurture young people's interest in Sports by providing them with safe & interactive environment.           | LLM/ Department<br>of Sport, Art &<br>culture/ SAFA | 2020 - 2022 |

| PROJECT<br>NAME   | FOCUS AREA        | BUDGET | STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE   | POSSIBLE<br>PARTNERS | EXECUTION   |
|---|-------------------|--------|--|----------------------|-------------|
| Build an Enterprise<br>& Supplier<br>Development<br>Hub/Centre, and<br>render services to<br>local SMME's | Local Procurement | R20m   | To promote economic transformation through ESD & creating competitive markets for Local SMME's | PPP (LEDET/LLM)      | 2019 - 2022 |

### **CHAPTER 11.**

### **INTEGRATION PHASE**

### **SECTOR PLANS**

The purpose of integration is to integrate all sector plans and programmes for alignment purpose. To ensure that the results of project planning will be checked for their compliance with vision, objectives, strategies and resources harmoniously cater for the needs of the local community. The harmonization process will result in a consolidated spatial, financial and institutional framework as a sound basis for smooth implementation. The integration process entails the following programmes and plans:

| No | Sector Plan/Strategy           | Status        | Comments  |  |
|----|--------------------------------|---------------|---|--|
| 1  | Institutional Plan             | Available     | Improve functionality, performance and professionalism        |  |
| 2  | Spatial Development Plan       | Available     | Reviewed  |  |
| 3  | Land Use Management System     | Available     | Reviewed  |  |
| 4  | LED Strategy Available         |               | Reviewed  |  |
| 5  | Investment and Marketing       | Not Available | Enhance revenue and financial management need to be developed |  |
|    | Strategy                       |               |   |  |
| 6  | Water Service Development Plan | Available     | Needs to be reviewed, Previously reviewed                     |  |
| 7  | 25 Year Scoping Report for     | Available     | Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate   |  |
|    | Lephalale                      |               | governance  |  |
| No | Sector Plan/Strategy           | Status        | Comments  |  |
|    |                                |               |   |  |
| 8  | Energy Master Plan             | Available     | Provide quality well maintained infrastructure services       |  |

| 11 Housing Strategy 12 Integrated Development Plan and SDBIP 13 Infrastructure Investment Plan 14 Fraud and Anti-Corruption Strategy 15 Social Crime Prevention Strategy 16 Poverty Alleviation and Gender Equity Plan 17 Communication Strategy 18 Workplace Skills Plan 19 Employment Equity Plan 20 Risk Management Support Strategy 21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Infrastructure 22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan 23 Integrated Transport Plan 24 Cemetery Plan 25 Average Control of Control | available furrently under review available available fot Available available available available available | Prosperous and poverty free community Rationally developed city and integrated human settlement Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance,2020 Provide quality well maintained infrastructure services in all municipal area Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance, Empowered groups Prosperous and poverty free community, transformation plan being developed Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance,2019 Improve functionality, performance and professionalism |
|--|--|--|
| 12 Integrated Development Plan and SDBIP  13 Infrastructure Investment Plan  14 Fraud and Anti-Corruption Averages  15 Social Crime Prevention Strategy  16 Poverty Alleviation and Gender Equity Plan  17 Communication Strategy  18 Workplace Skills Plan  19 Employment Equity Plan  20 Risk Management Support Averages  21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Averages  22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan  23 Integrated Transport Plan  24 Cemetery Plan  Averages  Aver | vailable vailable lot Available vailable vailable vailable   | Rationally developed city and integrated human settlement Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance,2020 Provide quality well maintained infrastructure services in all municipal area Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance, Empowered groups Prosperous and poverty free community, transformation plan being developed Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance,2019  |
| and SDBIP  13 Infrastructure Investment Plan  14 Fraud and Anti-Corruption Averages  15 Social Crime Prevention Strategy  16 Poverty Alleviation and Gender Equity Plan  17 Communication Strategy  18 Workplace Skills Plan  19 Employment Equity Plan  20 Risk Management Support Averages  21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Infrastructure  22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan  23 Integrated Transport Plan  24 Cemetery Plan  Averages  | vailable  Vailable  Iot Available  vailable  vailable  vailable  | governance,2020  Provide quality well maintained infrastructure services in all municipal area  Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance,  Empowered groups  Prosperous and poverty free community, transformation plan being developed  Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance,2019   |
| 14 Fraud and Anti-Corruption Averages 15 Social Crime Prevention Strategy 16 Poverty Alleviation and Gender Equity Plan 17 Communication Strategy 18 Workplace Skills Plan 19 Employment Equity Plan 20 Risk Management Support Averages 21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Averages 22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan 23 Integrated Transport Plan 24 Cemetery Plan 25 Averages 26 Averages 27 Averages 28 Averages 29 Averages 20 Roads and Storm water Master Averages 20 Roads and Storm water Master Averages 21 Averages 22 Roads and Storm water Master Averages 23 Averages 24 Cemetery Plan 25 Averages 26 Averages 27 Averages 28 Averages 29 Averages 20 Roads 20 Roads 21 Roads 22 Roads 23 Averages 24 Cemetery Plan 25 Averages 26 Averages 27 Averages 28 Averages 29 Averages 20 Roads 20 Roads 20 Roads 20 Roads 21 Roads 22 Roads 23 Roads 24 Cemetery Plan 25 Roads 26 Roads 27 Roads 28 Roads 29 Roads 20 Roads 20 Roads 20 Roads 20 Roads 21 Roads 22 Roads 23 Roads 24 Cemetery Plan 25 Roads 26 Roads 27 Roads 28 Roads 29 Roads 20 Roads 20 Roads 20 Roads 20 Roads 21 Roads 22 Roads 23 Roads 24 Cemetery Plan   | vailable lot Available vailable vailable vailable  | municipal area  Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance,  Empowered groups  Prosperous and poverty free community, transformation plan being developed  Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance, 2019  |
| Strategy  15 Social Crime Prevention Strategy No. 16 Poverty Alleviation and Gender Equity Plan  17 Communication Strategy Av. 18 Workplace Skills Plan Av. 19 Employment Equity Plan Av. 20 Risk Management Support Strategy 21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Infrastructure 22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan 23 Integrated Transport Plan Av. 24 Cemetery Plan Av. 25 Av. 26 Cemetery Plan Av. 26 Cemetery Plan Av. 27 Av. 27 Cemetery Plan Av. 28 Cemetery Plan Av. 28 Cemetery Plan Av. 29 Cemetery Plan Av. 29 Cemetery Plan Av. 20 Cemetery Plan | lot Available<br>vailable<br>vailable<br>vailable  | governance,  Empowered groups  Prosperous and poverty free community, transformation plan being developed  Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance, 2019  |
| 16 Poverty Alleviation and Gender Equity Plan  17 Communication Strategy Av  18 Workplace Skills Plan  19 Employment Equity Plan  20 Risk Management Support Strategy  21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Infrastructure  22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan  23 Integrated Transport Plan  24 Cemetery Plan   | vailable<br>vailable<br>vailable   | Prosperous and poverty free community, transformation plan<br>being developed<br>Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate<br>governance,2019  |
| Equity Plan  17 Communication Strategy  Avoid 18 Workplace Skills Plan  19 Employment Equity Plan  20 Risk Management Support Avoid Strategy  21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Infrastructure  22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan  23 Integrated Transport Plan  Avoid 19  | vailable   | being developed  Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate governance,2019   |
| 18 Workplace Skills Plan 19 Employment Equity Plan 20 Risk Management Support Avenue Strategy 21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Avenue Infrastructure 22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan 23 Integrated Transport Plan 24 Cemetery Plan Avenue Avenue Infrastructure Avenue Integrated Transport Plan Avenue Infrastructure Avenue Integrated Transport Plan Avenue Infrastructure Avenue Integrated Transport Plan  | vailable   | governance,2019  |
| 19 Employment Equity Plan 20 Risk Management Support Av Strategy 21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Av Infrastructure 22 Roads and Storm water Master Plan 23 Integrated Transport Plan 24 Cemetery Plan Av  |  | Improve functionality performance and professionalism  |
| 20 Risk Management Support Av<br>Strategy 21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Av<br>Infrastructure 22 Roads and Storm water Master Av<br>Plan 23 Integrated Transport Plan 24 Cemetery Plan   | rrailabla  | improve famedonancy, performance and professionansin   |
| Strategy  21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Av Infrastructure  22 Roads and Storm water Master Av Plan  23 Integrated Transport Plan  24 Cemetery Plan  Av  | vanabie  | Best governance ethos  |
| 21 Water and Sanitation Bulk Av<br>Infrastructure 22 Roads and Storm water Master Av<br>Plan 23 Integrated Transport Plan 24 Cemetery Plan Av  | vailable   | Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient corporate  |
| Infrastructure  22 Roads and Storm water Master Average Plan  23 Integrated Transport Plan  24 Cemetery Plan  Average Plan   |  | governance   |
| Plan 23 Integrated Transport Plan Av 24 Cemetery Plan Av   | vailable   | Bulk Study outdated – Needs to be reviewed,  |
| 24 Cemetery Plan Av  | vailable   | Provide quality well maintained infrastructure services in all municipal area  |
|  | vailable   | Provide quality well maintained infrastructure services in all municipal area  |
| ,  | vailable   | Protect the environment and improve community well-being   |
| 25 Integrated Traffic Management Av<br>Plan  | vailable   | Protect the environment and improve community well-being   |
| 26 Integrated Environmental Av<br>Management Plan  | vailable   | Protect the environment and improve community well-being   |
|  |  | Enhance revenue and financial management   |
| No Sector Plan/Strategy St   | vailable   | Limanee revenue and imaneiar management  |

| 28 | Integrated Waste Management  | Available | Protect the environment and improve community well-being        |
|----|------------------------------|-----------|---|
|    | Plan                         |           |   |
| 29 | Public participation policy  | Available | Ensure that people are democratically active in decision making |
| 30 | Complaints management system | Available | Ensure that issued raised by community are captured and         |
|    |                              |           | responded to  |

Source: Lephalale municipality

### 13. PROCESS PLAN PROGRESS

Due to COVID -19 pandemic the Municipality had to comply with set regulations to meet the timelines of the Process Plan during to the National lockdown. Due to the restrictions of COVID -19 there were adverts made for people to comment, also different media platforms were used as a communication measure to ensure compliance. The IDP Roadshows will be held during April before the finalization of the IDP document.

The draft ID /Budget will be noted by Lephalale Municipal Council by end of May 2021.